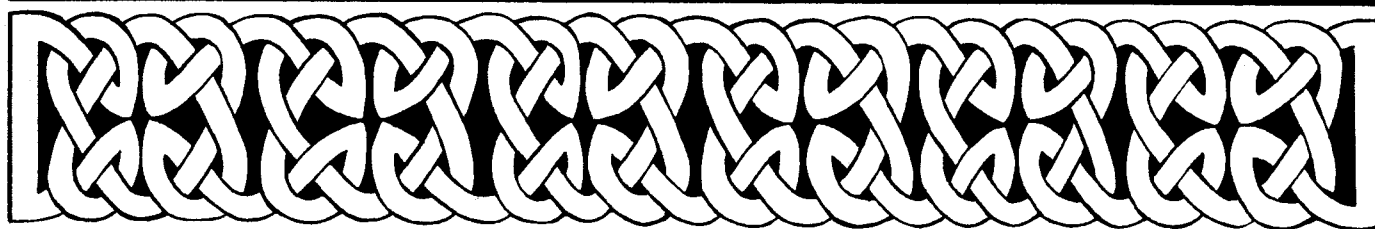
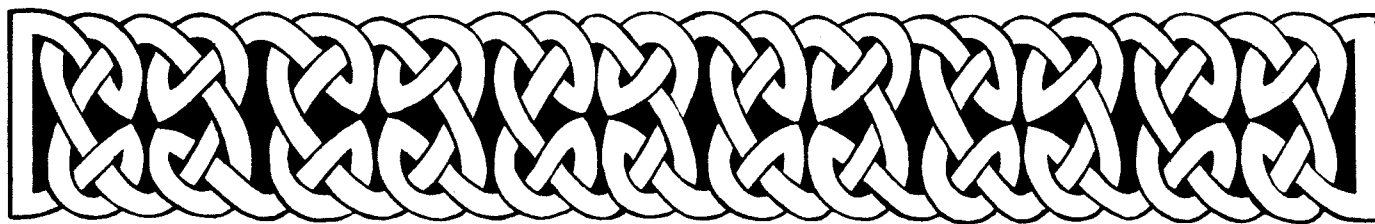


THE
TSOLYÁNI

LANGUAGE

Part I



M.A.R. Barker

THE TSOLYÁNI LANGUAGE

Part I

By M. A. R. Barker

*An Empire of the Petal Throne
Playing Aid*



© 1978 M. A. R. Barker

Minneapolis - Béy Sú

The research upon which this work is based was performed pursuant to a contract with the High Chancery of the Tsolyáni Imperium at Avanthár.

The author wishes to express his gratitude to Lord Cháimira hiSsánmirin, Provost of the High Chancery of the Tsolyáni Imperium at Avanthár, without whose kindness and cooperation this work would not have been possible. A debt of thanks is also owed to those who served as informants on this project: Mr. Trastné hiTánkolel, and Miss Kalusú hiViridáme, of Jakállá.

First printing 1978
Second printing 1981

Adventure Games Inc
871 Edgerton St.
St. Paul, MN 55101

(612) 776-6089

EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE ©1979 Gamescience

Table of Contents

1.000.	INTRODUCTION	1
2.000.	PRONUNCIATION	1
2.100.	CONSONANTS	1
2.200.	VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS	3
2.300.	WORD STRESS AND INTONATION	4
3.000.	GRAMMAR	4
3.100.	NOUNS	4
3.110.	NOUN CLASSES	5
3.120.	DEMONSTRATIVES	6
3.130.	QUANTIFIERS	7
3.140.	LOCATIVES	7
3.150.	PERSONAL ATTITUDE PREFIXES	8
3.160.	GENERAL ATTITUDE SUFFIXES	9
3.170.	THE POSSESSIVE SUFFIX	10
3.180.	THE NOBLE/IGNOBLE/PLURAL SUFFIXES	10
3.190.	NOUN DERIVATION	11
3.200.	ADJECTIVES	12
3.210.	THE ADJECTIVE FORMANT SUFFIX	13
3.220.	NUMERAL ADJECTIVES	13
3.230.	THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE SUFFIXES	14
3.300.	PRONOUNS AND DEMONSTRATIVES	15
3.310.	PRONOMINAL SETS	15
3.311.	THE FIRST PERSON SINGULAR	15
3.312.	THE FIRST PERSON PLURAL	16
3.313.	THE SECOND PERSON	16
3.320.	DEMONSTRATIVES	18
3.330.	AFFIXES OCCURRING WITH THE PRONOUNS AND DEMONSTRATIVES	18
3.400.	ADVERBS	19
3.410.	INTERROGATIVES	21
3.500.	VERBS	22
3.510.	VERBAL PREFIXES	23
3.511.	THE REFLEXIVE AND THE RECIPROCAL	24
3.512.	THE CAUSATIVE	24
3.513.	THE TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE FORMANTS	24
3.514.	THE INTENSIVE	25
3.515.	THE BENEFACTIVES	25
3.516.	THE ATTITUDE PREFIXES	25
3.520.	VERBAL SUFFIXES	26
3.521.	THE IMPERATIVES	26
3.522.	NOMINAL-ADJECTIVAL DERIVATIONAL SUFFIXES	27
3.523.	TEMPORAL ABSOLUTE DERIVATIONAL SUFFIXES	28
3.530.	TENSE-ASPECT INDICATORS	29
3.531.	THE FUTURE AND THE HORTATIVE	30
3.532.	THE ASPECTIVES	31
3.533.	THE TENSE INDICATORS	33
3.540.	COMPOUND VERBAL FORMATIONS	35
3.600.	CONJUNCTIONS	37
3.700.	MINOR CLASSES	39
3.710.	SENTENCE-INTRODUCING PARTICLES	39
3.720.	ENCLITICS	39
3.730.	SENTENCE-ENDING PARTICLES	40
3.740.	INTERJECTIONS	40
3.800.	SYNTAX	41
3.810.	THE NOUN PHRASE	41
3.820.	SENTENCES	42

3.821.	IMPERSONAL SENTENCES	42
3.822.	IMPERATIVE SENTENCES	42
3.823.	INTRANSITIVE SENTENCES	43
3.824.	"COPULA" SENTENCES	43
3.825.	TRANSITIVE SENTENCES	43
4.000.	A GUIDE FOR TRAVELLERS	45
4.100.	USEFUL EXPRESSIONS	45
4.200.	GETTING ACQUAINTED	46
4.300.	TRAVEL, THE WEATHER, INNS	47
4.400.	SIGHTSEEING	48
4.500.	SHOPPING	49
4.600.	EMPLOYMENT	51
4.700.	A DINNER PARTY	52
4.800.	ENTERTAINMENTS	53
4.900.	BUSINESS	55
4.1000.	RELIGION	56
4.1100.	EMERGENCIES AND HEALTH	58
4.1200.	MILITARY	59
5.000.	ENGLISH-TSOLYÁNI VOCABULARY	61
5.100.	MEASUREMENTS	93
6.000.	TSOLYÁNI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	94
7.000.	SCRIPT	125

THE TSOLYÁNI LANGUAGE

By M. A. R. Barker

1.100. INTRODUCTION.

The following is a brief outline grammar of modern Tsolyáni, shorn of many of its details and finer points, and simplified for the use of students who are not acquainted with technical linguistics. Travellers, businessmen, scholars, and others who have interests in Tsolyánu will find the list of common phrases which follows the grammar useful, and a short vocabulary of common words is also appended. It must be understood that this little work is only a beginning, and the linguist or more deeply interested scholar of Tsolyáni culture will only find enough here to whet the appetite. It is hoped that such students will then go on to make further studies, visit the Tsolyáni, and add to this rather humble beginning.

Tsolyáni is a member of the Khíshan family of languages, related to its neighbours, Mu'ugalavyáni, Salarvyáni, and Livyáni. More distantly, Tsolyáni has historical connections with Yán Koryáni, Pecháni, Ghatóni, and other minor languages. All of these are descended from Engsvanyáli, the language of the "Golden Age." Engsvanyáli, in turn, can be traced back through Bednálljan Salarvyáni to the languages of the Three States of the Triangle. There are no documents older than the few fragments preserved of Llyáni, and linguistic history before the Empire of Llyán of Tsámra can only be guessed at. It may also be noted that there are totally unrelated tongues within the original culture-sphere of Engsvanyáli -- languages which seem to bear no relation to those mentioned above. These include, for example, Pijjéan (or P'jjénaà), N'lyssa, Saá Allaqiyáni, and Jannuyáni.

2.000 PRONUNCIATION.

2.100. CONSONANTS.

The sounds of Tsolyáni are transcribed in a phonemic alphabet, but certain concessions have been made for the benefit of English readers unfamiliar with phonetic symbols. It may be noted that this transcription has NO silent letters, and each letter (or pair of letters, in the case of /ch/, /sh/, etc.) has only ONE pronunciation, except as noted below. A word such as /tumé/ is thus pronounced "too-MAY" and not *"toom." (The use of English spelling here is deliberate.) The Tsolyáni alphabet will not be introduced here but will be provided later.

p	the [p] of English "spin," a voiceless bilabial stop with no aspiration	ch	the [č] ("ch") of English "church," a voiceless alveopalatal affricate with less aspiration than in English
t	the [t] of Spanish "tu" or French "té," a voiceless dental stop with no aspiration	k	the [k] of English "skin," a voiceless mid-velar stop with no aspiration*

q	the Arabic [q], a voiceless back-velar stop with no aspiration; a "k" pronounced farther back in the throat (a layman's definition); NOT the "q" of "quick" or "quo," which is really a writing for [kw]	ss	the [ʃ] of Sanskrit, a voiceless grooved retroflex (or cerebral) fricative. No English counterpart; an "s" pronounced with the tongue tip turned back upwards to touch behind the alveolar ridge, which gives this sound its peculiar sibilance
'	the glottal stop [ʔ]; the "t" of a Cockney pronunciation of a word like "bottle" ("bo'le"). /t/ also occurs in such English interjections as "uh-oh" or "unh-unh" (= "no"). In Tsolyáni this sound must be carefully maintained and not slurred over, since it may be the only difference between two words; e.g. /rá'i/ "shepherd" vs. /rái/ "to ford (a river)"	h	the [h] of English "hat," a voiceless glottal fricative. Note that this sound can occur at the ends of syllables and words, unlike English; e.g. /péh/ "strap, lace"
b	the [b] of English "boy," a voiced bilabial stop	hl	the [ɬ] ("ll") of Welsh "Llewellyn," a voiceless lateral dental fricative
d	the [d] of Spanish "dos," a voiced dental stop	l	the [l] of Spanish "le" or "él," a voiced lateral dental fricative. A "light l" -- not the "dark l" of syllable- or word-final "l" in English; contrast Spanish "mal" with English "Mall"
j	the [ʃ] ("j") of English "judge," a voiced alveopalatal affricate	r	the [r] of Spanish "pero," a voiced dental single-tap vibrant. Not the American "r" of "bar," etc. When doubled (i.e. when /rr/ occurs), this produced a trill, as in Spanish "perro"
g	the [g] of English "gun," a voiced mid-velar stop. NEVER the "g" of "gym"	kh	the [x] ("kh" or "ch") of German "ach" or Scots "loch," a voiceless mid-velar fricative.*
ts	the [tʃ] ("ts") of English "fits," a voiceless grooved dental affricate	gh	the [ɣ] ("gh") of Arabic "ghayn," a voiced mid-velar fricative. This is made by producing a "hard g" (as in "ug-ga") and opening the closure a little in order to allow a little air to escape. Parisian French has a similar sound in its pronunciation of "r" as in "Paris." Rare in Tsolyáni except in loanwords
tl	the [ɬ] ("tl") of Aztec "atlatl," a voiceless lateral dental affricate. NOT the "tl" of English "little"	m	the [m] of English "my," a voiced bilabial nasal
f	the [f] of English "fish," a voiceless labiodental fricative	n	the [n] of Spanish "no," a voiced dental nasal
v	the [v] of English "vine," a voiced labiodental fricative	ng	the [ŋ] ("ng") of English "sing," a voiced velar nasal. Not the "ng" of English "finger," which is represented by /ngg/. Note that "ng" can occur at the beginning of words in Tsolyáni; e.g. /ngángmuru/ "greetings!"
th	the [θ] ("th") of English "thigh" or "with," a voiceless interdental fricative	w	the [w] of English "wine," a voiced bilabial continuant
dh	the [ð] ("th") of English "thy" or "this," a voiced interdental fricative. The difference between the two "th's" is obscured by English spelling	y	the [y] of English "yes," a voiced palatal continuant
s	the [s] of English "sing," a voiceless grooved alveolar fricative		
z	the [z] of English "zoo," a voiced grooved alveolar fricative		
sh	the [ʃ] ("sh") of English "ship," a voiceless grooved alveopalatal fricative**		
zh	the [ʒ] ("zh" etc.) of English "azure" or "pleasure," or of Russian "Zhukov," a voiced grooved alveopalatal fricative		

*It is noteworthy that the unaspirated /k/ contrasts with an aspirated /k^h/ in a few Mu'ugalavyáni loanwords -- a contrast rather like the two "k's" of English "school" and "cool" or "skin" and "kin." Mu'ugalavyáni aspirated /k^h/ is a modern reflex of the glottalised /k/ of the older form of the language, and it is preserved only in a few names and words of archaic nature. The situation is complicated by the fact that some northern Tsolyáni dialects have the aspirated stop (/k^h/) now in place of the fricative /kh/ ([x]). Thus, in the north one hears /k^hatún/ "name," instead of /khatún/ ([xatún]). In the south, on the other hand, one would find /khatún/ ([xatún]), and this contrasts with the Mu'ugalavyáni loanword /k^hatún/ "name of a species of fruit."

**While almost all "sh" digraphs stand for [ʃ] (the "sh" of "ship"), a few Salarvyáni loanwords preserve an "aspirated s": an [s] with a strongly aspirated release, which sounds rather like the [s] + [h] of English "icehouse." In order to avoid confusion, occurrences of this aspirated /s^h/ will be written with a raised "h", e.g. /s^hahád/ "male slave of the lowest class." This sound is rare in Tsolyáni and tends to be replaced by /s/.

The list given above is partially based upon Tsolyáni perceptions of their language and upon their writing system. There are other sounds which could just as well have been included as unit phonemes; e.g. there is a voiced /dl/ which could be posited as the counterpart of voiceless /tl/, a voiced /dz/ which could be established as the voiced counterpart of /ts/, and a whole series of voiceless nasals (/hm/, /hn/, and /hng/) which could be set up as the voiceless counterparts of voiced /m/, /n/, and /ng/ respectively. Thus, where a Tsolyáni scribe has one letter for /ts/, he must write a /d/ followed by a /z/ for /dz/. The Tsolyáni script is based partly upon historical considerations and partly upon cultural perceptions, of course, and it thus does not represent an accurate linguistic analysis. Such theoretical considerations need not disturb the beginner.

2.200. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

There are six vowel phonemes:

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| i | the [i] of "machine," a high front unrounded vowel. Never the "i" of "bite" or "bit." Like the [i] in Spanish "mi," the Tsolyáni /i/ has no final y-like offglide | ʉ | in western Tsolyánu (the dividing line being roughly the Missúma River) this is the German umlaut "ʉ" of "fŭr," a high front rounded vowel. In the east, however, this vowel is the [ɨ] of Turkish, the "i without a dot": a high central unrounded vowel. Some western American dialects have a contrast between this [ɨ] and other vowels; e.g. "just" as in "he's a just man," vs. "gist" as in "the gist of it," vs. "jist" as in "he's jist comin'" (a "Cowboy Western pronunciation"). The last of these is similar to the Tsolyáni vowel discussed here. It is this [ɨ] pronunciation which is preferred in the Tsolyáni capital and at court. In preceding transcriptions of Tsolyáni the author had used the symbol "y" to represent both this vowel and also the consonant /y/, but this has given rise to confusion; therefore the "umlaut ʉ" is being substituted in this text. It is up to the student to decide which of the two pronunciations to adopt. The second part of the name of the capital, /béy sŭ/ is thus /sŭ/ or /sɨ/ -- never "sea" or "soo" or "sigh" |
| e | the Spanish [e] of "me" or "se," a mid front unrounded vowel. Similar to English "a" in "face" or "fate," but without the final y-like offglide. Never the "e" of English "me" or "met" and never silent, as in English "use" | | |
| a | the [a] of midwestern American "father," a low central unrounded vowel. Never the "a" of "face," "above," or "cat" | | |
| u | the [u] of Spanish "tu," a high back rounded vowel. Similar to "u" in English "flute" but without the final w-like offglide. Never the "u" of "but" or "put" | | |
| o | the [o] of Spanish "no," a mid back rounded vowel. Similar to English "o" as in "note" but without the final w-like offglide. Never the "o" of "cot," "off," "woman," etc. | | |

Tsolyáni has no counterparts of the English vowels found in the following words: "cut" ([æ]), "cat" ([æ]), "kit" ([ɪ]), "pet" ([ɛ]), "put" ([ʊ]), and "law" ([ɔ]). Some of these -- and other vowels as well -- occur in other languages of Tékmel, however.

Several diphthongs are recognised in the script and are represented by separate

letters and diacritics. These include /au/ (the "ou" of "out"), /oi/ (the "oy" of "boy"), and /ai/ (the "i" of "I" or "nice"). Almost all possible sequences of two vowels are found in Tsolyáni, except that the vowel /u/ does not enter into any combinations. Aside from the "recognised" diphthongs noted above, all other vowel sequences require two letters (or diacritics) in the writing system. The scribe thus has a single symbol for /ai/ but must write /u/ + /a/ for /ua/. No three-vowel clusters exist (e.g. */aia/ or */oua/). Each member of a Tsolyáni diphthong retains its individual pronunciation and is clearly enunciated; e.g. /oi/ sounds more like "oh-ee" (the English spelling is deliberate), rather than like the "oy" of "boy."

2.300. WORD STRESS AND INTONATION.

There are two "word stresses" (or "accents"); a main stress (written /'/) and a secondary stress (written /^/). Thus, one says /TE-ku-mel/ rather than /te-KU-mel/ or /te-ku-MEL/. Stresses are not indicated in the script, and the learner must memorise them and use the correct stress pattern when he learns the consonants and vowels of the word. Unstressed vowels maintain their full pronunciation and length, unlike English, in which unaccented syllables all tend to become slurred "uh's." A single Tsolyáni word may have only one main stress (/'/) but may have as many as three secondary stresses (/^/) -- a feature particularly true of longer compounds.

Individual intonation patterns can each be described in terms of rises and falls, but the student will find it difficult to learn these from a printed page, and perhaps the best method is to employ a native tutor. A declarative statement can be characterised as having a falling pattern at the end, very similar to the declarative pattern of English. This is symbolised by /.//. A "yes-or-no" question rises at the end, indicated by /?/. The end of a clause or phrase within an utterance is set off by a partial fall and a slight rise, marked by /,//. Emphatic patterns may be marked with /!/, although they differ from comparable English patterns in their particulars. A sentence containing a question word (e.g. "who?") has a high pitch on the stressed syllable of the question word and a low pitch thereafter to the end of the utterance. These patterns are part of the information communicated by the system, of course, and the student must attempt to learn them correctly. One might note the case of a traveller who wished to complement a senior Tsolyáni official upon his noble lineage -- and who used the "sarcastic-scoffing" intonation pattern by mistake instead of the "emphatic-approval" pattern he sought. The results were, needless to say, unpleasant.

3.000. GRAMMAR.

3.100. NOUNS.

In its simplest form, the Tsolyáni "noun" consists of a single root morpheme; e.g. /qadár/ "war, battle." Such a root functions as a monomorphemic noun stem, occurring with various prefixes (elements added before the root) and suffixes (elements added after it).

A noun stem may also be composed of a root + a "derivational affix": e.g. /kólumel/ "emperor," which consists of /kólum/ "to rule, govern" + /-el/, an agent-forming suffix derived from Engsvanyáli /elĕ/ "to do, make." Another example from the same root is /kolumébabâr/ "empire," which contains /kólum/ + a stem formant /é/ (which always takes the main stress away from the preceding root) + /-babâr/, a derivative of ancient Bednálljan Salarvyáni /-vavrâ/ "place in which ... is done." Students need not concern themselves with etymologies and word-origins. Each new word should be learned as a new unit for the present. Only those affixes need be studied which are "active" or "productive" in the living language, and neither /-el/ nor /-babâr/ are "active" (i.e. one cannot add them freely to large numbers of roots to form derived noun stems).

There is no formal difference between a "basic noun root" and a "basic verb root." A great many roots function entirely as noun stems, and there is a smaller class of verb roots which occur only as verb stems. There is also a large group which may have both functions; e.g. /gadál/ "to worship" which may also mean "the worship" or "the worshipping." Compare English "I run" with "The run is a long one." Of the examples given above, /qadár/ "war, battle" may also be used as a verb signifying "to fight a war," and /kólum/ "to rule" may denote "the rule" or "the ruling." Derived stems such as /kólumel/ "emperor" and /kolumébabâr/ "empire" occur as nouns only, however, and as a general rule it may be stated that derived stems usually function as one or the other but not both. As an example of a monomorphemic noun stem which cannot function as a verb, one may cite /véshu/ "house" which can never mean */to house (someone). Further examples given passim below will make this clear.

The order of elements within the noun-unit is as follows;

Demonstrative	Quantifier	Locative	Personal	NOUN STEM	General
			Attitude		Attitude
			Prefix		Suffix
			Possessive	Noble/Ignoble/Plural	
			Suffix	Suffixes	

A Tsolyáni "noun" may thus consist of eight elements (and of these, the Personal Attitude Prefixes and the General Attitude Suffixes may be repeated or may consist of two or more elements!). An example is:

/mssùranqùrubrutùplansaváldàlisayal/ "in all these beloved, great, [and] powerful cities." (/mssùran-/ "these" (a Demonstrative); /qùru-/ "all" (a Quantifier); /bru-/ "in" (a Locative Prefix); /tùplan-/ "beloved" (a Personal Attitude Prefix); /savál/ "city" (a Noun Stem); /-dàli/ "great, large" (a General Attitude Suffix); /-sa/ "powerful" (another General Attitude Suffix); /-yal/ "plural" (the Plural Suffix))

Before the student becomes too alarmed at this lengthy string of syllables, it is necessary to point out (1) that these prefixes, stems, and suffixes all follow one another neatly as do boxcars in a train, and (2) the use of so many elaborate prefixes and suffixes in one noun-unit is not characteristic of ordinary speech but rather is limited to the highly florid documents of Tsolyáni officialdom, to religious texts, and to other ceremonious usages. It may also be noted that some of the Personal Attitude and General Attitude affixes can be made into "adjectives" by the addition of a special suffix, and such elements as /tùplan-/, /-dàli/, and /-sa/ can be taken out of the noun-unit entirely and added as separate adjective "words." These matters depend largely upon stylistics and need not be gone into further here.

It is convenient to discuss the classes of Tsolyáni noun stems first, then to turn to the prefix classes, and finally to the suffixes.

3.110. NOUN CLASSES.

Nouns are divisible into three groups: (a) "noble," (b) "ignoble," and (c) "nonclassifiable" (i. e. too noble or too ignoble for classification). This division is basic to the language, and there is no other kind of "gender" (i. e. no "masculine" or "feminine" or "neuter"). This classification applies to SINGULAR nouns only; all plurals are treated alike (cf. below).

The "noble" class includes stems denoting males, high-status terms, ranks, clan names, Imperial buildings and works, predominantly male or "noble" pursuits, and other concepts which possess positive status value in this wholly class-conscious society. It is necessary to anticipate the discussion of the Noble/Ignoble/Plural Suffix class and note that the marker of the "noble" noun class is the suffix /-koi/. This is added to the noun stem (or to a noun + affixes; cf. below). Examples:

/básrimkoi/ "man" (stem: /básrim/)
 /kásikoi/ "captain, officer commanding a Cohort of 400 men" (stem: /kási/)
 /qadárkoi/ "war, battle" (stem: /qadár/)
 /múnikoi/ "(Imperial) palace" (stem: /múni/)
 /mríngukoi/ "nobleman, lord" (stem: /mríngu/)

This suffix is also added to noun stems denoting females of high status: e. g.

/aridánikoi/ "woman who has legally declared here independence from clan and family control" (stem: /aridáni/)
 /kolumssánrakoi/ "princess" (stem: /kolumssánra/)

The "ignoble" class contains noun stems denoting "non-noble" beings and objects; most females, children, animals, inanimate things, abstractions, low-caste occupations, etc. etc. The indicator of this class is /-ikh/ after nouns ending in a consonant and /-kh/ after those ending in a vowel. Examples:

/saválikh/ "city" (stem: /savál/)
 /kháshikh/ "pain, evil, unhappiness" (stem: /khásh/)
 /shazírikh/ "terrain, land, country" (stem: /shazír/)
 /láithikh/ "village" (stem: /láith/)

Examples of "ignoble" noun stems ending in a vowel:

/húkh/ "water" (stem: /hú/)
 /hlákh/ "fire" (stem: /hlá/)
 /véshukh/ "house, home" (stem: /véshu/)
 /thiálakh/ "girl, maiden" (stem: /thiála/)

A special convention is used to mark stems ending in /i/: a dash which has no pronunciation is inserted after stem-final /i/ to indicate that the /i/ is part of the stem and not part of the suffix /-ikh/. Otherwise ambiguity might result. E. g.

/máni-kh/ "food" (stem: /máni/ -- not */mán/ + /-ikh/)
 /hági-kh/ "day" (stem: /hági/ -- not */hág/ + /-ikh/)

If no dash occurs, the /i/ is part of the suffix /-ikh/. E. g.

/mírishikh/ "fish" (stem: /mírish/ -- not */mírishi/ + /-ikh/)

The third noun class is termed "unclassifiable" for want of a better name. It contains items which do not take either the "noble" /-koi/ or the "ignoble" /-ikh/-/kh/. Many members of this class are personal or place names, which do not occur with the Noble/ignoble suffixes: e. g. /kagésh/ "Kagésh" (a man's name), /béy sú/ "Béy Sý" (the capital city of Tsolyánu; note that in the transcription used in this book, /ú/ is employed rather than the /y/ used in earlier works). Other "too noble" stems include: /kólumel/ "emperor," /mítlan/ "god," /tirikélu/ "the Petal Throne." "Too ignoble" stems include: /ssána/ "dancing girl, low-class courtesan," /s^hahád/ "male slave of the lowest class," /tlékku/ "dog." Compared to the other two classes, this class is rather a small one.

Verb-noun stems which denote the abstract nominalisation of the verbal meaning are found with /-ikh/-/kh/: e. g. /gadálíkh/ "the worship, the worshipping," /pagálikh/ "the seeing, viewing, beholding." "Too noble" or "too ignoble" stems require no suffix, however: e. g. /kólum/ "to rule" may occur with no suffix denoting "the ruling, the rule"; /hurshél/ "to squat down to relieve oneself" similarly occurs with no suffix denoting "the squatting down to relieve oneself."

It is worth anticipating again to note that /-koi/ is used with a verb-noun stem to signify the male actor: e. g. /gadálkoi/ "the (male) worshipper," /pagálkoi/ "the (male) seer, beholder," /kólumkoi/ "the (male) ruler." A female actor is then denoted by another suffix /-ra/ (of which more will be said below) + /-koi/ if she is noble, and by /-ra/ + /-kh/ if ignoble: e. g. /gadálrakoi/ "the (noble female) worshipper," /pagálrakoi/ "the (noble female) seer, viewer," /kólumrakoi/ "the (noble female) ruler," /gadálrakh/ "the (ignoble female -- or ignoble male) worshipper," /pagálrakh/ "the (ignoble female, etc.) seer, beholder, viewer." In order to indicate the actor, /-koi/, /-rakoi/, and /-rakh/ may be added even to members of the "unclassifiable" group: e. g. /hurshélkoi/ "the (noble male) who squats to relieve himself," /hurshélrakoi/ "the (noble female) who squats to relieve herself," /hurshélrakh/ "the (ignoble female or male, etc.) who squats to relieve him/her/itself." Semantic considerations preclude some possible combinations: e. g. */kólumrakh/ cannot occur since the act of ruling is always intrinsically noble; even a hated or despised ruler is not termed */kólumrakh/, and such emotional colourings must be indicated in other ways.

3.120. DEMONSTRATIVES.

As mentioned in Sec. 3.100, the first prefix class is that of the Demonstratives. Tsolyáni has no definite or indefinite articles (i. e. "the," "a," or "an"), and thus /básrimkoi/ expresses "man," "the man," or "a man" as demanded by context. For great specification, however, a Demonstrative may be prefixed to the noun. There are really only two of these: /màsun-/ "this" for singular nouns, and /mssùran-/ "these" for plural nouns. Two further elements may be added to these two items to indicate distances farther from the speaker: /-ðnul-/ for medium distance, and /-jàga-/ for much greater distance. The six possibilities are thus:

/màsunbásrimkoi/ "this man"
 /mssùranbásrimyal/ "these men"
 /màsundnulbásrimkoi/ "that man"
 /mssùrandnulbásrimyal/ "those men"
 /màsunjàgabásrimkoi/ "that man (way over there)"
 /mssùranjàgabásrimyal/ "those men (way over there)"

As will be seen below, /màsun/ and /mssùran/ (with primary stresses) may occur as separate words denoting "he, she, it (nonhonorific)" and "they (nonhonorific)" respectively.

It may be noted here that if one wishes to express "a man" (i. e. one indefinite man),

one must employ the Quantifier /pru-/ "one" (cf. below); e.g. /prubásrimkoi/ "a man, one man." This, however, may also denote "the one man," and only context will clarify which is meant.

3.130. QUANTIFIERS.

The second prefix class contains those elements which quantify the noun; i.e. all numerals and such items as /qùru-/ "all," /hlòn-/ "any," /bùru-/ "many, much," /tài-/ "a few," /zhà-/ "some," /lùm-/ "too few, too little," /kàu-/ "too many, too much," and /yàltù-/ "no, none." Examples:

/qùrubásrimyal/ "all men, all the men"
 /mssùranqùrubásrimyal/ "all these men"
 /mssùrandnùlqùrubásrimyal/ "all those men"
 /hlònbásrimkoi/ "any man"
 /tàibásrimyal/ "a few men"
 /zhàsavályal/ "some cities"
 /lùmhasúyal/ "too little money"
 /kàuhásúyal/ "too much money"
 /yàltùhasúkh/ "no money, not money"
 /bùruhasúyal/ "much money"
 /prùsaválikh/ "one city, a city"
 /gàsavályal/ "two cities"
 /tlèsavályal/ "ten cities"
 /mssùrandnùltlèsavályal/ "those ten cities"

If one wishes to emphasise these quantifiers, one may also treat them as separate word-units and make "adjectives" out of them by adding the "adjective formant" suffix (cf. below) /-in/-/-n/. Adjectives precede nouns in Tsolyáni. E.g.

/qùrun básrimyal/ "all men" (there is a slight emphasis upon "all")
 /prùn básrimkoi/ "a man, one man, the one man" (slightly emphatic)
 /gàlatsán kólumel/ "the sixty-second emperor" (except for "one hundred," "one thousand," "ten thousand," and "one million," the larger numerals are only rarely prefixed directly to a noun, occurring instead as adjectives, as shown in this example)

It may also be noted at this time that many of these quantifier elements can occur alone as "nouns" (i.e. in such utterances as "some came," "a few saw me," "ten were there," etc.). These elements then require the presence of the Noble/Ignoble or Plural suffixes, as do other nouns. Examples:

/káuyal/ "too many"
 /hlónkoi/ "any (noble person)"
 /hlónikh/ "any (ignoble person or thing)"
 /qúrúyal/ "all"
 /yàltùkoi/ "no (noble person), none"
 /prúkoi/ "one (noble person)"
 /tléyal/ "ten"
 /búrúyal/ "many"
 /búrukhh/ "much (of a quantity)"

3.140. LOCATIVES.

The third prefix class contains some items which are traditionally termed "cases" in Latin (and hence English) grammarbooks: e.g. /tla-/ "the 'accusative' case, the marker of the direct object of a transitive verb." Others of this class have meanings similar to the English "prepositions": e.g. /bru-/ "in." The fact is that this class can best be described as containing "locative" elements which indicate the noun's relationships in space, in time, and in relation to the action of the verb of the utterance. The "accusative" prefix /tla-/ thus denotes the noun's location with regard to the action of the verb of the clause, a concept not familiar, perhaps, to English-speaking students!

One very important point must be made at once; whenever a prefix of this class (or the class which follows this, for that matter) occurs with a noun, then the Noble/Ignoble suffixes do NOT occur with that noun. Thus, one says /brusavál/ "in the city" and NEVER */brusaválikh/. The plural suffix /-yal/ occurs after a prefix + noun, however. The following examples will demonstrate some of the commoner prefixes of this class, but the list is by no means exhaustive.

/kólumel/ "emperor" (there is no "nominative" prefix"; the noun (or the noun + the Noble/Ignoble/Plural suffixes) serves alone as the "nominative case")
 /hikólumel/ "of the emperor" (/hi-/ "of")
 /molkólumel/ "to the emperor" (/mol-/ "to, towards")
 /tlakólumel/ "emperor" (/tla-/ is the "accusative case marker," indicating the direct object of a transitive verb)
 /mikkólumel/ "from the emperor" (/mik-/ "from")
 /brukólumel/ "in the emperor" (/bru-/ "in")
 /thamkólumel/ "by the emperor" (/tham-/ "by, with (instrumental)")
 /pagkólumel/ "with the emperor" (/pag-/ "with, accompanying")
 /chalukólumel/ "for the emperor" (/chalu-/ "for, on behalf of")
 /somsavál/ "upon, above the city" (/som-/ "upon, on, above")
 /santaqún/ "down upon the ground, floor" (/san-/ "down upon, down to")
 /tisavál/ "through the city" (/ti-/ "through")
 /ssyikólumel/ "like the emperor" (/ssyi-/ "like, resembling")
 /dhuralél/ "under the table" (/dhu-/ "under, beneath, below")
 /gurèngralél/ "in front of the table" (gureng-/ "in front of"; note also /guréngikh/ "front (of something)")
 /cheqámi/ "before today" (/che-/ "before, prior to")
 /tuqámi/ "after today" (/tu-/ "after")

Further examples with other prefix classes:

/màsunbruqadár/ "in this battle"
 /mssùranbruqadáryal/ "in these battles"
 /mssùrantlèbruqadáryal/ "in these ten battles"
 /gàtisavályal/ "through two cities"
 /mssùrangùrumikbásrimyal/ "from all these men"
 /zhàtunalúnyal/ "after some years"
 /màsunbùrumolhasú/ "to this much money"
 /mssùranjàgataithambásrimyal/ "by those (over there) few men"

This class presents a problem for the English-speaking student; in English the preposition precedes the rest of the noun phrase; e. g. "by those few men." In Tsolyáni one says: "those-few-by-men."

There are also a few "discontinuous" prefixes in Tsolyáni; i. e. prefixes with meanings similar to those of this class, but which consist of a separate "word" which precedes the noun phrase, followed by a prefix in its proper place in the phrase order. These are rather uncommon and seem to be historically "frozen" phrases which have become single units in the language. Examples:

/káidis mssùranqùrubrukásiyal/ "found amongst all these captains" (/káidis ... bru-/ denotes "found amongst")
 /múgra dási mäsundnulkólkólumel/ "from the place of that emperor" (/múgra dási ... mik-/ signifies "from the place of")

3.150. PERSONAL ATTITUDE PREFIXES.

The fourth and last class of prefixes contains a group of elements which describe one's own personal attitude towards the noun of the construction; one's feelings towards the noun, assertions about the nature of the noun as seen through one's own eyes, etc. This class also contains elements which indicate the "time" of the noun in reference to that of the speaker or to the context. Again, it must be strongly noted that if a member of this class occurs, then the Noble/Ignoble/Plural suffixes do NOT occur. It may also be remarked that in the highly stylised literature of the upper classes, it is not uncommon to find two or even three of these Personal Attitude Prefixes occurring with one noun. Examples:

/pàlkólumel/ "the yesterday emperor" (i. e. "the person who was emperor yesterday"; /pálikh/ "yesterday" also occurs as a noun)
 /tsokùtlkólumel/ "the last-year emperor" (i. e. "the person who was emperor last year"; /tsokùtlkh/ "last year")
 /hoqòkólumel/ "the future emperor" (i. e. "the person who will be emperor in the future"; /hoqókh/ "the future")
 /tùplankási/ "the beloved captain" (cf. /tùplanikh/ "love, adoration, admiration (non-sexual affection)")
 /tupànkólumel/ "the all-powerful emperor" (cf. /tupánikh/ "omnipotence")
 /shàrzakási/ "the captain whom I somewhat humourously despise" (cf. /shàrzakh/ "contempt, slight irony mixed with contempt")

/toqùsavál/ "the city of which I stand in awe" (cf. /toqúkh/ "awe, wonderment")
 /korùsskási/ "the captain whom I despise and hate" (cf. /korússikh/ "violent hatred and contempt")
 /chiquèkbásrim/ "the comically inept man, the man whom I consider to be a clumsy fool" (cf. /chiquékikh/ "comic ineptness, clumsiness")

These prefixes follow the Locative Prefixes (but cf. below): e. g.

/mikpàlkólumel/ "from the yesterday emperor" (i. e. "from the person who was emperor yesterday")
 /molzhavùsavál/ "to the fearsome city" (cf. /zhavúkh/ "gloominess, fear-someness, a feeling of apprehension and a premonition of misfortune")

Such noun constructions can be quite lengthy in literary Tsolyáni. E. g.

/mssùrandnulqùrumolzhavùsavályal/ "to all those feared cities"

It is also not uncommon for more than one Personal Attitude Prefix to occur with one noun stem. These prefixes can also be reduplicated (i. e. repeated) in order to give greater emphasis to the emotional state they denote. E. g.

/pàltùplankási/ "the beloved person who was captain yesterday" (also: /tùplanpàlkási/; the order of these prefixes vis-à-vis one another is quite free and depends upon such imponderable stylistic factors as the sentence "rhythm," particularly in speeches, rituals, etc.)
 /tùplantùplankási/ "the most beloved captain"
 /toqtùpàntupànkólumel/ "the most omnipotent emperor of whom I stand in awe"

As shown above, these "prefixes" may also occur as independent nouns. They also are found as adjectives (with the adjective formant suffix /-in/-/ -n/. It is thus possible to consider these not as "prefixes" but as compounds of noun stems. Tsolyáni grammarians, however, state that they are primarily prefixes and that their use as independent nouns is a secondary and rather recent development. These elements are indeed found primarily as prefixes, but their use as independent stems is becoming more and more common. In modern Tsolyáni one now hears /zhavùn molsavál/ "to the feared city" (with /zhavú/ + /-n/ as a true adjective used independently) just as often as the older construction, /molzhavùsavál/. The formulation of the Tsolyáni grammarians is still perhaps the best description, but it is becoming less accurate with the passage of time.

A dialect note may be added here. Throughout southern Tsolyánu the Locative Prefixes precede the Personal Attitude Prefixes, as seen above. In some northern dialects, particularly around Khirgár, the opposite order is found: e. g. instead of /moltùplansavál/ "to the beloved city," one hears /tùplanmolsavál/. In the Khirgári dialect, a Personal Attitude Prefix even precedes the first element of one of the "discontinuous" Locative Prefixes: e. g. /tùplankáidis brusavályal/ "found amongst the beloved cities," instead of /káidis brutùplansavályal/. The southern usage is more widespread and should be followed by the beginning student.

3.160. GENERAL ATTITUDE SUFFIXES.

The prefix classes are followed by the noun stem. Since noun stems and classes were discussed in Secs. 3.100 and 3.110, there is no need to describe them further here.

The first suffix class contains a large number of suffix elements (or perhaps "secondary compounding stems?") which denote "objectively held" attitudes towards the noun. These items describe the status, rank, size, and other clearly perceptible qualities of the noun -- including emotional attitudes towards the noun which are shared by others besides the speaker. A pair of examples will demonstrate this:

/korùsskási/ "the captain whom I despise and hate" (Compare:)
 /kásigakoi/ "the hated captain" (/korùss-/ denotes an attitude which is held by the speaker; the suffix /-ga/ signifies an attitude held generally by society or which is demonstrable to all)

As the example shows, the presence of a General Attitude Suffix does not affect the occurrence of the Noble/Ignoble/Plural suffixes. /-koi/ does not occur with a noun + a Personal Attitude Prefix or a Locative prefix (e. g. /korùsskási/, /brusavál/), but /-koi/ must occur with a noun having no prefix but having a General Attitude Suffix (e. g. /kásigakoi/). Further examples:

/básrimgakoi/ "the hated man"
 /màsunbásrimgakoi/ "this hated man"
 /mssùrangàbásrimgayal/ "these two hated men" (/gà-/ "two" is a Quantifier prefix, while /-ga/ "hated, despised" is a suffix; these are homophones and have no historical or semantic connection)
 /saválsakh/ "the mighty city" (/sa-/ "powerful, mighty")
 /saváldàli-kh/ "the large city" (/dàli/ "large, big, great"; the dash is inserted to indicate that the suffix is /-dàli/ and not */-dàl/ + /-ikh/)
 /saváldhàli-kh/ "the beautiful city" (/dhàli/ "lovely, beautiful")
 /saválnik-kh/ "the small city" (/ni-/ "small, little")

More than one of this class may occur with one noun, and they may also occur reduplicated to provide extra emphasis. E. g.

/básrimgagakoi/ "the most hated man"
 /saválsasakh/ "the very powerful city"
 /saváldàlidàli-kh/ "the very large city"
 /saváldàlidhàlisakh/ "the large, beautiful, powerful city"
 /saválnidhàli-kh/ "the little, pretty city"
 /brusaváldàlidàlidhàlisa/ "in the very large, beautiful, powerful city" (/kh/ does not occur because of the presence of the Locative Prefix /bru-/ "in")
 /màsunjàgaprùmoltoqùtupàntùplankólumeldàlidàlisanikèl/ "to that (distant) one most great, mighty, living emperor whom I love, consider omnipotent, and of whom I stand in awe" (heading of an elaborate literary ode to the emperor; /-nikèl/ "living" is another General Attitude Suffix)

Some of these elements may occur as independent stems, and there is a growing tendency to treat all of these suffixes as such. The student must learn correct usage from a tutor. E. g.

/dàli-n/ "big, large, great" (/n/ is the adjective formant suffix)
 /dhàli-n/ "pretty, beautiful, lovely"
 /dhàli-kh/ "beauty, loveliness"
 /sàkh/ "might, power" (a neologism, according to Tsolyáni grammarians)

A member of this class of special interest is /-ra/ "contemptible, despicable, ignoble." This suffix may be added to many stems denoting persons to signify either "despicable, contemptible" or else simply "feminine." In the latter meaning /-ra/ may be followed by /-koi/ to indicate a noble female or by /-kh/ for a female who is ignoble in status. Cf. also Sec. 3.110 above. E. g.

/kásirakoi/ "the contemptible captain" (or: "a captain who is a noble woman")
 /kolumssánkoi/ "prince" (compare:)
 /kolumssánrakoi/ "princess" (or possibly "prince who is despicable")
 /gadálkoi/ "(male) worshipper" (compare:)
 /gadálrakoi/ "(noble female) worshipper" (and;)
 /gadálrakh/ "(ignoble male or female) worshipper"

3.170. THE POSSESSIVE SUFFIX.

The second suffix class contains only one member: /-mra/ "of, -'s." As in English, thus, there are two ways of expressing possession: /hi-/ "of" (a Locative Prefix) and /-mra/ "-'s." They both mean the same. /-mra/ is tending to become obsolete except with demonstratives and pronouns. E. g.

/kásimrakoi/ "the captain's" (equivalent to /hikási/ "of the captain")
 /saváldàlimrakh/ "the great city's" (= /hisaváldàli/ "of the great city")
 /kásimrakoi brusavál/ "in the captain's city" (= /brusavál hikási/ "in the city of the captain"; note the difference in word order)

3.180. THE NOBLE/IGNOBLE/PLURAL SUFFIXES.

The last class of noun suffixes contains three members: /-koi/ "noble," /-ikh/-/kh/ "ignoble," and /-yal/ "plural." These have been discussed sufficiently above. It may only be noted that while there are three classes of nouns in the singular (i. e. "noble," "ignoble," and "unclassifiable"), there is only one class in the plural: /-yal/ occurs with all plural nouns. /-yal/ also occurs after nouns which occur with the Locative and Personal Attitude Prefixes, while /-koi/ and /-ikh/-/kh/ do not. E. g.

/kásiyal/ "captains, the captains"

/mikkásiyal/ "from the captains"
 /qùrumiktùplankásiyal/ "from all the beloved captains"
 /mikkásisayal/ "from the powerful captains"
 /mssùransaváldàlidàlisayal/ "these very great, powerful cities"

3.190. NOUN DERIVATION.

Any discussion of Tsolyáni noun derivational formations is complicated by the fact that many such constructions are very limited in occurrence, of irregular and unpredictable form, and are not actively productive in the modern language; cf. the discussion in Sec. 3.100 of /kolumébabàr/ "empire." Another example which may have caught the student's eye is /kolumssánkoi/ "prince," composed of /kólum/ "to rule" + /-ssán/; the latter element seems to mean "offspring of ..." but it is found in only a few constructions; e.g. /mringussánkoi/ "son of a nobleman" (/mríngukoi/ "high nobleman"), /pachussánkoi/ "son of a lord" (/pachúkoi/ "lord," a rank lower than that of /mríngukoi/).

It has been stated in preceding sections that some prefixes and suffixes can occur as independent stems (+ the appropriate affixes, of course). These were (a) the Demonstratives, (b) the Quantifiers, (c) the Personal Attitude Prefixes, and (d) some of the General Attitude Suffixes. On the other hand, the Locative Prefixes, the Possessive Suffix, and the Noble/Ignoble/Plural Suffixes do not appear as independent stems. Further examples are:

/túplanikh/ "loveableness, quality of being loved" (cf. Sec. 3.150 -- and note the change of stress from secondary to primary when this item assumes independent status)
 /pálikh/ "yesterday" (cf. /pàl-/ in Sec. 3.150)
 /rákh/ "contemptibleness, ignobility, femininity" (cf. /-ra/ in Sec. 3.160)

As stated in Sec. 3.110, an abstract noun denoting the verbal action is made by adding /-ikh/-/kh/ to a stem. The male doer of the action is made by adding /-koi/, and the female actor is expressed by a stem + /-rakoi/ (if she be noble) or /-rakh/ (if ignoble). This process is widespread in the language. Further examples:

/dǐmlalikh/ "the hit, the hitting" (/dǐmlal/ "to hit, strike, beat")
 /dǐmlalkoi/ "the (noble male) hitter"
 /dǐmlalrakoi/ "the (noble female) hitter"
 /dǐmlalrakh/ "the (ignoble male or female) hitter"
 /túplankoi/ "the (noble male) beloved"
 /túplanrakoi/ "the (noble female) beloved"
 /túplanrakh/ "the (ignoble male or female) beloved"
 /rákoi/ "the (noble male) who is contemptible" (a neologism; /rárakoi/ "the (noble female) who is contemptible" and /rárakh/ "the (ignoble male or female) who is contemptible" are possible but not attested)

Another construction denoting the actor consists of the stem + /-mo/, a stem formant derived from /moyí/ "to make, do"; this is used whenever the presence of a Locative Prefix or a Personal Attitude Prefix makes it impossible to add /-koi/, /-rakoi/, or /-rakh/. E.g.

/mikgadálmo/ "from the (noble male) worshipper" (* /mikgadálkoi/ is not possible because of the presence of /mik-/; and /mikgadál/ is ambiguous; it may mean "from the worship" as well as "from the worshipper" -- /mikgadál/ is indeed found with both meanings in older texts, however)
 /mikgadálmora/ "from the (female or ignoble) worshipper" (the distinction between a noble female and an ignoble person or thing is lost after a prefix, since it is not possible to add /-koi/ or /-ikh/-/kh/)
 /gadálmokoi/ "the (noble male) worshipper" (= /gadálkoi/; no difference)
 /molssáingmoyal/ "to those who eat" (/ssáing/ "to eat")
 /thamkólummodàlisa/ "by the great and powerful (noble) one who rules"

The thing or person acted upon is denoted by /-mogu/, perhaps derived historically from the passive construction /moyí guál/ "to be done"; e.g.

/kólummoguyal/ "those who are ruled"
 /ssáingmogukh/ "the thing which is eaten, that which has been eaten"
 /gadálmogukoi/ "the (noble male) who is worshipped; a deity"
 /mikdǐmlalmogu/ "from the one who was hit, from the stricken one"
 /hipagálmogura/ "of the one (noble female or ignoble person or thing) which was seen"
 /màsunmoyímoguni-kh/ "this little (thing) which was done"

Reasons of space prevent a complete listing of all noun-derivational elements. The following are common and noteworthy, however: /-lu/ "the instrument with which one performs a verbal action"; /-to/ "the person who performs a verbal action as a profession"; /-kan/ "the place where the verbal action is performed"; /-gàshu/ "the seller of an object"; /-gashén/ "the place where an object is sold, a ... shop." E. g.

/vayúnlukh/ "key" (/vayún/ "to open": "the instrument with which one opens")
 /vayúntokh/ "gate-guard, doorkeeper" ("the ignoble person who opens as a profession")
 /gadálkanikh/ "place of worship, shrine" (/gadál/ "to worship"; this is not the usual word for "temple," however)
 /dǐmlallukh/ "mace" (/dǐmlal/ "to hit, strike"; technically, this should denote any striking instrument, but it has become semantically "frozen" in the meaning of "mace")
 /ssánutokh/ "dancer" (/ssánu/ "to dance"; i. e. "the ignoble person who dances as a profession")
 /márashtokh/ "professional mourner" (/márash/ "to weep, cry")
 /ssáingkanikh/ "dining room" (i. e. "the place where one eats")
 /chárutokoi/ "executioner" (/cháru/ "to impale"; this profession is considered honorific in Tsolyáni)
 /chárulukh/ "impaling stake" (i. e. "the instrument with which one impales"; also termed /gúshtrakh/, which simply means "post, stake")
 /púrdigàshukh/ "fruit-seller" (/púrdi-kh/ "fruit")
 /púrdigashénikh/ "fruit-shop" (note the stress change)
 /jayulénggàshukoi/ "armourer" (/jayulén/ "armour"; this profession is also treated as "noble"; note that final /n/ before a suffix beginning with /g/ tends to become /nng/ (phonetically [ŋg]); in the writing system, however one may find either "-n-g" or "-ng-g-")
 /jayulénggashénikh/ "armourer's shop"
 /múrigashénikh/ "sweet-seller's shop" (/múri-kh/ "sweets, candy")

Names of nations and peoples are complicated by the existence of ancient "frozen" formations. In Classical Tsolyáni, a tribe or nation was denoted by the addition of /-hiyánu/ to a place-name, and the people of that community were then signified by the addition of /-è/ to this. Thus, /tsól/ (a place name now lost in the mists of history) was made into /tsól-hiyánu/, and its people were the /tsól-hiyánu-è/. In time, these have become /tsolyánu/ and /tsolyáni/. Similarly, /salárv-hiyánu/ has become /salarvyá/ (with the loss of final /-nu/). Salárvu is said to be a place on the shores of Lake Mrissútl. In the case of /yán kór/, the /-yánu/ suffix has been dropped entirely, but its people are still the /yán koryáni/. Mu'ugalavyá, named after Lake Mu'ugállu, is similarly constructed, with the loss of the final /-nu/ and some further sound changes. In passing, it should be mentioned that some educated Tsolyáni attempt to maintain the foreign pronunciation of place- and nation-names; one thus hears /mu'ugalavyánggi/ instead of /mu'ugalavyáni/, with the Mu'ugalavyáni form of /-yáni/. A person from that nation is sometimes called /mu'ugalavyánggish/, retaining the Mu'ugalavyáni masculine noun ending /-ish/-/-sh/.

Further noun-derivational formations will be noticed as they occur.

3.200. ADJECTIVES.

As has been shown above, many items translatable in English as "adjectives" are found as noun prefixes and suffixes (or "secondary compounding stems," if one likes) in Tsolyáni. Some of these elements occur independently, while others do not. As in English, there are stems which function only as nouns (e. g. /máni-kh/ "food"), many more which occur as both noun and verb stems (e. g. /gadál/ "to worship, the worship"), others which function as noun and adjective stems both (e. g. /pathái-kh/ "sensual love" and /pathái-n/ "sensual, lusty, loving"), still others which occur as noun-verb-adjective (e. g. /kólum/ "to rule, the rule" and /kóluman/ "ruling (adj.)"), and another group which occur as stems of various kinds and also prefixes or suffixes (e. g. /dáli-kh/ "greatness," /dáli-n/ "big," and /-dàli/ "big (as a noun suffix)"). Usage must be learned by the student.

In spoken Tsolyáni and in informal written documents, adjectives precede the noun they modify. In the high-flown language of the court and in formal written documents, however, adjectives may also follow their noun. Both orders are found in poetry. E. g.

/dháli-n náti-kh/ "the beautiful room" (spoken or informal; compare:)
 /náti-kh dháli-n/ "the beautiful room" (formal style)

3.210. THE ADJECTIVE FORMANT SUFFIX.

Adjectives are made from stems by the addition of /-in/-/-n/-/-an/. Stems ending in a consonant take /-in/; those ending in a vowel add /-n/; and a small group of "unclassified" stems require /-an/. Other than this, adjectives are not "declined"; i. e. they need no further affixes in order to "agree" with their noun. This is true also of adjectives used as "predicate complements": e. g. "big" in "the man is big" or "he makes it big." E. g.

/gadálin básrimkoi/ "the worshipping man"
 /gadálin básrimyal/ "the worshipping men"
 /gadálin molbásrim/ "to the worshipping man"
 /gadálin molbásrimyal/ "to the worshipping men"
 /kóluman básrimkoi/ "the ruling man" (/kóluman/ "ruling" is a member of the /-an/ subclass; */kólumin/ is incorrect)
 /s^hahádan pédhukh/ "the slave-like enemy" (/s^hahádan/ "slavish, slavish" is another /-an/ adjective)
 /mǝtlanan kólumel/ "the divine emperor" (/mǝtlanan/ "god-like, divine" is another /-an/ adjective)
 /básrimkoi dáli-n guál/ "the man is big"
 /básrimyal dáli-n guál/ "the men are big"
 /básrimkoi moyí másun dáli-n/ "the man makes it big"
 /básrimyal moyí mssúran dáli-n/ "the men make them big"

Adjectives can be used as noun stems and occur with the full range of affixes. E. g.

/dálíkoi/ "the large (noble male) one"
 /dálirakoi/ "the large (noble female) one"
 /dálirakh/ "the large (ignoble male or female) one"
 /moldáli/ "to the large (noble male or inanimate) one"
 /moldálira/ "to the large (ignoble male or female) one"
 /moltúplanni/ "to the little beloved (noble male or inanimate) one"
 /moltúplannira/ "to the little beloved (ignoble male or female) one"

Adjectives may be compounded and/or reduplicated for emphasis. Only the last element in the compound requires the /-in/-/-n/-/-an/ suffix. E. g.

/dàlidáli-n/ "very large" (note the stress change)
 /sasán/ "very powerful"
 /dhàlidháli-n/ "very beautiful"
 /moldhàlidháli/ "to the very beautiful (noble male or inanimate) one"
 /mikdàlidálisa/ "from the very large, powerful (noble male or inanimate) one"

3.220. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

Numerals may occur as Quantifier Prefixes (Sec. 3.150); they are also found independently as nouns and adjectives. As a noun, /prú/ "one" occurs with the appropriate Noble/Ignoble Prefix and is grammatically singular. Other numerals take /-ikh/-/-kh/ (irrespective of nobility or ignobility) when they denote the totality of a number: e. g. "the six are here"; they take /-yal/ when they do not signify the totality: e. g. "I saw six (of them)." As adjectives, all numerals occur with /-in/-/-n/; none takes /-an/.

There are separate stems for the numerals from one through ten, for each decade (e. g. "twenty," "thirty," "fifty"), and for "hundred," "thousand," "ten thousand," and "million." All other numerals are compounds of these stems: e. g. /gàbitlé/ "sixteen" consists of /gàbi-/ "six" + /tlé/ "ten." Multiples of hundreds, thousands, etc. are compounds of a numeral + the stem for "hundred," "thousand," etc. similarly: e. g. /gàbitauknél/ "six thousand" consists of /gàbi-/ "six" + /tauknél/ "thousand." E. g.

/prúkoi guál/ "there is one (noble male)"
 /thamprú/ "by one (noble or inanimate)"
 /gàbi-n básrimyal/ "six men" or "the six men" (also /gàbibásrimyal/, with /gàbi-/ as a Quantifier Prefix)
 /gàbi-kh guál/ "there are the six" (i. e. there are only six)
 /gàbiyal guál/ "there are six" (i. e. out of a larger number: nontotality)
 /gàbitlén básrimyal/ "sixteen men, the sixteen men" (/gàbitlénbásrimyal/ is possible, but Quantifier Prefixes larger than "ten" are not common)
 /gàbibíun básrimyal/ "thirty-six men" (/gàbi-/ "six" + /bíun/ "thirty" + /-n/)

/tldhrunélin básrimyal/ "seventy-five men" (/tld-/ "five" + /hrunél/ "seventy" + /-in/)
 /gàbitauknélin básrimyal/ "six thousand men" (/gàbi-/ "six" + /tauknél/ "hundred" + /-in/)
 /gàtauknélin, bìmriktán, mrihalón naltúnyal/ "two thousand, three hundred, fifty-four years" (/gà-/ "two," /tauknél/ "thousand," /bì-/ "three," /mriktá/ "hundred," /mrì-/ "four," /haló/ "fifty"; note that all three compounds in this numeral series require /-in/-/n/; one may also say /bìsèmrurmriktán, mrihalón naltúnyal/ "twenty-three-hundred, fifty-four years": /bì-/ "three," /sèmrú-/ "twenty," etc.)

"One at a time," "two at a time," etc. are made by the reduplication of the numeral adjective complete with its /-in/-/n/ ending. "Each one," "each two," etc. are signified by the reduplication of the stem in compound form, with only the last element followed by the /-in/-/n/ suffix. E. g.

/prún prún pálli/ "come one by one, one at a time!"
 /gán gán pálli/ "come two by two, two at a time!"
 /prùprún véshukh/ "each house" (lit. "one-one house"; there is also a Quantifier Prefix (and hence adjective) stem for "each," however"; /hlònu-/)
 /gàgán véshuyal/ "each two houses"
 /gàbigàbi-n bruvéshuyal/ "in each six houses"

Ordinal numeral adjectives are not differentiated from the cardinal numerals just discussed. The noun occurring with the ordinal numeral is singular, however, while the form used with the cardinals is plural. The only exception to this is the existence of a special stem for "first" (/parshél/) which is different from /prú/ "one." E. g.

/gàbi-n básrimkoi/ "the sixth man" (cf. /gàbi-n básrimyal/ "six men")
 /prùlatsán kólumel/ "the sixty-first emperor" (cf. /prùlatsán kólumelyal/ "sixty-one emperors")
 /bìmriktán, hrùsìmi-n básrimkoi/ "the three hundred and forty-seventh man" (cf. /bìmriktán, hrùsìmi-n básrimyal/ "three hundred and forty-seven men")

There are separate stems for "one half," "one quarter," and "three quarters." Other fractions are made of a prefix /dlen-/ + the numeral stem. If the following noun is singular, the fraction denotes part of the item or substance; if the following word is plural, the fraction signifies part of the plurality. E. g.

/eshán mīliyal/ "half of the stones" (compare:)
 /eshán mīli-kh/ "half of the stone" (a single stone)
 /nárún mīliyal/ "one quarter of the stones"
 /fáishun mīli-kh/ "three quarters of the stone" (a single stone)
 /dlentlón mīliyal/ "one fifth of the stones" (/tló/ "five")
 /dlensémrun mīliyal/ "one twentieth of the stones"
 /eshákh guál/ "there is one half (of a single unit)"
 /esháyal guál/ "there are one half (of a plural number)"

3. 230. THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE SUFFIXES.

The comparative form of the adjective is made by adding /-gal/ to the stem + the adjective formant suffix /-in/-/n/-/an/. Phonetically, /-in/ + /-gal/ becomes /-inggal/ ([inggal]). Most written texts do not show this phonetic assimilation, however, and continue to write "n" + "g," rather than "ng" + "g." The superlative is made similarly by adding /-galu/ to the stem + /-in/-/n/-/an/. Historically, /gal/ is derived from the Engsvanyáli enclitic for "than," and /-galu/ originates in Engsvanyáli /gal onúo/ "than all-emphatic." Comparative and superlative adjectives may function as nouns and adjectives by themselves, with the addition of the appropriate affixes. E. g.

/másun dháli-nggal másun guál/ "she (it) is more beautiful than she (it) (is)" (note that the second /másun/ requires no prefix; /dháli-nggal/ signifies "more beautiful than," and the following noun, etc. is simply "nominative" (= with no Locative Prefix) in form)
 /lúm dáli-nggal máisur guál/ "I am larger than he (is)"
 /lúm dàlidáli-nggal máisur guál/ "I am much larger than he (is)" (reduplication of the comparative adjective gives greater emphasis)
 /màsuvéshukh dháli-nggal guál/ "this house is more beautiful"

/màsuvéshukh dháli-nggal mäsundnolvéshukh guál/ "this house is more beautiful than that house"
 /màsuvéshukh dháli-nggalu guál/ "this house is the most beautiful"
 /màsuvéshukh dháli-nggalu mäsürandnolvéshuyal guál/ "this house is the most beautiful of all those houses" (no word for "of" is needed; /dháli-nggalu/ implies this)
 /mäsun dháli-nggalin thiálakh guál/ "she is the more beautiful maiden" (the comparative is used as a true adjective here, and the adjective formant suffix must occur at the end; it thus appears twice: once after /dháli/ and again after /-gal/)
 /mäsun dháli-nggalun thiálakh guál/ "she is the most beautiful maiden" (/ -n/ occurs after /-galu/ because the superlative is used as an adjective)
 /dáli-nggalukoi pál munř/ "the largest (male noble) one came"
 /moldháli-nggalura/ "to the most beautiful (female or ignoble) one"

3.300. PRONOUNS AND DEMONSTRATIVES.

The pronominal system of the Khíshan language family originally seems to have distinguished nine person-number forms: "I," "you (singular)," "he (male-noble)," "she-it (female-ignoble)," "we (inclusive)," "we (exclusive)," "you (plural)," "they (male-noble)," and "they (female-ignoble)." No language of this group possesses exactly this system today. Mu'ugalavyáni, for example, has done away with pronouns entirely and uses the demonstratives instead: e.g. "I" is expressed as "this-one-here," "you" as "the-one-opposite," "he" as "that-one-there," etc. Salarvyáni has four sets of gender-based pronouns: masculine, feminine, neuter, and divine (i.e. in reference to the gods). Livyáni has masculine and feminine pronoun sets also, but has added classifier affixes for social status and also for physical shapes. Yán Koryáni has no masculine-feminine distinction but does possess special neuter forms in the third person. It is Tsolyáni, however, which has diversified the ancient system the most; considerations of rank and status have led to the development of sets of first and second person pronouns. The old third person pronouns have been dropped entirely, on the other hand, and the demonstratives have taken their place: e.g. there is now no distinction between "he" and "this (male-noble) one"; only the latter is used. Each pronominal and demonstrative set will be discussed below.

3.310. PRONOMINAL SETS.

3.311. THE FIRST PERSON SINGULAR.

There are six forms for "I":

/lín/ "I (lowest class, ignoble)"
 /lú/ "I (low class)"
 /lúm/ "I (middle class)"
 /lukán/ "I (upper class)"
 /salúm/ "I (noble class)"
 /kosalúm/ "I (the emperor or empress only)"

Correct use of these pronouns implies a clear recognition of one's place in Tsolyáni society. This is almost always easy since visible insignia of rank, clan, wealth, and social position abound. Slaves, peasant women and children, and certain very low castes of free men (e.g. latrine sweepers) employ /lín/. Higher categories of slaves, male peasants, labourers, and others use /lú/. The most common form is /lúm/, since this is appropriate for middle class Tsolyáni such as merchants, soldiers, priests, officials of minor status, craftsmen, wealthier peasants, etc. /lukán/ is employed by wealthier persons: clan-chiefs, senior merchants, upper-rank priests, military officers, minor nobility, etc. /salúm/ is used by high priests, great nobles, generals, hereditary heads of important clans, imperial bureaucrats of the upper echelons, members of the imperial family, etc. The pronoun /kosalúm/ can be employed only by the emperor or empress; misuse is a punishable offense.

A person may wish to honour (or flatter) a listener of equal or superior rank by choosing a pronoun lower than that which is appropriate for him. For example, in a group of people where /lúm/ is proper for all, one speaker may elect to use /lú/ for himself in order to show himself as humble. Similarly, a middle class person may select /lú/ instead of /lúm/ when addressing a minor noble. Persons for whom /lúm/ or even /lukán/ would be proper may refer to themselves as /lú/ or even /lín/ when in conversation with a high noble or a prince of the empire. All persons, without exception, employ /lín/ when addressing the imperial presence in Avanthár. It may be noted that the converse of this practice is

not found; a speaker never uses a pronoun higher than his status permits in order to aggrandise himself; this would simply demonstrate his stupidity and inability to recognise his proper social place. A speaker who is entitled to /lúm/ therefore never uses /lukán/, unless his status in the society is increased to the appropriate rank. Foreigners entering Tsolyánu should use /lúm/ in dealing with most people but should be prepared to employ /lú/ or /lín/ when confronted with persons of the upper or noble classes.

A woman speaking to women employs the same system as men do. When speaking of herself in the presence of male equals, however, she employs a pronoun one rank lower than that appropriate to her status. A middle class woman thus uses /lúm/ for "I" when conversing with female equals and inferior males, but when she speaks before males of her own class (i. e. males who use /lúm/), she refers to herself as /lú/. A high noble lady similarly employs /salúm/ before women of her class and male inferiors, but when she speaks to high noble males, she uses /lukán/ or even /lúm/. There are two exceptions to this: (1) an Aridáni woman (i. e. a woman who has legally declared herself independent of clan and family strictures and assumed equal status with males) uses the same pronouns as males do, and (2) an empress always uses /kosalúm/.

Certain eastern dialects, such as those around Thráya and Jaikalór, have further forms for "I." Under the influence of Salarvyáni, perhaps, these dialects have developed two complete series; male-noble versus female-ignoble. The male-noble series is the same as that given above. The female-ignoble set consists of: /lín/ (equivalent to both /lín/ and /lú/ in the male set); /lén/ (equivalent to /lúm/); /lutlén/ (equivalent to /lukán/); and /salutlén/ (equivalent to /salúm/). /kosalúm/ remains the same. The same cultural considerations apply as in the west: e. g. a woman who uses /lén/ to her female equals and male inferiors employs /lín/ before males of her own social class; an upper class lady who uses /lutlén/ to her female equals and to her male inferiors employs /lén/ before males of her own rank, etc.

3.312. THE FIRST PERSON PLURAL.

There are only two forms for "we" in Tsolyáni: /lúmi/ "we (inclusive)" and /lúma-ma/ "we (exclusive)." The former is used when the person spoken to is included in the action, and the latter is employed when that person is excluded. For example, /lúmi múle/ "we (inclusive) go" implies that the person spoken to is part of the "we" and will go along; /lúma-ma múle/ "we (exclusive) go" indicates that the hearer is not part of the "we" and is not going with the group.

The class-based pronoun differentiations found in the singular do not exist in the plural. As Tu'únme hiChakotlékka says in his treatise "Atlésudhàliyal hiDaritsánsadhàli hi-Kolumébabàr" (The Beauteous Pronouns of the Powerful and Elegant Language of the Imperium):

"In the singular, a man may see himself and know his own rank and status relative to others. In the plural, however, men may join together and act, and they may be of various ranks and classes. Shall we then have one pronoun for a group of five men of the middle class and one of noble rank, versus another for four men of the former and two of the latter? To permit diversification would make speech impossible!" [Canto XXXVII, verses 94-98]

3.313. THE SECOND PERSON.

It is convenient to treat both singular and plural forms for "you" under the same heading. The Khfshan language family once had only a form for "you (singular)" and another for "you (plural)," as stated above; by the time that Tsolyáni appears as a dialect of ancient Engsvanyáli, however, various honorific forms had appeared, and these have continued to multiply until now there are some thirty-four pronouns for "you" in regular use! In addition to these, the grammarians cite several other forms which are either obsolete or which are limited to very special groups or circles.

It is first necessary to distinguish "ordinary" pronouns from the "special" ones used to create certain stylistic effects. The former are employed in everyday discourse; the latter add considerations of rank and status. The "ordinary" forms for "you" are:

/tsám/ "you (singular, lowest class)"
 /tlúmi/ "you (plural, lowest class)"
 /túsmi/ "you (singular, middle class)"
 /tlúmiyel/ "you (plural, middle class)"
 /túsmidàli/ "you (singular or plural, upper class)"

/m̀sritúsmd̀ali/ "you (singular or plural, noble class)"

A person of the lower social orders (i.e. one who uses /lfn/ or /lú/ for "I") addresses an equal, male or female, as /tsám/, and if they are plural, he uses /tlúmi/. He calls his superiors /túsmi/, /túsmid̀ali/, or /m̀sritúsmd̀ali/ according to their status. A man of the middle class speaks to inferiors as /tsám/ or /tlúmi/, to equals as /túsmi/ and /tlúmiyel/, and to those of higher status as /túsmid̀ali/ or /m̀sritúsmd̀ali/ as they require. Persons of the upper and noble classes follow similar patterns. Men and women both use the same status-pronouns for the same types of addressees: e.g. a lady of middle status calls her social equals of either sex /túsmi/ and /tlúmiyel/ just as her husband does.

There is also the added dimension of familiarity. In the privacy of the bedchamber even a high noble addresses his wife as /tsám/, and she may respond in kind. Amongst intimate family members and retainers he may call her /túsmi/, instead of /m̀sritúsmd̀ali/, and she may reply with /túsmi/ or /túsmid̀ali/ in return. Close friends of both sexes often address one another as /tsám/ or /túsmi/, irrespective of rank. The beginner must be cautious in applying this principle, and it is proper to ask whether the other person minds being treated as a familiar or not. Note also that while this practice may be applied to equals and inferiors, one cannot use it with superiors.

The "special" pronouns are either singular or plural according to context. Some include specific sex reference, but most are usable to members of either sex. They are used to create particular stylistic effects, and the beginner should learn those most useful for his or her lifestyle since to know and use them properly is a mark of good breeding. The recognised "special" pronouns for "you" are:

- /tsamungá/ "the 'you' of ultimate inferiority": to slaves and the very lowest social classes as a mark of extreme aversion
- /tl̀shuntsám/ "the 'you' of discriminating contempt": to those of any rank who have earned the contempt and hatred of the speaker
- /k̀eshitsám/ "the 'you' of placid indifference": to social inferiors who appear to be pushing for undeserved respect
- /iluntsám/ "the 'you' of pleasurable delight": to a courtesan or concubine with whom one is having a relationship
- /tsámmeri/ "the 'you' of heart's desire": to a lover or beloved
- /túsmiketlán/ "the 'you' of polite anonymity": to a respectable-appearing person whose precise social rank cannot be distinguished
- /túsmingáru/ "the 'you' of honourable youth": to a young man or woman of respectable status, used by an elder
- /túsmichán/ "the 'you' of gentle chiding": to a respectable person whom one wishes to belittle, ridicule, or scold mildly
- /túsmisímu/ "the 'you' of wide journeying": to a respectable foreign person
- /túsmikrú/ "the 'you' of courteous alienness": to a nonhuman
- /túsmikáng/ "the 'you' of martial victory": to a soldier or military officer of the lower ranks (through the rank of /kásikoi/ "captain")
- /túsmishán/ "the 'you' of perfect piety": to a priest or priestess
- /túsmiyálu/ "the 'you' of the seeking of the spirit": to a learned elder scholar
- /túsmiténga/ "the 'you' of pleasant dealings": to a respected merchant
- /túsmitlévu/ "the 'you' of the fealty of many": to a respected clansman or clanswoman, whether of one's own or another clan
- /dl̀anotúsmi/ "the 'you' of present service": to one's master or mistress, to a superior officer in the bureaucracy, priesthood, etc.
- /tsinéntúsmi/ "the 'you' of continuous respect": to a parent or senior family member
- /eyúltúsmi/ "the 'you' of the dispersal of solitude": to a spouse or senior concubine
- /túsmiré/ "the 'you' of discourse before the people": to persons unknown but of respected status, used in documents and speeches
- /dlakántúsmi/ "the 'you' of obeisance in peace": to persons of the upper class: minor nobles, clan-chiefs, bureaucrats of middle rank, etc.
- /srelétúsmi/ "the 'you' of proper admiration": to the wife or senior concubine of a person of the upper classes
- /túsmitlakomélu/ "the 'you' of profound submission": to a person of noble status, a governor, high imperial official, general, etc.
- /túsmitléshu/ "the 'you' of gentle glory": to a lady of noble status, a wife or concubine of a high noble, an Aridáni official, etc.
- /jagéltúsmi/ "the 'you' of divine reverence": to a high priest or priestess

/qàlotúsmi/ "the 'you' of eminent splendour": to a member of the imperial family, male or female
 /tòquntúsmidàlisa/ "the 'you' of awed wonder": to a prince or princess who is an heir to the Petal Throne
 /srūnosantúsmidàlidàlisa/ "the 'you' of supernal omnipotence": to the emperor or empress only

It can be seen that these forms consist of the pronoun bases /tsám/ and /túsmi/ + various compound elements. Two of the latter are clearly the General Attitude Suffixes /-dàli/ "great" and /-sa/ "powerful, mighty." The majority are derived from ancient Bednálljan Salarvyáni or from Engsvanyáli and are not otherwise active in the modern language. Thus, for example, /dzaggél/ once denoted a high post in the sacerdotal hierarchy of the Engsvan hlá Gánga empire, but in modern Tsolyáni /jagél-/ occurs only in the "special pronoun" /jagél-túsmi/ "the 'you' of divine reverence" used to a high priest or priestess (but cf. Sec. 3.320 below).

3.320. DEMONSTRATIVES.

As has been stated, the old third person pronouns have disappeared entirely, and the demonstratives for "this" and "these" now also serve for "he," "she," "it," and "they." Two of these forms have been seen as noun prefixes in Sec. 3.120, but when used independently, several others occur:

/másun/ "this (ignoble or female)"; "he, she, it (ignoble or female)"
 /mssúran/ "these (ignoble or female)"; "they (ignoble or female)"
 /máisur/ "this (noble male)"; "he (noble male)"
 /mssúri/ "these (noble male)"; "they (noble male)"
 /komáisur/ "this (high noble male or female)"; "he, she (high noble male or female)"
 /komssúri/ "these (high noble male or female)"; "they (high noble male or female)"
 /srūnosanmáisurdàlidàlisa/ "he, she (the emperor or empress only)"

The demonstrative for "that" is made by adding /-ðnul/ to the stems for "this," and "that (over there)" consists of these same stems + /-jàga/. The plurals are made similarly. Cf. Sec. 3.120. In colloquial speech, /-ðnul/ becomes just /-o/, and /-jàga/ is shortened to /-ja/ (in the west) or /-je/ (east of the Missúma River). E. g.

/másunðnul/ "that (ignoble or female)"; "he, she, it (ignoble or female)"
 (colloquial: /másuno/)
 /mssúranðnul/ "those (ignoble or female)"; "they (ignoble or female)"
 (colloquial: /mssúrano/)
 /máisurðnul/ "that (noble male)"; "he (noble male)" (colloquial: /máisuro/)
 /máisurjàga/ "that (noble male over there)"; "he (noble male over there)"
 (colloquial: /máisurja/ or /máisurje/)
 /komssúriyðnul/ "those (high noble male or female)"; "they (high noble male or female)" (colloquial: /komssúriyo/; note that /i/ + /o/ = /iyo/)

Neither /-ðnul/ or /-jàga/ can be added to the pronoun denoting the emperor or empress, however.

Further honorific demonstratives are employed by the courtiers of the palace at Avanthár; these are made by adding the compound elements seen in Sec. 3.313 to the demonstrative stems; e. g. /komàisurtléshu/ "she (of a high noble lady)," /jagélmáisur/ "he (of a high priest)," etc. Most Tsolyáni consider these forms to be overly affected, however, and the student need not learn them.

3.330. AFFIXES OCCURRING WITH THE PRONOUNS AND DEMONSTRATIVES.

Nouns, pronouns, demonstratives, adjectives, etc. are all really subclasses of a larger major word class which may be termed "substantives." Thus, both pronouns and demonstratives are found with certain of the affix classes seen above. The Quantifier Prefixes (Sec. 3.130) have a limited use with these forms; the Locative Prefixes (Sec. 3.140) are common; the Personal Attitude Prefixes and the General Attitude Suffixes (Secs. 3.150 and 3.160) are also sometimes found; and the Possessive Suffix (Sec. 3.170) is the most usual way of making a possessive adjective out of a pronoun, and it also occurs with the demonstratives.

The Quantifier Prefixes occur with the plural pronouns and demonstratives meaning

"all of . . . , " "some of . . . , " etc. The same meanings may be expressed by constructions employing the possessive affixes /-mra/ "-s" and /hi-/ "of." E. g.

/qùrutlúmi/ "all of you" (lowest class; also /tlúmimra qúruyal/ "your all"
or /qúruyal hitlúmi/ "all of you" with /hi-/ "of")
/bùrulúmi/ "many of us" (inclusive; also /lúmimra búruyal/; /búruyal hi-
lúmi/ is possible but not considered elegant since /hi-/ "of" is rare
with the first person pronouns)
/yálúmssúri/ "none of these, them" (noble male; also: /mssúrimra yálúkoi/
or /yálúkoi himssúri/; /-koi/ is required because the referent is an
honorific male)
/hlónkomssúri/ "any of these, them" (high noble male or female; /komssúri-
mra hlónkoi/ or /hlónkoi hikomssúri/ are also possible)
/prúmssúran/ "one of these, them" (ignoble or female; also /mssúranmra
prúkh/ or /prúkh himssúran/)
/gàbitlémssúrandnul/ "sixteen of those, them" (ignoble or female; also
/mssúrandnulmra gàbitléyal/ or /gàbitléyal himssúrandnul/)
/halólúmama/ "fifty of us" (exclusive; also /lúmamamra halóyal/; /halóyal
hilúmama/ is possible but inelegant; cf. /bùrulúmi/ above)

Pronouns and demonstratives occur with the affix classes listed above much as nouns do. The Personal Attitude Prefixes and the General Attitude Suffixes are infrequent, however, and /-dàli/ "great" and /-sa/ "mighty" are not found after those forms which already contain these suffixes (e. g. /túsmidàli/ "you (singular or plural, upper class)." E. g.

/mollúm/ "to me" (middle class)
/tlalúm/ "me" (middle class; direct object of a transitive verb)
/lúmmra/ "my" (middle class; /hilúm/ "of me" is less idiomatic)
/thamtúsmi/ "by you" (singular, middle class)
/pagmásun/ "with this, him, her, it" (ignoble or female)
/pagmáisurdàli/ "with this, him, the great one" (noble male; lit. "with-him-
great"; it is difficult to translate such forms directly into English)
/mikkomáisursa/ "from this, him, her, the mighty one" (high noble male or
female; cf. the preceding example)
/chalutsám/ "for you" (singular, lowest class)
/qùrubrumssúrike/ "in all of these, them, the brave ones" (noble male; /-ke/
"brave, heroic" is a General Attitude Suffix)
/moltùplanmssúrandhàlidhàli/ "to these, them, the beloved and very beauti-
ful ones" (ignoble or female)
/ssyisrúnosanmáisurdàlidàlisa/ "like him, her" (the emperor or empress)

3. 400. ADVERBS.

Several small classes which function as modifiers of adjectives or of predicates may be described under this general heading.

Two common adjective modifiers are; /burí/ "very" (cf. /búru/ "many, much") and /nailí/ "quite, rather, somewhat, -ish"; e. g.

/burí dáli-n/ "very large" (roughly = /dàlidáli-n/)
/nailí dáli-n/ "quite large, somewhat large, biggish"

Negative adverbs precede the verb stem. These include: /yá/ "no, not" (western; /yála/ is used in the east); this negates statements about past or present time. /thá/ "no, not" negates statements about future time and also imperatives and conditionals. There are three forms for "never": /yálún/ (past time), /thálún/ (future time), and /yáthalún/ (both past and future time; all time). E. g.

/lúm yá múle/ "I do not go" (eastern; /lúm yála múle/)
/lúm yá múle muní/ "I did not go" (eastern; /lúm yála múle muní/)
/lúm yá múle dopál/ "I am not going" (eastern; /lúm yála múle dopál/;
/dopál/ "present continuous time" is a verbal aspect indicator)
/lúm mál úl guál thá múle/ "I will not go"
/thá múleli/ "do not go!" (to a single person)
/lúm yálún múle muní/ "I never went"
/lúm mál úl guál thálún múle/ "I will never go"
/lúm yáthalún múle/ "I never went and will not go" (/yáthalún/ negates the
statement for the past, the present, and for all time to come)
/lúm thá múle bapál/ "I may not go" (conditional)

Various adverbs of place and time require no special affixes. Some occur with the Locative Prefixes. E. g.

/dáhltē/ "here"
 /onótl/ "there"
 /jagétl/ "over there"
 /erú/ "now"
 /orú/ "then, at that time"
 /ngerú/ "sometimes" (repeated, /ngerú ngerú/ means "once in awhile")
 /etlú/ "again, another time"
 /mikdáhltē/ "from here"
 /kenerú/ "up to now, as yet"
 /tu'orú/ "after then" (note the glottal stop between a prefix ending in a vowel and a stem beginning with one)
 /bru'onótl/ "in there" (cf. the preceding example)

Another type of adverb consists of a stem + the adjective formant suffix /-in/-/-n/-/-an/ (Sec. 3.210). Amongst these are various unique stems, some common time words, and a number of items derived from the Locative Prefixes. Some of the time word stems are considered nouns, and when a Locative Prefix occurs, the adjective formant suffix is dropped; adverbs made from the Locative Prefixes themselves do not drop the /-in/-/-n/-/-an/, however, after another Locative Prefix. Some examples will make this clear.

/tatlán/ "also" (a unique stem; * /tatlá/ is not otherwise found)
 /tsín/ "back, again" (as in "to give back," "come back"; another unique item)
 /pazhán/ "forever" (another unique item; /prazhúrikh/ "eternity" is historically related)
 /parshén/ "at first" (another unique stem, undoubtedly related to /parshélin/ "first," an ordinal numeral)
 /dhún/ "down, below" (cf. the Locative Prefix /dhu-/ "under, beneath")
 /sómin/ "above, up" (cf. the Locative Prefix /som-/ "upon, on, above")
 /págin/ "along, in accompaniment" (cf. /pag-/ "with, accompanying")
 /tún/ "afterwards, later" (cf. /tu-/ "after")
 /chén/ "before, previously" (cf. /che-/ "before, prior to")
 /brún/ "inside" (cf. /bru-/ "in")
 /tsíren/ "outside" (/tsíre-/ "out of" is another Locative Prefix)
 /zhúlin/ "tomorrow" (/zhúl-/ is a Personal Attitude Prefix, and /zhúlikh/ functions as a noun)
 /pálin/ "yesterday" (/pál-/ is another Personal Attitude Prefix, and /pálikh/ is a noun)
 /tsomún/ "at dawn" (/tsomù-/ is yet another Personal Attitude Prefix, and /tsomúkh/ is a noun)
 /hági-n/ "daily" (/hági-/ is only rarely a Personal Attitude Prefix, but /hági-kh/ is a frequently found noun denoting "day")

Some examples of the foregoing with Locative Prefixes:

/kenpazhán/ "until forever" (the /-n/ is retained with this stem)
 /mikdhún/ "from below" (the /-n/ is kept here also since this item is made from a Locative Prefix itself)
 /mikbrún/ "from inside" (cf. the preceding example)
 /moltsíren/ "to the outside" (cf. the preceding examples)
 /kenzhúl/ "until tomorrow" (this stem is treated more as a regular noun and hence loses its ending after a Locative Prefix)
 /tupál/ "after yesterday" (cf. the preceding example)
 /bruhági/ "during the day" (cf. the preceding example)

The stem /jabí/ denotes "time." With the Quantifier Prefixes and + the adjective formant suffix /-n/, one obtains "once," "twice," "three times," "many times," etc. Note that /jabí/ does not signify "time" as an abstract; this is /tlaqólikh/. E. g.

/prùjabí-n/ "once"
 /gàjabí-n/ "twice"
 /tlèjabí-n/ "ten times"
 /bùrujabí-n/ "many times"
 /qùrujabí-n/ "all times, always" (there is also another word for "always": /hruván/, a unique stem + /-n/)
 /yàlùjabí-n/ "(at) no time" (cf. the words for "never" above)

Another stem which occurs only in adverbial compounds is /-mon/ "way, fashion." This form is found with certain Quantifiers and also with modified forms of the demonstratives. Historically, it is derived from /mu'ónikh/ "way, means, method." E. g.

/másmón/ "this way, in this fashion, thus" (originally: /màsunmu'ónin/?)
 /ómon/ "that way, in that fashion, thus" (from /màsundnũlmu'ónin/?)
 /jámon/ "that other way, in that (distant) fashion" (from /màsunjàgamu'ónin/?)
 /ssúmon/ "which way, in which fashion?" (cf. /ssúmmim/ "how?" below)
 /hlónmon/ "any way, in any fashion"
 /prúmon/ "one way, in one fashion"
 /qúrumon/ "all ways, in all fashions, by all means"

A derivational prefix, /ne-/, is used to create adverbs from many noun and adjective stems. This may be considered the equivalent of English "-ly." E. g.

/nelá/ "well" (/la/ "good, useful" is a General Attitude Suffix; /lán/ "good, useful" is an adjective, and /lák/ "goodness, utility" is a noun)
 /nebússa/ "badly, evilly" (/bússa/ functions mainly as an adjective and noun stem; /bússan/ "bad, evil," and /bússakh/ "badness, evil")
 /nemorél/ "immediately, at once" (cf. /morélikh/ "immediacy" and /morélin/ "immediate")
 /nesáni/ "truly" (cf. /sáni-kh/ "truth" and /sáni-n/ "true")
 /neogrú/ "falsely" (colloquial also /nogrú/; cf. /ogrúkh/ "falsity, falsehood, lie" and /ogrún/ "false")
 /neshorún/ "generally, ordinarily" (cf. /shorúnikh/ "ordinariness, commonness" and /shorúnin/ "general, common, ordinary")

Various adverbial constructions defy easy analysis and must be considered "irregular." E. g.

/marashán/ "sadly, sorrowfully" (cf. /marásh/ "to weep, cry," /maráshin/ "sad, sorrowful," and /marashóngikh/ "tear (lachrymal)")
 /yapralé/ "anyhow, anyway"
 /rí/ "so" (an adjective modifier: e. g. /rí dháli-n/ "so beautiful")

3.410. INTERROGATIVES.

The question-words are a mixed lot in Tsolyáni. Some are true adverbials (i. e. predicate modifiers), while others might better be considered a special subclass of nouns. The Locative Prefixes (but no other noun affix classes) are found with various members of this group, and the adjective formant suffix also occurs with several of them.

Only adverbial usage is found for /dépu/ "why?" No affixes occur with this form. E. g.

/tsám dépu múle/ "why do you go?"

As an adverb, /ssúmmim/ denotes "how?" With the adjective formant suffix, this element signifies "what kind of, what sort of?" E. g.

/tsám ssúmmim múle/ "how do you go?"
 /ssúmmimin básrimkoi/ "what kind of man?"
 /mssúri ssúmmimin básrimyal guál/ "what sort of men are they?"

The stems /fénu/ "where?" and /marakál/ "when?" occur as adverbs but may also be found with the Locative Prefixes. /ssúmon/ "which way, in which fashion?" also belongs to this group. E. g.

/tsám fénu múle/ "where do you go?"
 /mikfénu/ "from where, whence?"
 /tsám marakál múle/ "when do you go?"
 /kenmarakál/ "up until when?"
 /thamssúmon/ "by which means, by which method?"

Certain other interrogative stems are noun-like; they are found as the subjects of sentences, with the Locative Prefixes, with the adjective formant suffix, etc. -- but they cannot be pluralised, nor do they occur with the Personal Attitude Prefixes or the General Attitude Suffixes. These include: /hárrí/ "who?" /zhúr/ "what?" /chángil/ "which?" and /déste/ "how much, how many?" E. g.

/hárrí múle/ "who goes?"
 /molhárrí/ "to whom?"

/hárrimra/ "whose?" (less commonly: /hihárri/ "of whom?")
 /hárrí-n básrimkoi/ "which man?" (/hárrí/ + the adjective formant suffix /-n/
 denotes "which (of persons)?" cf. /chángil/ for "which (of ignoble or
 inanimate objects)?" below)
 /zhúr dlára/ "what comes forth?" (/dlára/ "to emerge, go out, come out")
 /bruzhúr/ "in what?"
 /thamzhúr/ "by what, with what?"
 /zhúrin chénukh/ "what thing?"
 /chángil pál/ "which (one) comes?" (inanimate or ignoble)
 /hichángil/ "of which?" (also: /chángilmra/ lit. "which's")
 /chángilin brukardéne/ "in which place?" (/kardénekh/ "place, location")
 /déste múle/ "how many go?" (no /-yal/ "plural" is needed)
 /brudéste/ "in how much, in how many?"
 /désten bruhasú/ "in how much money?" (= "at what price?")
 /désten mikbásrimyal/ "from how many men?"

To digress somewhat, it may be noted that /déste/ "how much, how many?" is related to two non-interrogative stems: /héste/ "this much, this many" and /méste/ "as much as, as many as." These also occur with the Locative Prefixes and the adjective formant: e.g.

/héste mál úl guál pál/ "this many will come"
 /lúm panjáang mssúri, hésten tlabásrimyal/ "I want this many men"
 /mésten básrimyal pál, lúm panjáang qurutlamssúri/ "as many men come, I want all of them"

/héste/ and /méste/ are clearly related to the demonstratives. "That many," and "as many as that" are expressed by /héstònul/, /héstejaga/, /méstònul/, and /méstejaga/. In the colloquial one finds /hésto/, /hésja/ or /hésje/, /méstò/, and /mésja/ or /mésje/. /déste/, however, does not occur with /-ònul/ or /-jaga/.

The interrogative stems also occur reduplicated in compounds. These constructions give a distributive sense: e.g. /hárrí/ "who?" but /hàrrihárri/ "who (distributive plural), which (various persons)?" Further examples:

/mssúri marakálmarakál mál úl guál pál/ "at which various times (lit. when-when) will they (noble male) come?"
 /túsmi pagál muní mssúri, tlahàrrihárri/ "which various persons (lit. whom-whom) did you see?"
 /mssúran molfèñulfénul múle muní/ "which various places (lit. to where-where) did they (ignoble or female) go?"

3. 500. VERBS.

In its simplest form the Tsolyáni verb consists of a single stem; this denotes a present general indicative time: "comes," "goes," etc. There are no inflections for person or number, and verb morphology comprises only (a) a series of prefixes expressing such concepts as "reflexive," "reciprocal," etc. and also the way in which the action is done; (b) the imperative suffixes, and (c) various derivational suffixes. Tense-aspect indicators are then added as separate word units.

There are two basic classes of verbs: intransitive and transitive. The former comprise those which cannot take a direct object: e.g. "to come," "to sleep," "to rise." The latter include those which may occur with a semantic direct object: e.g. "to hit (someone or something)," "to see (someone or something)," "to cut (someone or something)," etc.

Intransitive verbs may occur alone as complete predicates. E.g.

/lúm pál/ "I come" (NB. the social class status of pronouns and demonstratives will no longer be given for reasons of space and clarity)
 /máísur múle/ "he goes"
 /mssúran zurné/ "they sleep"

Transitive verbs, on the other hand, are usually considered incomplete predicates without the expression of a direct object. Indeed, the Tsolyáni grammarians state that a transitive verb must ALWAYS be followed by a pronominal or demonstrative object, EVEN WHEN A FURTHER NOUN OBJECT IS EXPRESSED. Thus, in order to say "I see the man," one must say literally "I see him, the man" (/lúm pagál máísur, tlabásrim/). "I eat the food" is similarly "I eat it, the food" (/lúm ssáing másun, tlamáni/).

In fact, however, even a cursory examination of a Tsolyáni text will show that this "obligatory rule" is not always obeyed. Many instances will be found in which a transitive

verb is followed only by a noun object, and no demonstrative object occurs. There are also cases (comparatively few) in which a transitive verb has no overt object at all. This does not mean that such sentences are "incorrect," although traditional grammarians such as Messilliu Badárian or Chanyavássa Vimululyánga would say so; it simply implies that these scholars have not discovered the complex semantic-syntactic relationships operative here. Although much more analysis remains to be done, the present writer feels that a roughly adequate statement might be as follows: strongly declarative utterances -- those the speaker considers important, crucial to his message, and complete and independent foci within his discourse -- do require a pronominal or demonstrative object even when a noun object is also expressed; on the other hand, those utterances which are not emphatic, not strongly declarative, and just minor parts of the narrative may or may not have a pronominal or demonstrative object, particularly when a noun object is also provided. Colloquial Tsolyáni, especially the urban lower class dialects and also certain regional variants in the west under the influence of Mu'ugalavyáni, tend to omit more of these pronominal or demonstrative objects than do other forms of the language.

If the object is a pronoun (i. e. "me," "us," or "you" in all their various forms), the Locative Prefix /tla-/ "direct object indicator" usually occurs. If the object is a demonstrative (i. e. "him," "her," "it," "them," "this," "that," "these," or "those" in all their variants), AND NO NOUN OBJECT FOLLOWS, then /tla-/ is also generally found, although it may be omitted in a non-emphatic utterance. If both a demonstrative and a noun object are provided, then /tla-/ NEVER occurs with the former but always with the latter. If there are more than one noun object, or if noun objects are in apposition to one another (i. e. refer to the same referent), then /tla-/ occurs with all of these nouns. E. g.

- /lúm pagál/ "I see" (unusual alone as a declarative utterance except in some lower class or regional dialects; such an utterance can be found occasionally, however, as an unemphatic, minor part of a continuing narrative)
- /lúm pagál tlamásun/ "I see her, it" (/tla-/ is optional if the utterance is non-emphatic)
- /lúm pagál tlamáisur/ "I see him" (again, /tla-/ is optional; cf. above)
- /lúm pagál tlabásrim/ "I see the man" (non-emphatic and not a major declarative utterance; compare:)
- /lúm pagál máisur, tlabásrim/ "I see the man" (lit. "I see him, the man"; this is the "normal" declarative form, and this is what a Tsolyáni informant would reply to the question, "How do you say, 'I see the man'?")
- /lúm pagál tlatúsmi/ "I see you" (/tla-/ is normal with the first and second person pronouns; cf. also:)
- /lúm pagál tladlakántúsmi/ "I see you (to persons of the upper classes)"
- /máisur pagál tlalúm/ "he sees me" (/tla-/ is usual)
- /lúm pagál mssúran; tlabúnyal/ "I see the children" (lit. "I see them, the children"; /mssúran/ must agree with the noun object referent in number and nobility-ignobility)
- /lúm pagál mssúri, tlabásrim léi tlabúnú/ "I see the man and the child" (the "noble male" form /mssúri/ must occur if any one of the objects is a member of the "noble male" class, even if all of the other objects are ignoble or feminine)
- /lúm pagál máisur, tlakagësh tlakási/ "I see Kagësh the captain" (/kagësh/ "Kagësh (a man's name)" and /kási/ "captain" are "in apposition" since they both refer to the same person; /tla-/ must occur with both nouns)
- /lúm pagál másun, dáli-n tlasavál/ "I see the great city" (or: /tlasavál dáli-n/; /tla-/ does not occur, of course, with adjective modifiers)
- /túsmi tlahárri pagál máisur/ "Whom do you see?" (or: /túsmi pagál máisur, tlahárri/. The interrogatives often precede the verb, and in such cases the demonstrative object (/máisur/) may be omitted; /túsmi tlahárri pagál/; colloquial Tsolyáni also permits /túsmi pagál tlahárri/ as a normal independent question)

3. 510. VERBAL PREFIXES.

There are six classes of prefixes which may occur with verb stems. Theoretically, it is possible for one member of each of these classes to occur with a given verb stem and thus produce lengthy constructions with very involved meanings, but in fact most of these prefixes are rather rarely employed, and then one finds only one or two of them with any given verb stem in the modern language. Grammarians, who delight in such displays of erudition, can produce such monstrosities as /hesvunokudonkhotsokó/ "to cause (some persons) to seat one another forcefully for one's own benefit in a noble way." The student

can safely ignore such pedantry; to the best of the present writer's recollection, forms with more than three of these prefixes are extremely rare even in such a difficult epic as the "Lament to the Wheel of Black" or the "Windsong Canticle." The prefix classes are:

3. 511. THE REFLEXIVE AND THE RECIPROCAL.

The first class contains only two members: /se-/ "action upon oneself" and /hés-/ "action upon one another." E. g.

- /sedímlal/ "to hit oneself"
- /sepagál/ "to see oneself"
- /sesrísa/ "to cut oneself"
- /hesdímlal/ "to hit one another, each other"
- /hespagál/ "to see one another"
- /hespúrdal/ "to fight one another"
- /hesfa'ár/ "to meet one another"

Since the semantic object is contained within the verbal prefix, these forms are grammatically intransitive and do not require an object pronoun or demonstrative. For emphasis, however, one may add /shé/ "emphatic enclitic" to the subject of a reflexive verb, and similarly /bubrásin/ "one another, each other" (/bubrás/ + the adjective formant suffix /-in/ used as a sort of adverb) may occur with the reciprocal verb. Thus, for example:

- /lúm shé sedímlal/ "I hit myself" (or: /lúm she/ with no stress on /she/, a less emphatic form; /lúm sedímlal/ is complete in itself, however)
- /máísur shé sepagál/ "he sees himself" (again, /máísur sepagál/ is a complete utterance)
- /mssúri bubrásin hesdímlal/ "they hit one another" (/mssúri hesdímlal/ is a complete sentence, and /bubrásin/ simply emphasises the reciprocal action)
- /lúmi bubrásin thá hespúrdal bapál/ "we may not (might not, should not) fight one another"

3. 512. THE CAUSATIVE.

The second order of prefixes contains only one member: /vu-/ "causative." This prefix indicates that the actor causes the action of the verb to be performed by some third person. If the third person is expressed, he (she, etc.) is marked by /tham-/ "by, with." E. g.

- /vudímlal/ "to cause to be beaten, to cause (someone) to beat (somebody)"
- /vupagál/ "to cause to see" (hence: "to show")
- /vufa'ár/ "to introduce" (lit. "to cause to meet")
- /lúm thamvísun vudímlal máísur, tlabásrin/ "I have the man beaten by the servant" (/vísunikh/ "servant")
- /lúm vupagál tlatúsmi, tlakorún/ "I show you the book" (lit. "I cause you to see the book"; in the case of such a "double direct object," the demonstrative pronoun for the second object may be omitted; one can also say /lúm vupagál tlatúsmi másun, tlakorún/, however)
- /lúm vufa'ár tlatúsmi másun, lúmmra tla'ánu/ "I introduce you to my mother" (lit. "I cause you to meet her, my mother"; when the second object is a person there is a greater chance of the demonstrative object occurring)
- /lúm thambalutsányal vuhrichái mssúran, tlajemáruyal/ "I have the buildings built by the workmen" (/balutsánikh/ "workman," /hrichái/ "to build," /jemáruk/ "building, edifice")

3. 513. THE TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE FORMANTS.

The third prefix class contains only two members: /no-/ and /tsí/-/. The former is used to transform a basically intransitive verb stem into a transitive one, and the latter does exactly the reverse; it turns a transitive stem into an intransitive verb. While /no-/ is fairly frequent, examples of /tsí/-/ are less common. The occurrence of these prefixes is rather unpredictable, and Tsolyáni sometimes also exhibits pairs of quite different stems, one transitive and a quite different one for the corresponding intransitive meaning. E. g.

- /nochakúl/ "to raise, lift, pick up" (/chakúl/ "to rise, get up")
- /nohapál/ "to lay down" (/hapál/ "To lie down")
- /notsokó/ "to seat (someone)" (/tsokó/ "to sit down")
- /nozhágu/ "to drop, knock down" (/zhágu/ "to fall")

/tsʰlɪvayún/ "to open (by itself), come open" (/vayún/ "to open (something)")
 /tsʰldhalúr/ "to close (by itself), go shut" (/dhalúr/ "to close (something)")
 /shagáin/ "to climb (something)" (but cf. /nimuél/ "to climb, ascend, go up"; this is a case where the transitive and intransitive verbs are completely different stems)
 /lúm notsokó mssúri, tlachogúnyal/ "I seat the guests" (/chogúnkoi/ "guest")
 /tsónikh tsʰldhalúr/ "the door goes shut, shuts by itself" (/tsónikh/ "door")

3. 514. THE INTENSIVE.

This class contains only one member: /ku-/ "intensive." This prefix indicates that the action of the verb is performed violently, intensively, or emphatically. E. g.

/kudímlal/ "to hit violently" (/dímlal/ "to hit, strike")
 /kuchikór/ "to break to pieces, smash" (/chikór/ "to break")
 /kumissúm/ "to slay violently" (/missúm/ "to kill")
 /kudaunár/ "to twist off, wrench" (/daunár/ "to twist, turn, screw")
 /kusrísa/ "to cut violently, slash, chop" (/srísa/ "to cut")

This prefix is becoming rather rare, and constructions with it tend to be "frozen" formations. The student thus cannot prefix /ku-/ freely to any verb stem.

3. 515. THE BENEFACTIVES.

There are two members in this class: /lún-/ "action done for someone else's benefit, action away from the speaker" and /don-/ "action done for one's own benefit." These elements are almost obsolete in modern Tsolyáni, and they are now restricted largely to archaic literary texts. Occasionally a speaker may use them, however, for special emphasis. E. g.

/lúnmoyí/ "to do (for someone else's benefit)"
 /donmoyí/ "to do (for one's own benefit)"
 /vudonpagál/ "to show (for one's own benefit)" (/vu-/ "causative")
 /lúntlákati/ "to give away, hand over (for someone else's benefit)"
 /máissur selúnhurudái/ "he martyrs himself (for the benefit of another)"
 /lúm donvayún másun, tlatsón/ "I open the door (for my own benefit)"
 /lúm lúnvayún másun, tlatsón/ "I open the door (for someone else's benefit)"

3. 516. THE ATTITUDE PREFIXES.

This class contains some twenty to thirty members. These elements indicate the way the action is performed (in the opinion of the speaker), and various members are clearly derived historically from the Personal Attitude Prefixes and the General Attitude Suffixes seen with nouns (Secs. 3. 150 and 3. 160 above). In modern Tsolyáni these prefixes are quite rare, although they are still employed in highly formal documents, hymns, epics, and other literary texts. The following examples will illustrate some of the more common members of this class, although the student will only occasionally encounter them.

/ramissúm/ "to slay in a contemptible fashion" (/missúm/ "to kill"; /ra-/ "to act in a despicable, slave-like, ignoble way"; cf. /-ra/ as a General Attitude Suffix in Sec. 3. 160)
 /khopúrdal/ "to fight nobly" (/púrdal/ "to fight"; /kho-/ "to act in a noble fashion" -- perhaps from /-koi/ the "noble" suffix?)
 /paipagál/ "to look lovingly" (/pagál/ "to see"; /pai-/ "to act in a loving or affectionate way" (with connotations of sexual affection); perhaps related to /pathái-n/ "loving?")
 /gepétkal/ "to curse hatefully" (/pétkal/ "to curse, swear"; /ge-/ "to act in a hateful, bitter fashion"; cf. /-ga/ "hated" in Sec. 3. 160?)
 /koldlára/ "to come forth royally, as a king does" (/dlára/ "to emerge, come forth"; /kol-/ "to act in a royal or kingly way" is almost certainly from /kólum/ "to rule")
 /lúchyráu/ "to pilfer" (/yiráu/ "to steal"; /lúch-/ "to act in a petty, miserly, cowardly fashion"; cf. /lúché/ "to be a coward")
 /kehangái/ "to attack bravely" (/hangái/ "to attack"; /ke-/ "to act bravely"; cf. /-ke/ as a General Attitude Suffix in Sec. 3. 160)
 /mikólum/ "to rule divinely, as a god does" (/kólum/ "to rule"; /mi-/ "to act divinely, as a god does"; cf. /mítlan/ "god")
 /dhupál/ "to come gracefully, coquettishly" (/pál/ "to come"; /dhu-/ "to act gracefully, coquettishly, as a maiden does")

/tludǫmlal/ "to strike fanatically" (/dǫmlal/ "to hit, strike"; /tlu-/ "to act fanatically, wildly, in a berserk fashion"; /tlashǫmikoi/ "fanatic (person)" may be historically related)
 /hlaumǫle/ "to go unexpectedly" (/mǫle/ "to go"; /hlau-/ "to act contrary to the speaker's expectations")
 /chizushǫhla/ "to jump clumsily" (/zushǫhla/ "to jump, leap"; /chi-/ "to act clumsily"; cf. the Personal Attitude Prefix /chiqǫk-/ "comically inept, clumsy")
 /qǫparshǫl/ "to say haughtily" (/parshǫl/ "to speak, say"; /qǫ-/ "to act in a haughty, arrogant, conceited way"; cf. /qǫmrǫzin/ "haughty")
 /tuptlakǫtl/ "to give affectionately" (/tlakǫtl/ "to give, bestow"; /tup-/ "to act in a loving manner" (with no sexual connotations); cf. the Personal Attitude Prefix /tǫplan-/ "beloved")
 /bashtaskǫtl/ "to advance loyally" (/taskǫtl/ "to advance (as an army)"; /bash-/ "to act in a loyal, faithful fashion")
 /qarngurǫso/ "to shout angrily" (/ngurǫso/ "to shout"; /qar-/ "to act in an angry fashion"; cf. /qǫrra/ "to be angry")

3. 520. VERBAL SUFFIXES.

The next order of elements after the prefix classes is, of course, that of the verbal stems themselves. These stems may in turn be followed by three types of suffixes: the imperatives, the nominal-adjectival derivational suffixes, and a small class of temporal absolutive suffixes. The tense-aspect indicators (Sec. 3. 530) cannot follow any verbal form which has one of these suffixes attached to it.

3. 521. THE IMPERATIVES.

The imperative is used to give an order or command. It is always addressed to the second person (i. e. "you"), and it is thus the only verbal affix with person-reference in the language. There are three types of imperatives:

A verbal stem alone may serve as an imperative, provided that the emphatic intonational contour is employed. This contour consists of strong stress and high pitch on the stressed vowel of the verb stem, followed by an immediate drop to a lower pitch. This type of imperative is used only to the lowest orders of society: slaves, animals, village children, etc. To use it to others is highly impolite. E. g.

/tsokǫ!/ "sit!"
 /mǫle!/ "go!"
 /ssǫing mǫsun!/ "eat it!"
 /thǫ mǫle!/ "don't go!" (/thǫ/ "no, not" negates all imperatives; cf. Sec. 3. 400)

Two special forms may be mentioned here: /mǫfri!/ "come here!" and /churǫ!/ "go away!" These are not true verbs since they cannot be used with other persons or with the tense-aspect indicators. They might better be termed interjections.

The imperative suffix for verbs addressed to persons of the lower and middle classes (i. e. anyone to whom one uses /tsǫm/ or /tǫsmi/) is /-li/. There are no plural imperative forms (except in the northwest around Khirgǫr, where the "plural" suffix /-yal/ is added to /-li/). It must be noted that after a verb stem ending in /hl/, /-li/ becomes /-hli/ or just /-i/, and similarly after one ending in /tl/, /-li/ occurs only as /-i/. Historically, /-li/ may be derived from Engsvanyǫli /lǫivǫ/ "(you) may do!" although some scholars think that it may be traced to the Bednǫlljan Salarvyǫni imperative suffix /-no/, with a change of /n/ to /l/ and a rather unusual vowel shift of /o/ to /i/. E. g.

/tsǫm mǫleli!/ "you (singular, lowest class) go!" (/tsǫm/ need not be present to produce a complete sentence, but it may be added for emphasis; for even stronger emphasis, /tsǫm/ may be placed after its verb; /mǫleli tsǫm!/ "YOU go!")
 /tlǫmi mǫleli!/ "you (plural, lowest class) go!" (Khirgǫri: /mǫleliyal/)
 /tǫsmi mǫleli!/ "you (singular, middle class) go!"
 /tlǫmiyel mǫleli!/ "you (plural, middle class) go!" (Khirgǫri: /mǫleliyal/)
 /nozramǫhli mssǫran!/ "spread them out!" (also: /nozramǫhli; /no-/ "transitive prefix"; /zramǫhl/ "to spread out (intransitive)")
 /tlakǫtli mǫsun!/ "give it!" (/tl/ + /-li/ = /tli/)
 /thǫ mǫleli/ "don't go!"
 /thǫ ssǫingli mǫsun, tlamǫni!/ "do not eat the food!"

The imperative corresponding to the upper and noble classes is made with /-li/ + /tùsmi/. Again, there are no plural forms except in the Khirgári dialect. In colloquial Tsolyáni /-litùsmi/ becomes /-litu/, and in Penóm one hears /-lichu/ or /-lichú/. E. g.

/túsmidàli múlelitùsmi! / "you (singular or plural, upper class) go!" (the pronoun /túsmidàli/ is not necessary for a complete sentence; cf. above)
 /mìsritùsmidàli pállitùsmi! / "you (singular or plural, noble class) come!"
 (or: "please come!" The word for "please," /chegúkh/ (lit. "kindness, grace") may be added to express even greater courtesy)
 /thá tlakátlitùsmi másun! / "do not give it!"
 /múlelitu! / "go!" (colloquial; in Penóm: /múlelichu/ or /múlelichú/)

The special pronouns for "you" given in Sec. 3.313 correspond to these imperative forms according to their appropriate social reference. There is no imperative possible for the emperor or empress, however, since no command may ever be issued to the imperial throne. E. g.

/tsamungá múle! / "you go!" (to a slave or person of the lowest social orders)
 /luntsám tsokóli! / "you sit!" (to a courtesan or concubine)
 /tsámmeri paglúm ssáingli másun! / "you eat with me!" (to a lover or beloved)
 /tùsmisřnu ssáinglitùsmi másun! / "please eat!" (to a respectable foreigner)
 /tùsmitlakomélu hlyéthulitùsmi másun, tlangálu / "please drink the wine!"
 (to a person of high noble status)

3.522. NOMINAL-ADJECTIVAL DERIVATIONAL SUFFIXES.

The prominent members of this class were discussed in Sec. 3.190. They need only be recapitulated here.

A verbal stem may be transformed into a noun denoting the abstract verbal action by the addition of the "ignoble" suffix /-ikh/-/-kh/. Such a nominalised verbal stem may then occur with all of the affixes possible for other nouns. E. g.

/múlekh holénin guál / "going is difficult" (this may also be translated by an English infinitive: "to go is difficult." This may mislead the student, however, since no prefix for "to" is ever needed: i. e. one cannot say */molmúle holénin guál/!)
 /brumúle, désten hágiyal guál? / "how many days does it take to go?" (lit. "in going, how many days are?")
 /chalumúle, búruhasúkh guál lanmrála / "in order to go, much money is necessary" (lit. "for going, much money has to be")
 /chàngadéshamrakoi missúmikh máisur, tlakási, guál lanmrála / "it is necessary for the soldier to kill the captain" (lit. "the soldier's killing him the captain has to be")
 /mikthéku, lúm chawán táino / "I am tired from travelling" (lit. "from-travelling, I am in a state of being tired")

A noble male person who performs the verbal action is signified by adding the "noble" suffix /-koi/ to the verbal stem. A noble female is denoted by the stem + /-rakoi/ and an ignoble male, female, or inanimate actor by /-rakh/. Examples will be found in Sec. 3.190.

The performer of the action is also denoted by the stem + /-mo/. This is useful where the addition of a prefix would otherwise demand the dropping of /-koi/ or /-ikh/-/-kh/, and thus create ambiguity between the abstract noun and the actor noun. E. g.

/hlyéthukoi / "the drinker" (or: /hlyéthumokoi/)
 /hlyéthukh / "the drinking"
 /mikhlyéthu / "from the drinking" (or: "from the drinker," but this may also be expressed by /mikhlyéthumo/, which is unambiguous)
 /mikhlyéthumora / "from the (female or ignoble) drinker" (the difference between a "noble" and an "ignoble" female drinker disappears after a Locative suffix; this would be clear from the context, however)

The object of the verbal action is expressed by /-mogu/. E. g.

/mssúri jútha muní mssúri, mssúrimra tlamissúmmogukeyal / "they gathered up their brave dead" (/missúmmogukoi/ "one who has been slain")
 /másun kuménu másun, tlamáni, molzhabármoguyal / "she distributes food to the wounded" (/zhabármogukoi/ "wounded man")
 /lúm yajáng másun, tlachikórmogu / "I throw away the broken one" (/chikórmogukh/ "broken object")

Further nominal suffixes include: /-lu/ "the instrument with which the action is performed"; /-to/ "the person who regularly or professionally does the action"; and /-kán/ "the place where the action is performed." Examples were given in Sec. 3.190, but a few more may be added here:

/dháigalukh/ "razor" (/dháiga/ "to shave")
 /dháigatokh/ "barber"
 /dháigakanikh/ "barbershop, room in a clanhouse in which the male members of the clan are shaved"
 /tolúnglukh/ "scales (in which to weigh something)" (/tc'úng/ "to weigh")
 /siunéltorakh/ "(ignoble female) professional singer" (/siunél/ "to sing")
 /síruthukánikh/ "sculptor's studio" (/síruthu/ "to sculpt")
 /súrimtokoi/ "scribe" (/súrim/ "to write")
 /surimkánikh/ "scriptorium, room in which manuscripts are copied"
 /súrimlukh/ "writing instrument" (the common word for "pen," however, is /su'úrikh/, which may also be derived from the same Engsvanyáli root)

The addition of the adjective formant suffix /-in/-/n/-/an/ to the stem produces an adjective with active meaning. If the stem is transitive, the adjective will also have a transitive sense. E. g.

/dímlalin chàngadéshakoi/ "the striking soldier"
 /zurnén tlékkú/ "the sleeping dog"
 /múlen humédhikh/ "the moving (lit. going) woman"

A more "actor-focussed" adjective can be made by adding the adjective formant to a stem + /-mo/ (cf. above). It is difficult to differentiate this formation semantically from those described in the preceding paragraph. E. g.

/dímlalmón chàngadéshakoi/ "the striking soldier" (roughly = /dímlalin/ but more emphatically focussed upon the soldier's action of hitting)
 /ssáingmón básrimyal/ "the eating men" (approximately = /ssáingin/)

A "passive" meaning is obtained by adding /-mogu/ (cf. above) to the stem, plus the adjective formant suffix. E. g.

/dímlalmogun chàngadéshakoi/ "the beaten soldier"
 /gadálmogun mǐtlan/ "the worshipped god"
 /ssáingmogun máni-kh/ "the eaten food"

Adjectives formed from verbal stems can also be used as true predicate adjectives, but this is not considered as elegant as using the indicative verb itself. E. g.

/lúm ssáingmón másun guál/ "I am eating it" (lit. "I am the (one) eating it"; better: /lúm ssáing dopál másun/ "I am eating it")
 /máisur dímlalmogun guál/ "he is beaten" (lit. "he is the (one) beaten"; the passive verbal form is preferable: /máisur dímlal guál/ "he is beaten")

Even the comparative and superlative forms may rarely be made into adjectives. E. g.

/dímlalmogunggalun básrimkoi/ "the most beaten man"
 /zhabáringgalin ssyúkoi/ "the more wounding sword" (i. e. the sword which wounds more (than others))

3. 523. TEMPORAL ABSOLUTE DERIVATIONAL SUFFIXES.

Several suffixes also exist which turn the verb into a sort of adverbial phrase which then stands outside of the subject-verb-object framework of the sentence.

The commonest of these suffixes is /-dai/-/ai/ "while ...ing"; this element describes an action performed either by the subject or the object at the same time as the action of the main verb. If this form refers to the subject, it is placed either before or just after the subject; if it refers to the object, it is usually placed just after the object. /-dai/ is found after stems ending in a vowel, and /-ai/ occurs after those ending in a consonant. E. g.

/seyúdai, másun múle dopál/ "laughing, she is walking along" (/seyú/ "to laugh")
 /márashai, máisur tsokó muní/ "weeping, he sat down" (/márash/ "to cry")
 /lúm pagál másun, seyúdai/ "I see her laughing"
 /máisur lyútha tlálúm, dómai/ "he hears me speaking"
 /máisur pagál tlatsám, dímlalai másun, tlahumédh/ "he sees you hitting the woman"

/lúm tsáipa muní tlamáisir, zurnédai/ "I found him sleeping"
 /nu'ánai, lúm mál úl guál dlára molqadárdàli/ "singing (my) death-song, I
 will go forth to the battle" (/nu'án/ "to sing (one's) death-song")
 /ssánudai, mnurúnai, otuléngbadai, qurumssúri molkatakán múle muní/
 "dancing, singing hymns, giving homage, they all went to the temple"

Another member of this class is /-ngú/-/-ú/ "having ...ed": an action performed by the subject of the sentence previous to that of the main verb. In English this is idiomatically expressed by two verbs connected by "and": e.g. "he goes home and sleeps" or "he came and looked at it." In these examples the actions of "going" and "coming" are temporally prior to those of "sleeping" or "looking." Tsolyáni considers two verbs connected by /léli/ "and" inelegant and prefers: "having gone home, he sleeps" and "having come, he looked at it." /-ngú/ occurs after vowels and /-ú/ after consonants. E.g.

/molvéshu múlengú, máisir zurné/ "having gone home, he sleeps"
 /pálú, máisir pagál muní másun/ "having come, he looked at (lit. saw) it"
 /ssáingú másun, lúm dlára muní/ "having eaten, I went out"
 /haréngú mssúri, tlachàngadéshayal, kérdukoi shúvún muní brumúni/ "having
 given the command to the soldiers (lit. ordered the soldiers), the general entered into the palace"
 /hlyéthungú másun, tlangálu, máisir portsó muní/ "having drunk the wine, he became drunken"

"At the moment of ... ing" is expressed by /-dúnnè/-/-únnè/. /-dúnnè/ occurs after vowels and /-únnè/ after consonants. Like /-dai/-/-ai/ above, this may refer either to the subject or to the object. E.g.

/chádúnnè, máisir dóm muní másun/ "at the moment of dying, he spoke" (or:
 "just as he died ...")
 /mikvéshu dláradúnnè, máisir pagál muní mssúri, tlabásrim léli tlahumédh/
 "at the moment of going out of the house, he saw the man and the woman"
 /máisurmra hlyéthudúnnè másun, tlangálu, hlórukh dnúsha muní máisir,
 tlakási/ "at the moment of his drinking the wine, the poison affected the
 captain" (/máisurmra/ "his" is redundant)
 /lúm pagál muní mssúri, zurnédúnnè/ "I saw them at the moment of sleeping"
 (i.e. "I saw them as they were about to go to sleep")

"Continuously ... ing" is signified by /-do/-/-udd/. Again, the first variant occurs after vowels and the second after consonants. This suffix has connotations of doing the verbal action excessively. E.g.

/seyúdo, másun sanshár múle muní/ "continuously laughing, she went along
 (lit. upon) the road" (i.e. "laughing and laughing ...", "laughing
 hard ...")
 /múledo, lúm chawán muní/ "(from) continuously going, 'I became tired"
 /nimuéludd, máisir stúnrú muní/ "(from) climbing and climbing, he became
 afraid"
 /tsokódo, másun knágga muní/ "(from) continuously sitting, she became bored"
 /ssáingudd másun, máisir chméru muní/ "(from) continuously eating, he be-
 came full"

"Without ... ing" is expressed by /-yelè/. This is related to the Locative Prefix /ye-/ "without" and also to the negative adverb /yá/ "no, not (of present or past time)." Examples:

/pagályelè másun, máisir shúvún muní brunáti/ "without seeing it, he
 entered the room"
 /munchétlyelè, máisir kaidún tané muní mssúran, qurutlakorúnayal/ "without
 stopping, he finished reading all the books"
 /wadhélyelè, lúm dóm muní másun/ "without thinking, I said it"
 /ssáingyelè másun, túsmi mál úl guál chá/ "without eating, you will die"
 /púrdalyelè másun, tlúmiyel mál úl guál thá hitlásh másun, tlaqadárdàli/
 "without fighting, you will not win the battle"

3. 530. TENSE-ASPECT INDICATORS.

The verbal stem (+ the optional prefixes) may function as a complete verb by itself. Pre-verbal and post-verbal elements are added to the verb, however, to provide a range of tenses and aspects (the times and the ways in which the action takes place). These items are independent words (with their own primary stresses and junctural boundaries), and they are

thus not prefixes or suffixes but rather "auxiliaries" much like English "will," "may," etc.

There are three classes of tense-aspect auxiliaries: (a) the first class occurs BEFORE the verb form and contains only two members: the "future" and the "hortative" (see below). (b) The second class is placed directly AFTER the verb form (and before any occurring tense-indicator or object), and it contains about twenty members of which only sixteen are common. This class contains the true "aspectives": elements which describe the way the action occurs; e.g. "begin to . . .," "finish . . .ing," "continue to . . .," etc. (c) The third class has only about ten members, and one of these may be placed after any occurring "aspective" to indicate a tense other than present-general, future, or hortative. Only one "aspective" and one "tense-indicator" can occur with any given verb form (but cf. /niyás/ in Sec. 3.532). The following constructions are found:

- (1) The verb alone: present general indicative
- (2) A pre-verb + a verb: simple future or hortative
- (3) A pre-verb + a verb + an "aspective": future or hortative time but with some further aspectual idea added
- (4) The verb + an "aspective": present general indicative time, but with some further aspectual idea added
- (5) The verb + a "tense-indicator": no particular aspectual idea, but the action occurs at some time other than the present general, the future, or the hortative; note that some "tense-indicators" also have aspectual connotations as well as time reference.
- (6) The verb + an "aspective" + a "tense-indicator": the verb phrase now denotes an action occurring at some time other than the present general, the future, or the hortative, and there is also aspectual colouring.

3.531. THE FUTURE AND THE HORTATIVE.

The future tense is expressed by /mál úl guál/ placed before the verb form (and also before the negative /thá/ "not" or /thálln/ "never"). The "hortative" (let me . . ., "let him . . .") is expressed by /mál úl/ + the verb. Both of these formations are derived from ancient Engsvanyáli: /mál úl guál/ from /mól úúl ghavánlǎ/ "it may be-future" and /mál úl/ from /mól úúl/ "it may." Neither /mál/ nor /úl/ are used elsewhere in modern Tsolyáni, but /ghaván/ has become present-day /guál/ "to be." Both of these formations are negated by /thá/ "not" and /thálln/ "never"; cf. Sec. 3.400. E.g.

- /lúm mál úl pál/ "let me come! may I come!"
- /lúm mál úl thá pál/ "let me not come! may I not come!"
- /lúm mál úl thálln pál/ "may I never come! let me never come!"
- /máisur mál úl shívún brumúni/ "let him enter the palace!"
- /másun mál úl chá/ "let her die! may she die!"
- /lúm mál úl guál pál/ "I will come, shall come"
- /máisur mál úl guál pál brumúni/ "he will come into the palace"
- /másun mál úl guál thá chá/ "she will not die"
- /máisur mál úl guál fúnún guál/ "he will be poor" (or: /mál úl guál guál fúnún/; the predicate complement can be placed before or after its verb; the first /guál/ is part of the future; the second is the verb "to be")
- /túsmi mál úl guál múleli/ "you WILL go!" (the future can also occur together with an imperative verb; the action is then ordered to take place in the future)

In the colloquial, /mál úl/ occurs as /málu/ and /mál úl guál/ as /málgul/ or even /málgu/. E.g.

- /máisuro málu moyí másun/ "let him do it! may he do it!"
- /lúm málgul múle/ "I will go" (or: /málgu múle/)

The "plural" suffix /-yal/ may be added to /mál/ in both of these constructions to indicate plural occurrences of the verbal action. /mályal úl/ and /mályal úl guál/ are found as /mályu/ and /mályagul/ in the colloquial. E.g.

- /lúm mályal úl guál múle/ "I will go (many times)"
- /máisur mályal úl dímlal tlamáisur/ "let him hit him (many times)!"
- /lúmi mályagul pál/ "we will come (many times)" (colloquial)
- /máisuro mályu moyí másun/ "let him do it!" (colloquial)
- /túsmi mályal úl guál dlárali/ "you WILL go forth!" (another example of the "future imperative")
- /páchukoi mályal úl guál púrdal mssúran, tlapédhugarayal/ "the lord will fight the hated, despised enemy (many times)"

3. 532. THE ASPECTIVES.

The following list of "aspectives" is not exhaustive, but it does contain most of the currently frequent members of this class.

(1) /báŗđ/ denotes an habitual action. The subject is usually a person or an animate creature since inanimate objects and abstract nouns can only metaphorically be said to have "habits." E. g.

/máisur hági-n múle báŗđ, molhauđáŗu/ "he daily goes to the marketplace"
(going there is his regular habit)

/lúm hlyéthu báŗđ másun, prùtlapťné himás/ "I (habitually) drink one cup of
(hmélu) milk"

/molkatakán mŭlengť, másun gadál báŗđ mssúŗi, tlamŭtlandàliyal/ "having
gone to the temple, she (habitually) worships the great gods"

/lúm mál ŭl guál thálťn pál báŗđ/ "I will never (habitually) come" (i. e. I
will never make it my habit to come)

(2) /dopál/ indicates an action which continues. It is thus the equivalent of English "is ...ing." E. g.

/máisur múle dopál/ "he is going along" (i. e. he is now in the act of going.
This is not the future usage of this English formation: e. g. "I am going
tomorrow"; for this, Tsolyáni employs the regular future)

/máisur hlyéthu dopál másun, tlahú/ "he is drinking the water"

/lúm mál ŭl guál senyára dopál másun/ "I will be watching it" (my action of
watching will be continuous in the future)

/másun s^hahád guál dopál/ "he remains a slave" (lit. "is being"; a condition
which exists uninterruptedly through the present into the future)

(3) /hu'ú/ "to manage to do, be able to do by striving" is not common in spoken Tsolyáni; it does occur in the literary language, however. E. g.

/lúm dlára hu'ú munť/ "I managed to get out" (cf. below for /munť/ "past")

/máisur yá múle hu'ú/ "he cannot manage to go" (i. e. he is trying to go but
is prevented from doing so)

/máisur mál ŭl guál pagál hu'ú másun/ "he will manage to see it" (he will be
able to see it by dint of effort)

(4) /káŗis/ expresses "to be about to, be on the point of ..." E. g.

/lúm múle káŗis/ "I am about to go, on the point of going"

/máisur dŭmlal káŗis munť tľalúm/ "he was about to hit me"

/lúmi prùbrukirén mál ŭl guál thėku káŗis/ "we will be ready to travel in half
an hour" (lit. "we will just travel ..."; /kirėnikh/ "a period of about
half an hour")

(5) /lanmrála/ expresses compulsion: "to have to ..., must ..." E. g.

/lúm múle lanmrála/ "I have to go, must go"

/máisur mál ŭl guál pál lanmrála/ "he will have to come"

/bŭruhasúkh chalumásun guál lanmrála/ "much money is necessary for this"
(lit. "much money for this has to be")

/túsmi tsŭn mál ŭl guál pál lanmrála/ "you will have to come back again"
(/tsŭn/ "again" may be placed after /lanmrála/ also)

(6) /nisúŗg/ signifies an action which is gradually diminishing in some way: e. g.
in intensity, speed, number, quantity, etc. Context will make clear what is meant. Cf.
/tikán/ below also. E. g.

/húkh bafái nisúŗg/ "the water flows less" (this may denote that the water is
flowing more slowly, or perhaps that the volume of water is gradually
decreasing)

/kenėŗgkoi taskótl nisúŗg/ "the army advances less" (i. e. its speed is de-
creasing, or it travels less distance)

/sŭnikh yifái-n guál nisúŗg/ "the night is becoming short(er)" (i. e. as
summer approaches)

(7) /niyás/ indicates an action which the speaker thinks is probable. Some western
dialects permit /niyás/ to be placed after another "aspective" element before a tense-indi-
cator, thus in effect creating three order classes of post-verbal auxiliaries. This is not
considered elegant in other dialects, which permit /niyás/ only as an "aspective" and use

a word denoting "probably" (/nitólin/) when another "aspective" occurs with the verb. E. g.

- /máisur múle niyás/ "he probably goes"
- /lúm moltúsmidáli mál úl guál pál niyás/ "I will probably come to you"
- /khinángikh mál úl guál guál niyás/ "there will probably be danger"
- /máisur nitólin mál úl guál senyára dopál másun/ "he will probably be watching it" (western dialects permit: /máisur mál úl guál senyára dopál niyás másun/)

(8) /nizál/ signifies an action which has recently ceased; "just ... ed." Many speakers treat /nizál/ as a combination of an aspect and a past tense and do not add a further past tense indicator after it. The traditional grammarians consider this inelegant, however, and point to the fact that /nizál/ may be used with other tenses. E. g.

- /máisur múle nizál muní/ "he just went, has just gone" (/muní/ "past" is usually omitted in ordinary speech)
- /lúm pagál nizál (muní) másun/ "I just saw her"
- /másun yá chá nizál (muní) "she has not yet died" (lit. "she did not just die")
- /máisur mál úl guál dimlál nizál másun, tlas^hahád/ "he will have just struck the slave"

(9) /otún/ denotes an action which is beginning; "to start to ...," "to begin to ..." Along the southern coast around Penóm, one hears /ochún/ instead of /otún/. E. g.

- /lúmi kaidún otún másun, tlakorún/ "we begin to read the book"
- /banúr otún/ "(it) begins to rain" (no subject, "it," is needed with certain impersonal verbs, such as "to rain," "to hail," "to be sunny," "to get dark," "to blow (wind)," etc.)
- /másun mál úl guál márash otún/ "she will begin to cry"
- /lúm méra otún muní másun, tlahasú/ "I began to search for the money"

(10) /táino/ expresses a state resulting from an action. To make this clear, one may consider English "to sit," which denotes either the act of sitting down or the state of sitting which results after the action of sitting has been completed; "down" is often added to distinguish the action from the state: e. g. "he sat down at the table" versus "he sat at the table." In Tsolyáni, the act of sitting is denoted by /tsokó/ alone, but "to be sitting" requires /táino/. E. g.

- /lúm tsokó/ "I sit down" (compare:)
- /lúm tsokó táino/ "I am seated" (i. e. in a state of sitting; compare also:)
- /lúm tsokó dopál/ "I am sitting down" (i. e. I am now in the process of sitting down)
- /lúm mál úl guál zurné/ "I will sleep" (i. e. go to sleep; compare:)
- /lúm mál úl guál zurné táino/ "I will be sleeping" (i. e. in the state of sleeping; asleep)
- /sanléshyal mál úl guál opétl tlamásun/ "the city-guards will catch her" (compare:)
- /sanléshyal mál úl guál opétl táino tlamásun/ "the city-guards will be holding her" (i. e. will keep her in the state of being caught)
- /lúm hapál muní/ "I lay down" (compare:)
- /lúm hapál táino muní/ "I was lying down" (i. e. in a state of having lain)

(11) /tané/ signifies the ending or completion of an action: "to finish ... ing," "to stop ... ing." This may also be expressed by a compound verbal construction using /munchétl/ "to stop" + a verbal form; cf. Sec. 3. 540 below. E. g.

- /másun mál úl guál thá márash tané/ "she will not stop crying"
- /máisur mál úl pál tané/ "let him stop coming!"
- /lúm moyí tané muní másun, tlabalúm/ "I stopped doing the work"
- /mssúri ssáing tané muní másun/ "they stopped eating" (cf. Sec. 3. 540)

(12) /tetén/ denotes an action which is repeated intermittently, frequently, or continually with pauses between the repetitions. E. g.

- /máisur dímlal tetén tlalúm/ "he keeps on hitting me" (the acts of hitting occur on separate occasions; compare:)
- /máisur dímlal dopál tlalúm/ "he is hitting me" (i. e. he continues to hit me on one occasion)
- /lúmi mál úl guál mrabán tetén másun, mssúranmra tlafátlanra/ "we will keep on invading their despicable country"
- /másun zhágu tetén muní, brumúngsa/ "it kept on falling into the mud"

(13) /tikán/ expresses an action which is gradually increasing in intensity, speed, number, quantity, etc. Cf. /nisúng/ (no. (6) above). E. g.

/kichéngkukh chuvága tikán/ "the sickness is gradually increasing"
 /másun mǐzhi tikán muní/ "she gradually got weaker"
 /húkh hi'ucháng zramáhl tikán/ "the water of the flood keeps on spreading"
 /hlákh mál úl guál któl tikán/ "the fire will burn (more)"

(14) /tlayésh/ denotes an action which can be performed: "to be able to . . . , " "can . . . " Note that "not to be able" may be expressed by negating a sentence with /tlayésh/ or by a separate verb, /zágu/; cf. Sec. 3.540. E. g.

/lúm múle tlayésh/ "I can go"
 /máisir mál úl guál thálún moyí tlayésh másun/ "he will never be able to do it"
 /másun pagál tlayésh másun/ "she can see it"
 /lúm yá múle tlayésh muní/ "I was not able to go" (or: /lúm zágu muní múle/ "I was not able to go"; cf. below)
 /túsmi onótl mál úl guál missúm tlayésh tlamáisir/ "you will be able to kill him there"

(15) /worél/ indicates that the action is being attempted: "to try to . . . " E. g.

/lúm zurné worél muní/ "I tried to sleep"
 /lúm mál úl guál moyí worél másun, tlabalúm/ "I will try to do the work"
 /máisir tsáipa worél másun, tlakardéne/ "he tries to find the place"
 /mssúri yálún te'ós worél tlalúm/ "they never tried to help me"

(16) /zhé/ denotes a degree of compulsion somewhat less than that of /lanmrála/ above: "must . . . , " "ought to . . . , " "should . . . " are all possible translations of a construction employing /zhé/. E. g.

/lúm múle zhé/ "I ought to go, must go, should go"
 /máisir dáli-nggal guál zhé/ "it ought to be larger"
 /lúmi hufl zhé tlamssúri/ "we ought to visit them"
 /túsmi pálin mál úl guál théku zhé/ "you ought to travel tomorrow" (lit. "will ought to travel" -- a tense-aspect combination difficult to translate into English!)
 /máisir moyí zhé malkhíra másun/ "he should have done it (but did not)"
 (cf. Sec. 3.533 for /malkhíra/)

3.533. THE TENSE-INDICATORS.

The following "tense-indicator" elements are in common use:

(1) /bapál/ is not technically a "tense" (i. e. an indicator of the time of the action) but rather a "mood" (an expression of the mode or manner of the action); it must nevertheless be classed here. /bapál/ signifies an action which may occur: a conditional or possible action. In traditional terms it might thus be called a marker of the "subjunctive." It is frequently found in the protasis (the "if-clause") of a conditional sentence which may become fact. E. g.

/lúm múle bapál/ "I may go, might go"
 /lúm mál úl guál fa'ár bapál tlamssúri/ "I may meet them" (here the time is specifically the future, but the possibility of meeting them is doubtful)
 /vá máisir múle bapál, hásrú lúm tatlán mál úl guál múle/ "if he goes, then I shall go too"
 /vá banúr bapál, lúmi yá dlára tlayésh/ "if (it) rains, we cannot go out"
 /vá lúm pagál bapál máisir, tlabussér, hásrú lúm mál úl guál kudímlal tlamáisir/ "if I see the rascal, then I will thrash him"

(2) /dáimi/ expresses past general time: "used to . . . " In connected narratives it is often substituted for /muní/ "punctiliar past" (see below) with no perceptible difference. E. g.

/lúm múle dáimi/ "I used to go" (i. e. I generally went; going was my regular practice in the past)
 /másun ssáing dáimi másun, tlamírish/ "she used to eat fish"
 /shártokoi tsomún kaidún otún dáimi másun/ "the priest used to begin reading it at dawn"
 /vusijáktokoi hruván dímlal dáimi tlalúm/ "the teacher always used to beat me" (compare:)

/vusijáktokoi hruván dímlal bárd dáimi tlálúm/ "the teacher always used to beat me (habitually)" (cf. Sec. 3. 532 for /bárd/ "habitual")

(3) /grúmír/ is another conditional marker. However, it occurs only in the protasis (the "if-clause") of a conditional sentence which is contrary to fact: e. g. "if he had come, I would have seen him." /grúmír/ has no other function in modern Tsolyáni, although it denoted a remotely possible condition in the classical language. Cf. /malkhíra/ below. E. g.

/lúm múle grúmír, máisur pagál malkhíra tlálúm/ "If I had gone, he would have seen me"

/lúm tsáipa grúmír másun, lúm dóm malkhíra másun/ "If I had found it, I would have spoken"

/máisur hlyéthu grúmír másun, máisur chá malkhíra/ "if he had drunk it, he would have died"

/túsmi dhíchu dopál grúmír másun, túsmimra tlasu'ísh, túsmi járshđ malkhíra tlamáisur/ "if you had been firing your bow, you would have hit him"

(4) /malkhíra/ expresses an unrealisable conditional action: "would have ... ed," etc. Its commonest usage is in the apodosis (the "then-clause") of irrealis conditional sentences (cf. /grúmír/ above), and it also occurs alone to denote "would have ... ed." With the proper intonational contour, /malkhíra/ also expresses "would that ..., had ... ed!" E. g.

/lúm múle malkhíra/ "I would have gone (but did not)" (also, with an emphatic intonational contour: "would that I had gone!")

/máisur tajái malkhíra másun/ "he would have bought it (but did not)"

/túsmi pál zhé malkhíra/ "you should have come, ought to have come"

/máisur missúm grúmír tlamáisur, máisur nodishén malkhíra másun, tlachál/ "if he had killed him, he would have hidden the corpse"

(5) /molún/ expresses a past-prior time: an action which took place before some subsequent action in the narrative. It is thus roughly equivalent to the English "pluperfect": e. g. "I had gone," "he had seen it," etc. Cf. under /muní/ below for another means of expressing past-prior time. /molún/ is not common in the colloquial language. E. g.

/lúm múle molún/ "I had gone"

/lúm pagál molún tlamáisur, chén lúm dlára muní/ "I had seen him before I went out"

/máisur chá tané molún, muíl lúm onótl salás muní/ "he had already died when I arrived there" (lit. "had finished dying")

/lúm pagál molún másun, másuntlakashlánmúdháli/ "I had already seen this beauteous epic-drama"

(6) /muní/ signifies the "punctiliar past": it expresses an event which took place once in the past or on one occasion. Compare /dáimi/ above, which denotes general past time. Colloquial Tsolyáni also employs /muní/ after itself and other members of this "tense-indicator" class to denote prior action (either prior to some later past action or else prior to a present context; cf. /múra/ below and /molún/ just above). This usage is not considered elegant in the literary language, however. E. g.

/lúm múle muní/ "I went (once in the past)"

/máisur múle dopál muní/ "he was going along" (on a single occasion)

/lúm pagál muní tlatúsmi/ "I saw you"

/muíl lúm shđvún muní, máisur sanqadó tsokó táino muní/ "when I entered, he was (in a state of) sitting on the dais"

/lúm múle muní muní/ "I had gone, have gone" (colloquial for either /múle molún/ "had gone" or /múle múra/ "have gone")

/máisur ssáing otún muní másun, tlamáni/ "he began to eat the food"

/lúm hlyéthu bárd muní másun, tlahú/ "I habitually drank the water" (a specific occasion is being focussed upon; a more general past habit would be expressed by /hlyéthu bárd dáimi/ "used to habitually drink")

(7) /múra/ expresses a near-past time with relevance to the present. It is thus approximately equivalent to the English "perfect": e. g. "have ... ed." Cf. /molún/ and /muní/ above. /múra/ is somewhat literary but still frequent in speech. E. g.

/lúm pagál múra másun, tlajakálladàlisa/ "I have seen great and mighty Jakàlla"

/túsmi moyí múra másun, ne?/ "have you done it?" (/múra/ indicates that the utterance is relevant to some present context)

/lúm yá batsága múra, pagmssúri/ "I have not quarreled with them"

(8) /ni'yél/ is used in religious texts to denote an act which took place in the legendary "Time of the Gods." It may thus be called the "divine past tense." E. g.

/mítlándàlidàlisa vimúhla parshál ni'yél másun/ "the great and powerful god Vimúhla related it"

/súrim ni'yél másun, tlakorún, mítlándàlidàlisa thúmis, súrimtodàlikoi himítlansayal/ "the great and powerful god Thúmis, the great scribe of the mighty gods, wrote the book" (the reversed sentence order, with the verb and its object first, is a common feature of religious texts)

/haré ni'yél másun, tlamssúri, hnállá, tikásakoi hijér, moyí guál másun/ "Hnállá, the mighty Lord of Light, commanded them to do it"

(9) /panú/ similarly denotes "epic-time": an act which took place in the time of the great epics. This legendary period is said to have come after the "Time of the Gods" and the creation of mankind, but it antedates even the oldest known human empires. E. g.

/pagál panú másun, tlasavál, hrúgga, ssiyúrsakoi, kurshéshkoi, dhaipúntokoi hiwísuyal/ "Hrúgga, the mighty swordsman, the hero, the wanderer of the worlds, saw it"

/pépim panú, máisur, brufátlanyal chusún, khinángin/ "he descended into the dark, dangerous lands ..." (a line from the epic, "The Seer of Pur-dánim," by Korutsúme hiSsáivra, composed c. 1735 A.S.)

(10) /ssíya/ expresses a realisable wish: "would that ..." Cf. /malkhíra/ above. E. g.

/lúm múle ssíya!/ "would that I might go!" (the going is still possible; compare the first example under /malkhíra/ (no. 4) above)

/máisur missúm ssíya tlamásun!/ "would that he kill it!"

/lúm lúmmra shé brutonulésh guál ssíya!/ "would that I were in my own garden!"

/másun molvéshu pál ssíya!/ "would that she would come home!"

As was seen in Sec. 3.531 for the future and the hortative formations, the "plural" suffix /-yal/ may be added to most of the above elements in order to express plural occurrences in the designated tense. E. g.

/lúm dímlal muníyal tlamáisur/ "I hit him (many times)"

/máisur pál bapályal/ "he may come (many times)"

/básrimkoi miksavál dlára molúnyal/ "the man had gone out of the city (many times)"

/hrúgga púrdal panúyal pagsharétlgayal/ "Hrúgga fought (many times) with the hated demons"

/lúm múle ssíyayal!/ "would that I may go (many times)!"

3.540. COMPOUND VERBAL FORMATIONS.

Combinations of two or more verb forms are not uncommon in Tsolyáni. One of the most frequent of these constructions is the "passive": e. g. "I am hit," "he is seen," etc. This consists of a verb form followed by /guál/ (+ any tense-aspect elements). It may be noted that the Tsolyáni passive is less commonly employed than is its counterpart in English, and it is most often used when the speaker does not know or does not wish to reveal the identity of the subject. Thus, for example, where the English speaker can easily transform "the man beat me" into "I was beaten by the man," the Tsolyáni would prefer the former and would only use the passive ("I was beaten") if he did not wish to express the identity of the one who had beaten him. It is possible, of course, to find passive sentences with the actor expressed (marked by /tham-/ "by"), but these are much less common. Otherwise the passive formation is constructed very much like a single verb: all of the same tenses, aspects, etc. may occur. E. g.

/lúm dímlal guál/ "I am beaten"

/lúm thambásrim dímlal guál/ "I am beaten by the man" (cf. the discussion above; the expression of the actor of the passive sentence is not usual)

/lúm dímlal guál muní/ "I was beaten"

/lúm mál úl guál dímlal guál/ "I will be beaten"

/máisur opétl guál ssíya!/ "would that he were caught!"

/máisur missúm guál lanmrála muní/ "he had to be killed"

/máni-kh ssáing guál dopál/ "the food is being eaten"

/másun thánge guál zhé/ "this should be washed"

/másun mál úl moyí guál/ "let this be done!"

Other compound verbal formations must be divided into two categories:

(a) Those in which the subjects of the verbs are really the same: e. g. "I want to go" really = "I want that I go." In these cases the verb forms are simply joined together, and the first verb rarely takes a demonstrative object, even when it is otherwise transitive. E. g.

(1) /munchétl/ "to stop": e. g.

/másun munchétl múra dahlte pál/ "she has stopped coming here"

/mssúri munchétl muní ssáing másun/ "they stopped eating" (the action of eating may have been broken off and left unfinished; compare /mssúri ssáing tané másun/ "they stopped eating" in Sec. 3. 532 (11), which indicates that the action of eating was completed so far as the actors were concerned)

/munchétli dímłal tlamáisur!/ "stop hitting him!"

(2) /panjáŋ/ "to want, desire": e. g.

/lúm panjáŋ múle/ "I want to go"

/lúm panjáŋ muní múle/ "I wanted to go"

/lúm panjáŋ onótl guál/ "I want to be there"

/máisur panjáŋ múle dopál/ "he wants to be going" (i. e. he wants to be in the act of going along)

/máisur panjáŋ dáimi shagáin másun, tlassómu/ "he used to want to climb the mountain"

(3) /pasén/ "to intend to": e. g.

/lúm pasén múle/ "I intend to go"

/lúmi pasén dáimi dahlte maháim/ "we used to intend to live here"

/lúm yá pasén muní pagál tlatúsmi/ "I did not intend to see you"

(4) /trashóm/ "to know how to": e. g.

/lúm trashóm ssánu/ "I know how to dance"

/másun yá trashóm siunél másun/ "she does not know how to sing it"

/máisur trashóm niyás eł másun tlafiryá/ "he probably knows how to weave Firyá-cloth"

(5) /zágu/ "to fail to, to be unable to": e. g.

/lúm zágu múle/ "I am unable to go, fail to go" (apparently synonymous with

/lúm yá múle tlayésh/ "I cannot go" in Sec. 3. 532 (14))

/máisur zágu muní fazhá másun, tlakorún/ "he failed to give the book, was unable to give the book"

/lúm zágu pagál tlamssúri/ "I fail to see them, am unable to see them"

(b) Those formations in which the subject of the first verb causes the object to act -- and hence become the semantic subject of the second verb. In such cases, the first verb may take its usual demonstrative object, although this is not obligatory. The second verb of the formation may also have /guál/ added to it for reasons unknown. Some of the verbs illustrated under (a) above are also found here. Only a few examples need be given. E. g.

(1) /munchétl/ "to stop": e. g.

/lúm munchétl muní másun tlamssúri, shúvún guál brumúni/ "I stopped them (from) entering into the palace" (this is the most complete form: both /másun/ and /guál/ may be omitted without any apparent loss of sense)

/munchétli másun tlamáisur dímłal guál tlamáisur!/ "stop him (from) hitting him!" (again, /másun/ and /guál/ may be omitted)

(2) /panjáŋ/ "to want, desire": e. g.

/lúm panjáŋ muní másun tlamssúri múle guál/ "I wanted them to go" (both /másun/ and/or /guál/ may be dropped)

/máisur panjáŋ dáimi másun tlatúsmi pál guál/ "he used to want you to come" (/másun/ and/or /guál/ are optional)

(3) /pasén/ "to intend to": e. g.

/lúm pasén muní másun tlamssúri, tlabásrimyal, ssáing guál másun/ "I intended the men to eat it" (once again either /másun/ or /guál/, or both, may be dropped from this construction)

- (4) /haré/ "to command, order": e. g.
 /komáísur haré muní másun tlalúm nopál guál másun, tlatsúrum/ "he (noble) ordered me to bring the Cohort" (/tsúrumkoi/ "Cohort of 400 men")
- (5) /jokála/ "to permit, let, allow": e. g.
 /lúm yá jokála muní másun, tlamáísur múle guál/ "I did not permit him to go"
 /lúmmra páchukoi jokála muní másun, tlalúm moyí guál másun/ "my lord permitted me to do it"
 /lúm mál úl guál jokála másun moyí guál guál/ "I will permit it to be done"
 (an example of the passive formation after /jokála/)
- (6) /púrlim/ "to ask for, request, invite": e. g.
 /máísur púrlim muní másun, tlalúm pál guál/ "he asked me to come"
 /lúm púrlim muní másun, tlamáísur kharidán guál másun, tlasavál/ "I asked him to surrender the city"
- (7) /te'ós/ "to help, aid": e. g.
 /lúm te'ós muní másun, tlamáísur chakúl guál/ "I helped him to rise"
 /mssúri te'ós dáimi másun, tlamáísur chénmesh guál másun/ "they used to help him harvest it"

As an alternative to the above formations, it is possible to transform the second verb into a verbal noun (cf. Sec. 3.522) and employ it as the object of the first verb. Further research is needed on Tsolyáni syntax, and only a few examples need be given here. E. g.

- /lúm panjáng másun, tlamúle/ "I want to go" (lit. "I want the going"; = /lúm panjáng múle/)
 /lúm panjáng másun, máisurmra tlamúle/ "I want him to go" (lit. "I want his going")
 /munchétli másun, máisurmra tladímlal tlamáísur!/ "stop him from hitting him!" (lit. "stop his hitting him!")
 /lúm pasén muní másun, básrimmrayal tlassáing másun/ "I intended the men to eat it" (lit. "I intended the men's eating it")
 /lúm te'ós muní másun, máisurmra tlachakúl/ "I helped him to rise" (lit. "I helped his rising")
 /lúm mál úl guál jokála másun, másunmra moyí guál/ "I will permit it to be done" (lit. "I will permit its being done")

3.600. CONJUNCTIONS.

Word, phrase, and sentence connectives are not inflected. This class includes:

- (1) /chamás/ "therefore." This is derived from /chalumásun/ "for this"; e. g.
 /máísur púrlim muní másun, miklúm. chamás lúm fazhá muní másun, mol-máísur/ "he asked it from me. Therefore I gave it to him"
- (2) /devásh/ "for, since": e. g.
 /devásh lúm dáhlte pál táino, lúm kichéng dopál/ "since I am here (lit. in a state of having come here), I am continuously ill"
- (3) /fáhim/ "then, thereupon, next": e. g.
 /lúm shúvún muní brunáti. fáhim lúm pagál muní tlamáísur/ "I entered into the room. Then I saw him"
- (4) /hékke/ "otherwise": e. g.
 /lúm kichéng muní. hékke lúm onótl guál malkhíra/ "I was ill. Otherwise I would have been there"
- (5) /lél/ "and" connects words, phrases, and sentences: e. g.
 /lúm lél máísur mál úl guál múle/ "I and he will go" (Tsolyáni puts the first person pronoun first in such sequences, unlike English which prefers "he and I")
 /lúm múle, lél máísur tatlán múle/ "I go, and he goes also"
- (6) /málel/ "but", in the east /yálele/ or /yaléle/ is preferred. E. g.
 /lúm dlára muní, málel máísur yá dlára muní/ "I went out, but he did not go out"

- (7) /muŋ/ "when": e. g.
 /muŋ máisur dhíyal dáimi másun, màsuntlasavál, másun làlàn guál dáimi/
 "when he used to administer this city, it used to be very good"
- (8) /onói/ "although": e. g.
 /lúm múle muní, onói túsmi yá múle muní/ "I went, although you did not go"
- (9) /pár/ "that" introduces direct or indirect speech, perceived or reported phenomena, etc. E. g.
 /lúm parshál muní másun, pár mssúri mál úl guál pál/ "I said that they would come" (their coming was in the future at the time I said it; hence the future, "will come" is used rather than any form for "would come")
 /lúm lyútha muní másun, pár màsunvéshukh tsúlmróqan guál/ "I heard that this house was (lit. is) empty" (the house "is" empty at the time of my hearing it; the present tense, /guál/, is thus employed)
 /lúm pagál muní másun, pár máisur kichéng dopál/ "I saw that he was (lit. is) ill" (i. e. he "is" ill at the time I saw him)
 /lúm parshál muní másun molmáisur, pár màsunsaválikh dáli-n guál/ "I told him that this city was (lit. is) large" (if the city was large at some time prior to my telling him, then /guál dáimi/ "used to be" can be used)
 /mssúri parshál dáimi másun, pár, lúmi mál úl guál missúm tlamáisur/
 "they used to say, that, 'we will kill him'" (the comma juncture after /pár/ is optional)
- (10) /rásnra/ "because": e. g.
 /lúm pál múra, rásnra túsmi dáhlte guál dopál/ "I have come because you are here"
- (11) /tlá/ "however" is homophonous with the "object" prefix /tla-/ and also with an interjection, /tlá!/ "oh!" (cf. below). Intonation, juncture, and contour will serve to prevent any ambiguity, however. E. g.
 /lúm yá múle muní molhaudáru. tlá túsmi múle muní/ "I did not go to the marketplace. However, you went"
- (12) /vál/ "but" contrasts two items: "not X but Y": e. g.
 /másunònul yá nřri-n guál, vál mikárun/ "that is not blue but black"
 /máisur mál úl guál thá pazáng, vál máisur mál úl guál múle/ "he will not stay, but he will go (instead)"
- (13) /zétl/ "in order to, so that": e. g.
 /lúm dáhlte pál múra, zétl lúm pagál bapál tlatúsmi/ "I have come here in order that I may see you"

Pairs of conjunctions are also found: e. g. /vá ... hásrú .../ "if ... then ...," (cf. Sec. 3.533), /rá ... rá .../ "either ... or ...," /gurúndas ... ná'la .../ "on the one hand ... and on the other ...," /mé ... tí .../ "as ... so ...," etc. E. g.

- /vá túsmi moyí bapál másun, hásrú lúm mál úl guál hlerék tlatúsmi/ "if you do this, then I will scold you"
 /rá lúm rá máisur mál úl guál múle/ "either he or I will go"
 /rá lúm rá máisur mál úl guál thá múle/ "neither he nor I will go" (lit. "either he or I will not go")
 /rá lúm múle, rá lúm pazáng, másun prúri-n rúsikh guál/ "whether (lit. either) I go, or I stay, it is the same thing"
 /gurúndas máisur dóm muní másun, ná'la máisur moyí muní tlamásunònul/
 "on the one hand he said this, and on the other he did that"
 /mé túsmi panjáng másun, tí moyíli másun!/ "as you wish it, so do it!"

The subordinating conjunction /dé/ requires special comment. Tsolyáni has no exact equivalent of a relative pronoun ("who," "whose," "whom," "which"), and in colloquial speech a relative clause is simply set off by commas from its main sentence: e. g. "the man whom I saw is here" is rendered literally as "the man, I saw him, is here." Another device, however, is to introduce the subordinate (relative) clause by /dé/. This item indicates that its clause is not an independent utterance but is rather a sort of parenthetical statement: e. g. "the man (I saw him) is here." Some examples will clarify these usages:

- /básrimkoi, lúm pagál muní tlamáisir, dáhlte guál/ "the man whom I saw is here" (colloquial; literary Tsolyáni prefers /dé/ before /lúm/)
- /básrimkoi, dé másun máisurmra véshukh guál, dáhlte guál/ "the man, whose house this is, is here" (lit. "the man, this is his house, is here")
- /lúm pagál muní máisir, tlabásrim, dé máisir qámi-n bruvéshu guál muní/ "I saw the man who was in the house today" (lit. "I saw him, the man, he was in the house today")
- /dláikh, dé lúm tsáipa muní másun, (másun) túsmimra guál, né?/ "the coin which I found, is it yours?" (/dláikh/ "coin" is brought to the front of the sentence, and an optional "returning pronoun" (/másun/) may be inserted to make the second clause a complete sentence. This can be considered a special sort of emphasis: "(as for) the coin which I found, is (it) yours?" The order of the clauses may also be reversed: /dláikh túsmimra guál, dé lúm tsáipa muní másun, né?/ "the coin is yours, which I found?"
- /básrimkoi, dé túsmi missúm muní tlamáisir, (máisur) lúmmra hákhidàlikoi guál dáimi/ "(as for) the man whom you slew, (he) was my elder brother" (/máisur/ "he" may be inserted as a "returning pronoun"; alternatively: /máisur lúmmra hákhidàlikoi guál dáimi, dé túsmi missúm muní máisir, tlabásrim/ "he was my elder brother, the man whom you slew")
- /tlabásrim, dé lúm dáhlte pagál muní tlamáisir, chàngadéshakoi missúm muní tlamáisir/ "(as for) the man whom I saw here, the soldier slew him" (/tlabásrim/ is the object of the verb of the main clause, and hence the "object" prefix /tla-/ occurs. Alternatively: /chàngadéshakoi missúm muní máisir, tlabásrim, dé lúm dáhlte pagál muní tlamáisir/)

3. 700. MINOR CLASSES.

3. 710. SENTENCE-INTRODUCING PARTICLES.

Various uninflected elements are placed at the beginnings of sentences to provide special emphasis. These are difficult to translate without sounding archaic. This class includes: /nagrán/ "behold," /girái/ "indeed," /muél/ "truly, verily," /kámtna/ "yet, still, even so," /chné/ "lo!" /yaqú/ "not so," etc. E. g.

- /girái, lúm súrim tané múra másun/ "indeed, I have finished writing it"
- /kámtna, túsmi yá moyí muní másun/ "even so, you did not do it"
- /nagrán, kólumeldàlidàlisa haré másun/ "behold, the very might and powerful emperor commands it"
- /muél, másun lúmmra tláktekh guál dopál/ "truly, this is my opinion"
- /chné, lúm fazhá múra másun, moltúsmi/ "lo, I have given it to you"
- /yaqú, lúm yá guál/ "not so, (it) is not I"

3. 720. ENCLITICS.

Two items which usually occur with little or no stress and which are juncturally "attached" to a preceding word are /she/ "emphatic" and /bai/ "even." /she/ places emphasis upon the word it follows and in some cases may be translated "(my, etc.) self." E. g.

- /lúm she pagál muní másun/ "I myself saw it" or "I saw it"
- /másun lúmmra she véshukh guál/ "this is my own house" or "my house"
- /mssúri she púrdal otún muní, paglúmi she/ "they began to fight with us" (rather than the other way around)
- /lúm thu'ínin she guál/ "I am old" (rather than young!)
- /lúm bai pengá másun/ "even I know it"
- /máisur bai yáltn te'ós tlálúm/ "even he never helps me" (i. e. he is the one from whom I most expected assistance!)
- /máni-kh lúmimra bai bruvéshu yá guál dopál/ "there is no food even in our house" (i. e. and we are the ones expected to have food!)
- /lúm méra muní másun, dhuralél bai/ "I searched for it, even under the table" (although that was the last place I thought I might find it)
- /lúmmra ákakoi bai molmssátu múle múra/ "even my grandfather has gone to the feast" (and he was the last one I expected to go!)
- /lúm she bai yá pengá másun/ "even I myself do not know it!" (both /she/ and /bai/ may occur with the same substantive)
- /lúm báí pengá másun, pár másun níri-n she guál/ "even I know that it is blue!"

3. 730. SENTENCE-ENDING PARTICLES.

A member of this small class can be placed at the end of an utterance to provide further emphatic colouration. Sometimes these particles are set off from the sentence by junctures, and they may be accompanied by special intonation contours. These emphatic elements affect the tone of the entire sentence and not just that of one word or phrase within it. Four of these particles are extremely common:

(1) /né/ indicates a "yes-or-no" interrogative sentence. This particle is not used with sentences which contain question words (e. g. "what?" "why?" "where?" etc.; cf. Sec. 3.410). Other than the addition of /né/ (together with a rising intonation contour), there is no change in word order for an interrogative sentence (compare English, "I saw him" with "did you see him?"). Used as a minor sentence type by itself, /né/ asks for the listener's affirmation or denial: e. g. "is that so?" or "don't you agree?" /né/ may also ask a question about a single word or phrase. E. g.

- /lúm káim másun. né?/ "I like this. Don't you agree?"
- /tsám, né?/ "how about you?" (context will indicate what is meant)
- /tsám mál úl guál múle, né?/ "will you go?"
- /máisur moyí muní másun, né?/ "did he do it?"
- /túsmi shé yá pagál muní másun, né?/ "did not you yourself see it?"

(2) /ngá/ denotes firm declaration, asserting the reality of a statement. This particle is frequently found at the end of sentences containing locative or temporal phrases, and Tsolyáni informants tend to translate /ngá/ as "therein," "thereon," "thereunder," etc., as following examples will demonstrate. Used as an utterance by itself, /ngá/ signifies something like "it is so," and it is often used in reply to questions where an English speaker would say, "that's right." E. g.

- /nagrán, máisur brumúni guál, ngá/ "behold, he is in the palace" (a Tsolyáni informant might feel that this translation does not carry enough emphasis and would prefer something like, "behold, he is in the palace, therein")
- /muél, màsunkásikoi lúmmra mikpáchudàli pál múra, ngá/ "verily, this captain has come from my great lord, (therefrom)"
- /lúm missúm muní tlamáisur, thamssyúsa, ngá/ "I slew him, with the mighty sword (therewith)"
- /lúm pagál dáimi tlamáisur, pagtùplanpáchudàliyal, ngá/ "I used to see him with the beloved, great lords (therewith)"
- /girái, shártokoi guál muní, ngá/ "indeed, there was a priest" (/ngá/ emphasises the reality of the assertion: "there was a priest, there was!")
- /máisur tsomún pál muní, ngá/ "he came at dawn (he did)"

(3) /ssá/ expresses strong affirmation. Alone, /ssá/ is used for "yes." E. g.

- /lúm mál úl guál múle, ssá!/ "I WILL go!"
- /túsmi pagál muní másun, ssá!/ "you DID see it!"
- /lúmi shráithu másun, ssá!/ "we DO agree to it!"
- /másun mál úl guál tumeláinu tlatúsmi, ssá!/ "she WILL marry you!"
- /lúm te'ós muní tlatúsmi, ssá!/ "I DID help you!"

(4) /yeré/ is the opposite of /ssá/: it denotes strong denial or negation. /yeré/ is not employed alone, unlike the other members of this class. The words for "no" are /yá/ (for present or past time) and /thá/ (for conditional, imperative, or future time). E. g.

- /lúm mál úl guál thá múle, yeré!/ "I will NOT go!"
- /lúmi yálđn moyí másun, yeré!/ "we NEVER do it!"
- /másun lúmmra tláktekh yá guál, yeré!/ "this is NOT my idea!"
- /lúm yá mazné muní, seltúsmi, yeré!/ "I did NOT plot against you!"
- /lúm mál úl guál tháldn te'ós tlatúsmi, yeré!/ "I will NEVER help you!"

3. 740. INTERJECTIONS.

Tsolyáni is rich in special interjections. The common (and least connotative) form for "oh!" is /ohé/ (some dialects prefer /ahé/). There are several other words for "oh!" however, and each of these has its own connotations. The following list is not exhaustive:

- /áing/ "the 'oh!' of respect" (used to superiors)
- /banákh/ "the 'oh!' of awe and dread" (used to express amazement strongly tinged with fear; this is said to be derived from the name of King Banákh the Undying, seventh ruler of the Bednálljan Dynasty)

- /bás/ "the 'oh!' of pain" (also /drás/ in some dialects)
 /lá/ "the 'oh!' of insouciance" (the speaker does not think much of the idea being discussed but does not care)
 /más/ "the 'oh!' of joy and affection" (used in addressing a loved one)
 /nyá/ "the 'oh!' of mortal terror" (expresses deadly danger)
 /tlá/ "the 'oh!' of disdain" (stronger than /lá/: the speaker sees the topic of discussion as foolish, ridiculous, repugnant, etc.)
 /trá/ "the 'oh!' of astonishment" (the speaker is unexpectedly faced with a totally new situation or development)
 /tulúm/ "the 'oh!' of revulsion" (the speaker is confronted by something repugnant, nauseating, or abhorrent; probably derived from /tulúmikh/ "noisome pit," a reference to the terrible imperial prisons, the Tólek Kána Pits, which lie just across the river from Báy Sù)

The student will encounter many regional and class-based variants of these interjections. The following may also prove useful:

- /báu/ "congratulations!" (from /bauyán/ "to congratulate")
 /churé/ "go away! get out!" (cf. Sec. 3.521)
 /jái/ "hurry!" (from /jáimu/ "to hurry")
 /míri/ "come here!" (cf. Sec. 3.521)
 /ngángmuru/ "greetings, hello!" (perhaps from Engsvanyáli /mól ngè mûré/ "it (is) to-me honour," but some scholars do not agree)
 /pá/ "look!" (probably from /pagál/ "to see")
 /tsó/ "here you are! please take this!" (derivation uncertain)
 /zhúné/ "is that so?" (/né/ is probably the interrogative particle, cf. Sec. 3.730, and /zhú/ may be from /zhúr/ "what?")

3.800. SYNTAX.

It is not possible to provide many details concerning word order within sentences and discourses in a sketch as necessarily brief (and hopefully nontechnical) as this. Only a few generalisations will thus be made.

3.810. THE NOUN PHRASE.

The order of elements within the noun "word-unit" were listed in Sec. 3.100 ff. As was stated, some of these prefixes and suffixes may alternatively occur as separate "words":

- /màsunprùtùplanbásrimdàlisa/ "this one, beloved, great and powerful man" (all of the affixes -- the Quantifier, the Personal Attitude Prefix, and the two General Attitude Suffixes may be made into independent adjective words. Only the Demonstrative /màsun-/ cannot be so treated)
 /prún túplanin sán màsunbásrimkoi/ "this one, beloved, powerful man" (informants state that there is no real difference between this and the former example; in the former construction the various attributes seem to be all "part of the perceptible reality of the noun," however, whereas in the latter each modifier is being thought of as a separate concept "attached" to the noun -- ?)

Independent adjective modifiers are usually placed before their noun; the quantifier comes first, followed by any qualitative adjectives (cf. the preceding example). A possessive noun containing /-mra/ (cf. Sec. 3.170) is placed before the noun which it possesses, and any adjectives modifying this noun are placed before it. If a possessive noun is constructed with /hi-/ , however, this occurs after the modified noun, and any adjectives modifying it are placed after it. E. g.

- /básrimmrakoi tlòngémudàliyal/ "the man's five large sons" (or;)
 /tlòngémudàliyal hibásrim/ "the five large sons of the man" (if an adjective is added to "the man," the following orders occur;)
 /kadhmanin básrimmrakoi tlòngémudàliyal/ "the famous man's five large sons"
 /tlòngémudàliyal hibásrim kadhmanin/ "the five large sons of the famous man" (note that there is also a General Attitude Suffix, /kàdh/ "famous"; i. e. /básrimkàdhmrakoi/ or /hibásrimkàdh/ may be employed)
 /kadhmanin básrimmrakoi tlón dáli-n ngémuyal/ "the famous man's five large sons" (the modifiers of "sons" may also occur as independent words; with /hi-/ "of" the order is different;)
 /tlón dáli-n ngémuyal hibásrim kadhmanin/ "the five large sons of the famous man"

Adjectives usually follow a noun which is the object of a transitive verb. Even so, possessive and interrogative (etc.) adjectives may precede such an object noun. An adjective may also be placed after its noun to give a literary or poetic connotation. E. g.

/túsmi pagál muní másun, chángilin tlakorún kárin/ "Which red book did you see?" (the interrogative /chángilin/ "which?" precedes, but the qualitative adjective /kárin/ "red" follows the noun object)

/lúmmra vísumikh lán/ "my good servant" (literary for /lán vísumikh/)

Adverbs precede the adjective (or verb) they modify. Such adjectives are almost always independent words rather than the "attitude" affixes. E. g.

/burí dháli-n thiálakh/ "very beautiful maiden" (not */burí thiáladhàli-kh/)

/lúm búrun káim tlamásun/ "I like it a lot" (/búrun/ "much" precedes its verb)

3.820. SENTENCES.

There are two types of sentence: "minor" and "major." The former are incomplete "pieces": i. e. single, words, phrases, clauses, and other partial utterances which do not have both a subject and a predicate. Conversations -- in all languages -- are full of such "minor" sentences. Major utterances, on the other hand, include both a subject and a predicate. Sometimes, as in the case of imperatives, the subject may be implied by the verbal form. There are also "subjectless" impersonal sentences; cf. below. A few examples of minor sentences will suffice:

/tsám, né?/ "how about you?"

/másun/ "this (one)" (in answer to a question such as "which one do you want?")

/dépu/ "why?"

/ngá/ "that is so"

/lúmmra/ "my" (or "mine"; in answer to a question like "whose is this?")

3.821. IMPERSONAL SENTENCES.

A special subclass of the "major" sentence category is that of the "subjectless" impersonal sentences. Several verbs exist which require no overt subject; e. g. "it" in "it is raining." E. g.

/banúr/ "(it) rains"

/ýssa/ "(the wind) blows"

/lajár muní/ "(it) hailed"

Temporal, locative, and adverbial words and phrases usually precede the verb, and their order is quite free. Such elements can also be found after the verb, however, separated from it by comma junctures. If more than one such element occurs, then the order is: (a) any temporal word or phrase, (b) any locative element(s), and (c) any adverb modifying the verb itself. E. g.

/pálin banúr muní/ "yesterday (it) rained"

/pálin brusavál banúr muní/ "yesterday (it) rained in the city" (also: /pálin banúr muní, brusavál/ or less commonly: /banúr muní, pálin, brusavál/; /brusavál pálin banúr muní/ is somewhat unidiomatic, however)

/pálin brusavál netuátl banúr muní/ "yesterday (it) rained hard in the city"

/qámi-n tuléngme muní/ "today (it) was sunny"

/nechimák chusú otún muní/ "suddenly (it) started to get dark" (or: /chusú otún muní(,) nechimák/)

/gàchekirényal brusavál nechimák chizéq muní/ "two 'Kirén' ago, suddenly there was lightning in the city" (lit. "before-two-Kirén in-the-city suddenly (it) lightnined")

3.822. IMPERATIVE SENTENCES.

Another overtly "subjectless" sentence type is that of the imperatives (cf. Sec. 3.521). One of the second person pronouns is understood, however, and a pronoun may indeed be inserted for reasons of emphasis or clarity. E. g.

/múleli! / "go!" (or: /túsmi (etc.) múleli! /)

/zhúlin mollúm pálli! / "come to me tomorrow!" (or: /zhúlin pálli(,) mollúm! /; /pálli(,) zhúlin(,) mollúm! / is possible but not preferred)

/dláralitúsmi! / "go forth!" (to an honoured person)

/thá múleli/ "do not go!" (the negative adverb always precedes the verb)

/moyíli másun! / "do it!" (the object of a transitive verb usually occurs)

3.823. INTRANSITIVE SENTENCES.

The basic elements of the "major" sentence are the subject and the verb. Again, the order of temporal, locative, and adverbial elements is relatively free. A statistically common word-order is: (temporal) + subject + (locative) + (adverb) + verb. Various other orders are found, of course, depending upon factors of style too complex to be gone into here. A completely reversed sentence-order, with the verb coming first, is found in religious texts, hymns, and tracts; cf. Sec. 3.533 (8) ff. E. g.

/lúm pál/ "I come"
 /hági-n lúm pál/ "I come daily" (or: /lúm hági-n pál/ and even /lúm pál(,) hági-n/)
 /hági-n lúm nechqól pál/ "I come early daily"
 /hági-n lúm molmúni nechqól pál/ "I come early to the palace daily"
 /pál panú nechqól, hrúgga, molqadárdàli/ "Hrúgga came early unto the battle" (part of a line from "The Epic of Hrúgga"; cf. Sec. 3.533 (9))

It should perhaps be mentioned again that one major restriction is the mandatory placement of any negative word ("not," "never") directly before the verb stem. E. g.

/hági-n lúm molmúni nechqól yá pál/ "I do not come early to the palace daily"

3.824. "COPULA" SENTENCES.

Sentences containing /guál/ "to be, become" or /nrí/ "to change to, become" require comment. These "copula" verbs may have a noun (or noun phrase), an adjective, or a locative expression as their predicates; e. g. "he is a man," "he is large," and "he is in the house." Such predicate complements usually occur before the verb, but, again, may be placed after it (sometimes separated by a comma-juncture). Other temporal, locative, or adverbial elements in the sentence occur much as was described above for other intransitive sentence types. E. g.

/máisir básrimkoi guál/ "he is a (or: the) man" (also: /máisir guál(,) básrimkoi/
 /máisir dáli-n guál/ "he is large" (or: /máisir guál(,) dáli-n/)
 /máisir bruvéshu guál/ "he is in the house" (or: /máisir guál(,) bruvéshu/)
 /pálin máisir lúmmra bruvéshu kichéngin guál muní/ "yesterday he was ill in my house" (several alternate orders are possible)
 /pálin máisir lúmmra bruvéshu kichéngin nrí muní/ "yesterday he became ill in my house" (/nrí/ denotes "to change from one state to another"; it is employed where /guál/ might be ambiguous)
 /lúm chàngadéshakoi mál úl guál nrí/ "I will become a soldier" (i. e. change from my present state to that of being a soldier)
 /lúm qárran yá guál muní/ "I was not angry" (again, the negative word must directly precede the verb; or: /lúm yá guál(,) qárran/)
 /lúm qárran yá nrí muní/ "I did not become angry"
 /lúm nelá guál/ "I am well" (or: /lúm guál(,) nelá/)

3.825. TRANSITIVE SENTENCES.

The basic building blocks of the transitive sentence are the subject, the verb, and the object of the verb. As was stated in Sec. 3.500, it is usual -- if not obligatory -- for a transitive verb to be accompanied by a pronominal or demonstrative object. If the object of the verb is a noun, the demonstrative object is still very frequently expressed; e. g. "I saw him, the man." A fuller discussion of this will be found in the Section just mentioned.

A pronominal or demonstrative object must immediately follow the verbal unit. Adverbs, locatives, temporals, etc. occur much as was described above for other sentence types. E. g.

/máisir pagál muní tlalúm/ "he saw me" (for reasons of strong emphasis one may say, /tlalúm(,) máisir pagál muní/ or /máisir tlalúm pagál muní/, but these stylistic variants are hardly "normal" utterances; both seem to stress "me"; i. e. he saw ME, rather than someone else)
 /kásikoi dímlal muní tlamáisir/ "the captain hit him" (a comma is possible after /muní/; other orders are possible but emphatic)
 /túsmi mál úl guál tsáipa másun/ "you will find it" (no other order seems to be possible when the object is not a person -- ?)
 /máisir yá ssáing muní másun/ "he did not eat it" (/yá/ must precede the verb)

/pálin máisur pagál muní tlalúm/ "he saw me yesterday" (or: /máisur pálin pagál muní tlalúm/, or even /máisur pagál muní tlalúm(,) pálin/)
 /pálin máisur bruhaudáru pagál muní tlalúm/ "he saw me yesterday in the marketplace" (other positions are again possible for both /pálin/ "yesterday" and /bruhaudáru/ "in the marketplace")
 /pálin máisur sansúmre netuátl dímlal muní tlalúm/ "yesterday he struck me violently on the face" (the adverbial modifier /netuátl/ "violently" tends to remain where it is, just before the verb; /pálin/ "yesterday" and /sansúmre/ "on the face" can be placed elsewhere in the sentence, however: e.g. /máisur pálin netuátl dímlal muní tlalúm(,) sansúmre/)

When a noun object occurs, it is most frequently placed directly after the demonstrative object with which it is "in apposition." A comma juncture may be inserted between the demonstrative and the noun object. Other orders are also permitted, of course: to bring a noun object to the front of the sentence seems to emphasise it, and to place the noun object between the subject and the verb gives the sentence a certain literary connotation. The demonstrative object, however, remains where it is, directly after the verbal unit. E.g.

/lúm pagál muní máisur(,) tlabásrim/ "I saw the man" (the common order)
 /tlabásrim(,) lúm pagál muní máisur/ "(it was) the man (whom) I saw" (this order focusses upon and emphasises "the man")
 /lúm tlabásrim pagál muní máisur/ "I saw the man" (somewhat literary)
 /pálin lúm brukramén pagál muní mssúran(,) tladtótóyal/ "yesterday I saw the gems in the shop" (/tladtótóyal/ "the gems" may be placed before /pálin/ "yesterday" or just after it, set off by commas; less commonly /tladtótóyal/ may be placed after /lúm/ "I" or even after /brukramén/ "in the shop")
 /fáhim máisur máisurmra thamchópeyal neshói vayún muní másun(,) tlashantsúr/ "then he carefully opened the box with his fingers" (/fáhim/ "then" cannot be placed elsewhere; /máisurmra thamchópeyal/ "with his fingers" would seem strange before the subject, /máisur/ "he," but it might be put at the very end of the sentence set off by a comma; /neshói/ "carefully" could be placed after its verb, but any other position would not be idiomatic for it; /tlashantsúr/ "the box" could be put after /fáhim/ "then" or after /máisur/ "he"; the present order, however, has the most natural "feel" to it for all of the informants consulted)

An "indirect object" (e.g. "to him" in "he gave the book to him") is treated much as any other locative word or phrase. Such elements are usually placed after the subject and before any locative or adverbial modifiers. They may, however, also be found after the direct object of the verb, set off from it by a comma. E.g.

/máisur mollúm fazhá muní másun(,) tladtótó/ "he gave the gem to me" (or: /máisur fazhá muní másun(,) tladtótó(,) mollúm/)
 /lúm molmssúri neshói vupagál muní mssúran(,) tladtótóyal/ "I carefully showed them the gems" (/molmssúri/ "to them" may also be placed after the direct object, /tladtótóyal/ "the gems")
 /pálin lúm yá nopál muní máisur(,) tlachogún(,) moltsóro/ "yesterday I did not bring the guest to the village-headman" (/moltsóro/ "to the village-headman" may also be placed after /lúm/ "I")

A few verbs may take "double objects" in colloquial and less-formal written Tsolyáni. It is preferable to avoid such constructions by using the appropriate Locative Prefix. E.g.

/máisur sipúrmu muní tlamáisur(,) tlajaithulén/ "he appointed him governor" (the double object is clearly indicated by the repetition of /tla-/; formal Tsolyáni would prefer:)
 /máisur qarùmjaithulén sipúrmu muní tlamáisur/ "he appointed him as governor" (/qarùm-/ "as, by way of" removes the double object problem)
 /lúm chalumáisur moyí muní másun(,) tlanyáilu/ "I made him (lit. for him) a tunic"

The syntax of the "relative" clause was discussed in Sec. 3.600. Subordinate clauses introduced by a conjunction (e.g. /vá/ "if") were seen in Sec. 3.600, and temporal absolute constructions were listed in Sec. 3.522. Modifiers referring to an object usually follow it. E.g.

/lúm tsáipa muní máisur(,) tlabásrim portsón/ "I found the man drunk" (or: /lúm tsáipa muní máisur(,) tlabásrim portsódai/; cf. Sec. 3.522)

4.000. A GUIDE FOR TRAVELLERS.

It is likely that the present work will be the only one available in English dealing with Tsolyáni for some time to come. A major objective, therefore, is to acquaint students, businesspersons, and travellers with enough of the language to enable them to function in everyday situations in Tsolyánu. The following sets of sentences are meant to provide immediate assistance and should not be considered the equivalent of a "basic course." The interested student should be able to use these materials as a foundation upon which to build greater competence in the language.

One should study the grammatical materials given previously in order to make the best use of these Sections. It has been necessary to curtail the examples for reasons of space: e. g. only the "middle-class" pronouns and demonstratives have been employed below, and the student must thus consult Secs. 3.300 ff. in order to select the most appropriate form. The use of an incorrect status-pronoun may lead to unhappy social consequences, and only a reading of the relevant Sections will provide the necessary data.

Another means of saving space has been the selection of only one member of a class to represent the entire class. E. g. when one finds /lúm panjáŋ dopál másun, tlakorún/ "I want [lit. am wanting] the book" given below, one may consult the grammar and the English-Tsolyáni glossary given hereafter in order to substitute any other desired noun object for /korún/ "book." Similarly, other nouns or pronouns may be substituted for /lúm/ "I," and any semantically appropriate verb may be inserted in place of /panjáŋ/ "to want." Recognition of common affixes and the basics of the verb system will enable the student to construct a variety of sentences as need arises.

4.100. USEFUL EXPRESSIONS.

Sir! Madame! Miss! áing! [lit. "oh!" to a respected person]	What do you want? túsmi panjáŋ dopál másun, tlazhúr?
Excuse me. lúmmra jutlékh. [lit. "my humility"]	I want the book. lúm panjáŋ dopál másun, tlakorún.
Please! Thank you! chegúkh. [lit. "kind- ness"]	I know it. lúm pengá másun. I do not understand it. lúm yá wadhél dopál másun.
Yes. ssá.	Please speak slowly. chegúkh, neyapá dómli másun.
No. yá. [present or past time; Eastern: /yála/]; thá. [future, imperative, or conditional time]	Please explain it. chegúkh, mrísteli másun. Please write it for me. chegúkh, chalulúm súrimli másun.
All right. Good. lán.	Please tell me the address. chegúkh, mol- lúm parshállí másun, tlawatím.
That is right. That is so. ngá.	Do you speak Tsolyáni? túsmi dóm másun, tlatsolyáni, né?
Not so. yaqú.	Can anyone here speak Livyáni? hlónkoi dáhlté dóm tlayésh másun, tlalivyáni, né?
Is that so? Do you agree? né?	What is the matter? zhúr guál.
Look! pa!	What is this? másun zhúr guál.
Here you are! tsó!	What is that? másunònul zhúr guál.
As you wish. túsmimra harékh. [lit. "your command"]	What is that (over there)? másunjàga zhúr guál.
Certainly. netléka.	You are mistaken. túsmi dnú táino.
Perhaps. srán.	Do not become angry! thá gárrali!
Possibly. nemunggú.	Do not be afraid! thá sùnrúli!
Always. hruván.	Be quiet! hráthuli!
Often. anzán.	This is good. másun lán guál. [moral, ethi- cal, or religious goodness]
Never. yáltn. [present or past time]; tháltn. [future, imperative, or con- ditional time]; yáthalttn. [past, pre- sent, and future time]	This is nice. másun dháli-n guál. [beau- tiful, handsome, elegant, etc.]
At once. nemorél.	This is bad. másun bússan guál. [moral, ethical, or religious evil]
In a moment. brusivél.	This is bad. másun jéhun guál. [defective, spoiled, ugly, incorrect, inoperative]
Now. éru.	Where is it? másun fénul guál dopál?
Soon. nebán.	Who is he? máisur hárri guál.
In half an hour. prùbrukirén.	How is he? máisur ssúmim guál dopál.
In an hour. gàbrukirényal. [lit. "in two 'kiréns']	Why is that? másunònul dépu guál.
Today. qámi-n.	
Tomorrow. zhúlin.	
Yesterday. pálin.	
Again. echú. [i. e. another time]	
In the morning. brushamél.	

In the evening. bruhiusún.
 At night. brusún.
 During the day. bruhági.
 Daily. hági-n.
 It is early yet. másun kenéru nechqól guál.
 It is late. másun adélin guál.
 When will it be? másun marakál mál úl guál guál.

How do I go there? lúm onótł ssúmim múle.
 How do you say this in Tsolyáni? túsmi
 brutsolyáni ssúmim dóm másun.
 What does this mean? másunmra pátlekh
 zhúr guál. [lit. "its meaning is what?"]
 I'm sorry. lúm gétha táino. [or: /lúm-
 mra géthakh/ "my regret"]
 Please forgive me! chegúkh, ha'fárli tlatlúm!

4.200. GETTING ACQUAINTED.

Hello! ngángmuru. [to a social equal];
 ngángmuru brujutlé. [to a social su-
 perior; lit. "greetings in humility"];
 ngángmuru bruháya lél brumazík. [to
 a noble person; lit. "greetings in
 glory and in peace"]; ohé. [to a
 social inferior; lit. "oh!, hey!"]
 How are you? túsmi ssúmim guál dopál.
 I am well. lúm nelá guál dopál.
 What is your name? túsmimra khatún-
 dälisakoi hárrí guál. [lit. "your
 great and powerful name is who?"]
 My name is Kagésh. lúmmra khatúnikh
 kagésh guál. [a social superior may
 use /khatúnkoi/]
 I am honoured. lúm tishél guál táino.
 What is your clan and your profession?
 túsmimra dlánmútkoi lel shaukékh
 zhúr guál.
 I am of the Sea-Blue Clan. lúm hidlánmú
 hichànyunfri guál.
 My rank is that of Count. lúmmra kavírikh
 hehéllukoi guál.
 My Circle is that of High Priest. lúmmra
 kartu'únikh qusúnychukoi guál. [the
 rank of a priest is called "circle";
 civil and military ranks are termed
 /kavírikh/]
 Where have you come from? túsmi mik-
 fénuł pál táino.
 I come from Thráya. lúm mikthráya pál
 táino.
 I am a foreigner. lúm fatléríkh guál. [a
 noble foreigner uses /fatlérkoi/]
 What is your profession? túsmimra
 shaukékh zhúr guál.
 I wish to become a scholar. lúm panjáng
 nrí sijáktokoi.
 I am a businessman. lúm dhufanúrkoí guál.
 How long have you been here? túsmi dáhlte
 mikmarakál pál táino.
 I have been in Tsolyánu three weeks. lúm
 brutsolyánudälidälisa bímiłtlohágiyal
 pál táino. [lit. "I am in a state of
 having come into great and powerful
 Tsolyánu from three weeks"]
 Where were you born? túsmi brufénul
 tsúłajún muní.
 I was born in Sokátis. lúm brusokátis
 tsúłajún muní.
 Are you married? túsmi tumeláinu guál
 táino, né?
 Yes, I have one wife. ssá, lúmmra prù-
 hétłakh guál dopál.
 No, I'm not. yá, lúm yá guál.

How many children do you have? túsmimra
 désten búnúyal guál.
 I have a son and two daughters. lúmmra
 prùngémukh lél gàngésayal guál.
 How is your family? túsmimra héssikoi
 ssúmim guál dopál.
 Where are you staying? túsmi brufénul
 pazáng dopál.
 I will come to meet you. lúm mál úl guál
 pál fa'ár tlatúsmi.
 Are you busy tomorrow? túsmi pálin
 hehéðhan mál úl guál guál, né?
 I am free. lúm sadhbáin guál.
 We will go together to the marketplace.
 lúmi molhauðáru págin mál úl guál múle.
 Have you seen the Arena? túsmi pagál múra
 másun, tlahirilákte, né?
 I will go to see it next week. lúm gatlı-n
 tlohági-n mál úl guál múle pagál másun.
 I will take you to meet Lord Kagésh. lúm
 mál úl guál gathám tlatúsmi, fa'ár
 máisur, tlahorú tlakagésh.
 I want to introduce you to Lord Kagésh. lúm
 panjáng vufa'ár tlatúsmi paghorú pag-
 kagésh.
 Please meet my brother. chegúkh, fa'árli
 máisur, lúmmra tlahákhi.
 May your clan prosper! túsmimra dlánmú-
 koi lakún ssíya!
 I am happy to meet you. túsmimra mik-
 fa'ár, lúm razhí táino.
 Do you like our food? túsmi káim dopál
 másun, lúmmamra tlamáni, né?
 I will invite you to my home soon. lúm
 nebán mál úl guál púrlim tlatúsmi,
 lúmmra molvéshu.
 I must leave now. lúm éru misín zhé.
 I hope to see you again soon. lúm nráidhu
 dopál, pár lúmi echú nebán mál úl guál
 hesfa'ár.
 I have enjoyed myself a lot. lúm burí razhí
 múra. [lit. "I have become very happy."]
 My servant will escort you home. lúmmra
 vřsumikh mál úl guál pagéle tlatúsmi,
 molvéshu.
 That won't be necessary. másunðnul mál úl
 guál thá guál lanmrála.
 May the gods keep you! mřtlandälidälisayal
 warán ssíya tlatúsmi!
 Goodbye! brumazík. [to a social equal; lit.
 "in peace"]; brujutlé. [to a social supe-
 rior; lit. "in humility"]; túsmidälimra
 bruháya. [to a nobleman; lit. "in your
 glory"]; pazángli! [to a social inferior;
 lit. "stay!"]

4. 300. TRAVEL, THE WEATHER, INNS.

I want to go to Jakállá. lúm panjáŋg múle moljakállá.
 How far is it? másun désten tusflin guál.
 It is about 400 Tsán distant. másun hlóin mrímríktán tsányal tusflin guál.
 In how many days will we reach it? lúmi désten bruhágyal molmásun mál úl guál salás.
 In twenty-two days. gàsèmrubruhágyal.
 Where will we stay on the Sákbe road? lúmi sansákbe brufénul mál úl guál pazáng.
 The Sákbe road-guards will let us stay in the caravanse-ai. sakúnléshyal mál úl guál jokála másun tlalúmi pazáng guál brupazangkán.
 Are there arrangements for food there? fádhyal himáni onótl guál, né?
 Yes, there are peddlars at the caravanse-ai. ssá, kuidúryal brupazangkán guál bárt.
 Let us depart now! lúmi éru mál úl misín!
 This is my litter. másun lúmmra toktán-ikh guál.
 I will go on foot. lúm sapáwin mál úl guál múle.
 Where are the litter-bearers? toktanéryal fénul guál dopál.
 Can I get baggage-bearers? lúm nuñ tlayésh mssúran, tlasrístetoyal, né?
 We will travel in the party of that merchant. lúmi brujuthatsán màsunònlhidhufané mál úl guál théku.
 May I travel with you? lúm pagtúsmi mál úl théku, né?
 Pick up your loads! nochakúlli mssúran, tlúmimra tlatópsúyal!
 Hurry! jáimuli!
 Go ahead! jaidún múleli!
 Turn left! molfayár qadlání!
 Stop here! dáhle lúméli!
 Make way! fazháli másun, tlashár! [lit. "give the road!"]
 Which way is north! chángilin bárikh ghádri-kh guál.
 The caravanse-ai is nearby. pazangkánikh hatsflin guál.
 Where may I sleep? lúm fénul mál úl zurné?
 Put your sleeping-mat here! dáhle kardénli másun, túsmimra tlachrái!
 Put up the tent! nojlákpeli másun, tlagachmúl!
 Where can I get fresh water? lúm mik-fénul nuñ tlayésh másun, tlahú nazhátlin.
 Bring some firewood! nopálli másun, zhàtlakhéti!
 My fire is out. lúmmra hlákh lújri táino.
 Do you have flint and steel? túsmi mén dopál másun, tlachiqáyan, né?
 The captain of the road-guards wants to see us. kásikoi hisakúnléshyal panjáŋg dopál pagál tlalúmi.

Show him your documents! vupagálli mssúran, túsmimra tlajokálayal, molmásur.
 Will he accept a bribe? másur mál úl guál ngachás másun, tlawargháí, né?
 Yes, give him fifty Káitars. ssá, molmáissur fazháli mssúran, halòtlakáitaryal.
 He will let us pass. másur mál úl guál jokála másun tlalúmi varkúng másun.
 We will start off early tomorrow. lúmi zhúlin nechqólin mál úl guál théku otún.
 May we travel on the second level of the Sákbe road? lúmi gán sanssémúntú hisákbe mál úl théku, né?
 It is permitted. jokála guál táino.
 Where will you stay in Jakállá? túsmi brujakállá brufénul mál úl guál pazáng.
 Tell me a good inn! mollúm parshálli másun, tlatso-rokán lán.
 I want to go to the Inn of the Red Dome. lúm panjáŋg múle moltsorokán higubrán kárin.
 Take my baggage there! molonótl sríshteli másun, lúmmra tlasásthe.
 I need a cart. lúm hiyén dopál másun, prùtlahóggú.
 I am in a hurry. lúm jáimu lanmrála.
 How much is the fare? káfakh déste guál. [either for the porter or for the cart]
 This is all I have. másun qúrukh guál, dé lúm mén dopál másun.
 Wait for me! kalékteli tlalúm!
 Here it is. dáhle guál.
 Where are we? lúmi fénul guál dopál.
 Are you the inn-keeper? túsmi tsorókoi guál, né?
 I want a room. lúm panjáŋg dopál másun, prùtlanáti.
 Come this way, please! chegúkh, màsunmolbár pálli!
 This is too small. másun káun ní-n guál.
 It is too large and expensive. másun káun dáli-n lél káun zhaldáin guál.
 Do you have another? túsmi mén másun, tlabrás, né?
 Let me see it! lúm mál úl pagál tlamásun.
 Does it have everything? qùruchénuyal brumásun guál dopál, né?
 Put my baggage in it! kardénli másun, lúmmra tlasásthe, brumásun!
 Does food go with the room? pagnáti, máni-kh tatlán guál, né?
 You will be comfortable here. túsmi dáhle mál úl guál asúme.
 Light the lamp! fáthmeli másun, tlarís!
 I want to wash. lúm panjáŋg sethángge.
 Where is the latrine? hurshelkánikh fénul guál.
 It is at the end of the corridor. másun brupasqái hiva-
 stlán guál.
 I want to bathe. lúm panjáŋg sekuthángge.
 I will bring hot water. lúm mál úl guál nopál másun, tlahú fadflin.
 When is dinner? sùntálikh marakál mál úl guál guál.

At sundown. brutuppé.
 I will stay for three days. lúm bkenhági-
 yal mál úl guál pazáng.
 Send a pretty maiden to my room! lúmmra
 molnáti, khéshduli másun, prùtla-
 thiáladhàlidhàli.
 I will obey. lúm mál úl guál timán másun.
 How is the weather? srikátlikh ssúmim
 guál dopál.
 It is nice today. másun qámi-n dháli-n
 guál dopál.
 It is sunny today. qámi-n tuléngme dopál.
 The hot sunshine is in (the month of) Fira-
 súl. tulengtápikh brufirasúl guál.
 It is raining. banúr dopál.
 In this month it rains a lot. másunbrugát-
 léru búrun bánur bárd.
 It will be cold at night. súnin thánúddún mál
 úl guál guál.
 We cannot travel during the day. lúmi bru-
 hági yá théku tlayésh.

4. 400. SIGHTSEEING.

I need a guide. lúm hiyén dopál máisur,
 prùtlasarsqáito.
 What do you want to see today? túsmi
 qámi-n panjáng dopál pagál másun,
 tlazhúr.
 I am interested in the temples. lúm bru-
 katakányal hyachún dopál.
 Please show me everything! chegúkh,
 mollúm vupagállí mssúran, qùrutla-
 chénuyal.
 The Palace of the Realm is on the right,
 múnikoi hikolumébabàr brudichér
 guál.
 The Palace of Ever-glorious War is on the
 left. múnikoi hiqadárdàlikohaya
 brufayár guál.
 Ahead is the Palace of the Priesthood of the
 Gods. jaidún, múnikoi hishartotsán
 himítlandàlidàliyal guál.
 The Palace of Foreign Lands is in front of
 you. múnikoi hifátlanyal gurèng-
 túsmi guál.
 The Foreigners' Quarter is very old.
 luyánikh hifatléryal burí ngúpan guál.
 The prison is in the Avenue of Sighs. ten-
 gaskánikh brugaimátsu hithalásyal
 guál.
 The port is about three Tsán from here.
 ma'ilokánikh mikdálhte hlóin
 bítányal tusflin guál.
 The great marketplace is in the Square of
 Remembering. haudárudàli-kh bru-
 dólbe hihráis guál.
 The slavemarket is beyond it. nragga-
 shénikh jézu mikmásun guál.
 We will go to the Hirilákte Arena tomorrow.
 lúmi zhúlin mál úl guál múle mol-
 hirilákte.
 It is the biggest in the empire. másun bru-
 kolumébabàr dáli-nggalu guál.
 It is very pretty. másun dhàlidhàli-n guál.

There will be a rainstorm. mál úl guál
 zhufén.
 Last night there was a duststorm. pálin
 brusún hliunggár muní.
 There has been a light rain-shower. bá'ne
 múra.
 It has hailed. lajár múra.
 It is too dusty. másun káun shífan guál.
 The road is muddy. shárikh múnghsan guál
 dopál.
 There has been a flood ahead. uchángikh
 jaidún guál múra.
 There is too much fog. kàuhazhúrikh guál
 dopál.
 The sky is cloudy. saminélikh vortúmin
 guál dopál.
 The wind is blowing. íssa dopál.
 The road to Jakálla will be closed. shárikh
 moljakálla mál úl guál dhalúr guál táino.
 One of the moons will rise soon. prúkh
 hiltlúngyal nebán mál úl guál tuptsó.

The palace of the governor is open today.
 múnikoi hijaitluléndàlisa qámi-n
 vayúnin guál dopál.
 The gardens of the palace are large and beau-
 tiful. tonuléshyal himúni dàlidhàli-n
 guál.
 Do you want to stroll here for awhile?
 túsmi dahlte panjáng walzái kenqól, né?
 The library of the palace is very famous.
 korunkánikh himúni burí kadhmanin gual.
 Entrance is permitted. shúvúnikh jokála
 guál táino.
 It is forbidden. másun tabárin guál.
 In the palace there are also the picture-gallery,
 the sculpture-gallery, the museum, and
 the archives. brumúni, rinmúkánikh,
 siruthukánikh, yagaikánikh, lél pilkánikh
 tatlan guál.
 Can we see all of them in one day? lúmi
 prùbruhági pagál tlayésh mssúran,
 tlaqúrúyal, né?
 We can come again tomorrow. lúmi zhúlin
 tsín pál tlayésh.
 The tombs of the ancient kings are on the other
 side of the river. dhúmineyal himi-
 zhányal yagáin pas-hnàru guál.
 The City of the Dead is very interesting.
 saválikh hichályal burí hyachúnin guál.
 We can get a boat here. lúmi dahlte núfn
 tlayésh másun, tladéka.
 The fare is two Hláš. káfakh gahláshyal
 guál.
 Ssirandár the Third built this pyramid.
 ssirandár bín hrichái muní másun,
 másuntlahárkolel.
 People say it is dangerous. tsóluyal parshál
 pár másun khinángin guál.
 There are many treasures buried under it.
 búrukumésuyal dhumásun muknál guál
 táino.
 I am tired. lúm chawán táino.

Let's stop and eat something now. lúm éngú I'm hungry. lúm gusén táino.
 lúmi erú mál úl ssáing másun tla-
 hlón. Let's sit beneath this tree. lúmi mál úl
 tsokó, màsundhu'autéshri.
 Let me rest here! lúm dáhhte mál úl asú. Please, take me to my inn! chegúkh, lúm-
 I'm thirsty. lúm aijóm táino. mra moltsorokán nosalásli tlalúm!

4. 500. SHOPPING.

First we will go to a cloth-shop. parshél- Please send it to my inn. lúmmra moltsoro-
 in, lúmi moldhelgashén mál úl guál kán khéshduli másun!
 múle. It will be ready on Monday. másun bru-
 Then I will take you to other shops. fáhim surúnra mál úl guál khawén.
 lúm molkraményal brásin mál úl guál Can I have it by this Tuesday? màsunkén-
 gathám tlatúsmi. mugún, lúm nuñ tlayésh másun, né?
 Do you have good cloth? túsmi mén dopál Here is the fruit-shop. purdigashénikh
 másun, tladhél lán, né? dáhhte guál.
 What kind do you want? túsmi panjáng do- Which fruits do you have? túsmi mén dopál
 pál másun, chángilin tlatháur. mssúran, chángilchángilin tlapúrdiyal.
 Show me Gúdrú-cloth. mollúm vupagállí I have Dlél-fruit, Másh-fruit, and Dzfyá-
 másun, tlagúdrú. melon. lúm mén dopál mssúran, tla-
 Which colour? chángilin rándukh. dlél, tlamásh, lél tladzfyá.
 Red, or orange-red. kárin, ra hlatsénin. Are the Dlél-fruit ripe? dlélyal avázin
 Here you are, this is very nice. tsó, guál, né?
 másun dhàlidhálí-n guál. They are very sweet. mssúran burí
 How much is it per Hói? másun bruhói máungin guál.
 désten bruhású guál. How much are they per Psé? mssúran bru-
 It is two Káitars per Hói. másun bruhói psé désten bruhású guál.
 gákáitaryal guál. Six of them are four Hláš. gabimssúran
 Please lower your price! chegúkh, moyfli mrìbruhláshyal guál.
 másun hiúnggal! Give me ten of them. mollúm fazhálí
 It is cheap. másun záiman guál. tlètlamssúran.
 I will accept one and a half Káitars per Hói. Where is a bookstore? korunggashénikh
 lúm mál úl guál ngachás mssúran, fénu! guál.
 prún eshán tlakáitaryal bruhói. I need paper and ink. lúm hiyén mssúran,
 Please cut off twenty-one Hói for me. tlahruchán lél tlamikár.
 chegúkh, chalulúm tkupúli mssúran, We have books on many subjects. lúmi mén
 prùsemrutlahóiyal. dopál mssúri, tlakorúnyal bùruhifayéza-
 Do you know an experienced tailor? túsmi yal.
 pengá máisur, prùtlahméjato féhlin, I want to buy a book on history. lúm panjáng
 né? dopál tajái másun, prùtlakorún hi-
 Yes, Sir, there is a tailorshop to the left of balamtsán.
 my shop. áing, ssá, hmejakánikh Please give me a receipt for them. chegúkh,
 brufayár lúmmra hikramén guál. mollúm fazhálí másun, mssúranmra
 Can you make me a tunic from this cloth? tlanufme.
 túsmi chalulúm màsunmikdhél moyf Where is the slavemarket in this city?
 tlayésh másun, prùtlanyáilu, né? màsunbrusavál, nraggashénikh fénu!
 What is your size? túsmimra daltláníkh guál.
 déste guál. There are many dealers. bùruchanráguyal
 I will measure you. lúm mál úl guál chéju guál.
 tlatúsmi. I want to buy a slave. lúm panjáng tajái
 What style do you want? túsmi panjáng do- másun, prùtlanrága.
 pál másun, chángilin tlaháutle. This man seems strong. màsunbásrimkoi
 I want the style of Tumíssa. lúm panjáng murúgan choqúshe dopál.
 dopál másun, tlaháutle hitumíssa. He is too tall and too old. máisur káun
 This will fit you. másun mál úl guál ksíbi-n lél káun thu'ínin guál.
 nírigu tlatúsmi. She is too small and too young. másun káun
 It is too long. másun káun ksíbi-n guál. ní-n lél káun láisan guál.
 Make it shorter! ní-nggal moyfli másun! Which skill does he know? máisur pengá
 My friend needs the robes of a priest of másun, chángilin tlabalúm.
 Sárku. lúmmra gáprukoi hiyén do- He is a mason. máisur milshétokh guál.
 pál másun, tlavraithúru hisháto Is he healthy? máisur wivárin guál, né?
 hisárkudàlidàlisa. How old is he? máisurmra hutárikh déste
 This brown cloth is suitable. zhuráun guál.
 màsundhélikh dogéng. He is thirty-three years old. máisurmra
 Try it! korotáili másun! hutárikh bìbílun nalúnyal guál.
 I will buy it. lúm mál úl guál tajái másun. Is he docile? máisur almódhun guál, né?

Yes, Sir, he gives no trouble. áing, ssá, máisur yá moyí másun, tlabajé.
Does he have a family? máisurmra héssi-koi guál, né?
His wife and children have been sold separately. máisurmra hétlakh léi búnúyal ibáshan dhufán guál múra.
What is his price? máisurmra shadákikh déste guál.
It is three hundred and fifty Káitars. másun bímriktán halón káitaryal guál.
Do you have dancing girls? túsmi mén dopál mssúran, tlassánutorayal, né?
I will show you a very pretty one. lúm moltúsmi mál úl guál vupagál másun, tladhàlidhálira.
I cannot buy her. lúm yá tajái tlayésh tlamásun. [i. e. I cannot afford her]
Her price is only seven thousand Káitars. másunmra shadákikh prushén hrútauknélin káitaryal guál.
The gods will give it to you! mǔtlanyal moltúsmi mál úl guál fazhá másun! [an expression of amazement at an impossible request]
I will take the man with me. lúm págin mál úl guál gathám máisur, tlabásrin.
Do you want the fetters too? túsmi tatlán panjáng dopál mssúran, tladhamurék-yal, né?
No, Sir. Free him. áing, thá. sa'íli tlamáisur.
Tell me if you get any Pé Chóí. mollúm parshálli, vá túsmi nuín bapál máisur, hlòntlapé-chóí.
I will send a message to you. lúm moltúsmi mál úl guál khéshdu másun, tlafáshdri.
I will advertise for you. lúm chalutúsmi mál úl guál ferái másun.
Another dealer, whom I know, has an Ahoggyá. brásin chanrágukoi, dé lúm pengá tlamáisur, mén dopál máisur, prùtla'ahoggyá.
Where is an armourer's shop? jayulèngga-shénikh fénul guál.
I want to buy (a suit of) armour. lúm panjáng dopál tajái másun, tlayayulén.
Of plate-armour, or of chainmail? hitáitho, rá hidadatsíl?
I need complete armour of plate. lúm hiyén dopál másun, tlayayulén kula'árin hitáitho.
I only have Chlén-hide. lúm prushén mén dopál másun, tlachlénshe.
Do you have steel weapons? túsmi mén dopál mssúran, tlapúrdalluyal fulátin, né?
I haven't any now. lúm erú yá mén dopál másun, tlahlón.
I am looking for a new helmet of steel. lúm méra dopál másun, prùtla-dhúnim láisan fulátin.
Look at this one! pagálli tlamásun.
A rivet is loose. prùtkohákh úlís táino.

This breastplate does not fit me. másun-angókh yá nřigu tlalúm.
One link is lost. prùtsúrbánikh tsùleqái táino.
The strap is too tight. váglakh káun hidhínin guál.
Its hilt is broken. másunmra traupáikh chikór guál táino.
I will fix it. lúm mál úl guál mákfe másun.
This sword is too heavy for me. másun-ssyúkoí chalulúm káun tháidzan guál.
I (habitually) fight with a two-handed sword. lúm thamtlarkésh púrdal bárt.
Have you a smaller dagger? túsmi mén másun, tlahléza nř-nggalin, né?
Can you make a sword of this shape for me? túsmi chalulúm moyí tlayésh másun, prùtlassyú másunhidaqór, né?
It will take three weeks to make it. brumoyí másun, bítlohágyial mál úl guál khatsúm. [lit. "in making it, three weeks will pass"]
When it is ready, I will send it by my servant. muíl másun khawén múra, lúm lúmmra thamvísun mál úl guál khéshdu másun.
That will be fine. másundnul nelá mál úl guál guál.
Sell me a shield upon which is the insignia of the Legion of the Lord of Red Devastation. mollúm dhufánli másun, prùtla-gaizán, dé teochárikh hitiká hitumé kárin sanmásun guál bapál.
Thank you very much! tauknélin miujányal. [lit. "a thousand obeisances"; said by merchants and craftsmen to customers]
Do you know a skilled jeweller? túsmi pengá máisur, prùtladtótór féhlin, né?
I want a necklace of gold. lúm panjáng dopál másun, prùtla hlengúme hidhu'ón.
Set it with rubies and emeralds. thamhayalúyallél thamjangáivuyal wézhдали másun.
For this size, how much gold is necessary? másunchaludaltlán, désten dhu'ónikh guál lanmrála.
Perhaps I will make it of five Mló of gold. lúm srán mál úl guál moyí másun, tlòhimlò hidhu'ón.
The engraving is beautiful. zřsbekh dhàli-dhàli-n guál.
The stones are worth 10,000 Káitars. dútóyal tlètauknélin káitaryal shadák.
I also want an image of Karakán. lúm tatlán panjáng dopál másun, tla vrún hikarakán-dàlidàlisake.
We have a sculptor in our shop. lúm mama lúmamamra brukramén mén dopál máisur, prùtlasirutháne.
I want it as a gift for a priestess. lúm qarùmmashmřr chalushártora panjáng dopál másun.
She will like it very much. másun búrun mál úl guál káim tlamásun.
She already has anklets of gold. másun mik chén mén dopál mssúran, tlatimíngyal hidhu'ón.

No, the necklace is enough. thá, hlengú-mekh vramún guál.
 Do you want a bracelet too? túsmi tatlán panjáŋ másun, prùtlapabíthu, né?
 Can you cut this diamond for me? túsmi chalulúm srísa tlayésh másun, mäsuntlakhiró, né?

4. 600. EMPLOYMENT.

I want to employ a barber. lúm panjáŋ dopál moirún másun, prùtladháigato.
 From where can I get a cook? lúm mik-fénul nuín tlayésh másun, prùtla-kúltlo.
 The hiring-hall is in the Palace of the Realm. moirúnkánikh brumfíni hikolumébabär guál.
 The scribes will direct you. súrimtoyal mál úl guál sarsqái tlatúsmi.
 Do you want employment? túsmi panjáŋ dopál másun, tlamoirún, né?
 What do you know how (to do)? túsmi trashóm másun, tlashúr.
 I know how to do carpentry. lúm trashóm véshshe.
 How much salary do you want? túsmi panjáŋ dopál másun, désten tlatlúr.
 I am very experienced. lúm burí féhlin guál.
 Give me thirty Káitars per month. mol-lúm fazháli mssúran, bílutlakáitaryl brugatléru.
 I will only give you twenty. lúm moltúsmi prushén mál úl guál fazhá mssúran, tlasémruyal.
 As well as a salary, will you give me food and clothing? bektlúr, túsmi mol-lúm mál úl guál fazhá mssúran, tlamáni léi tladhéluyal, né?
 I will supply you two tunics per year. lúm moltúsmi mál úl guál thatsér mssúran, gatlanyáiluyal brunalún.
 I will give you food for your family. lúm túsmimra chaluheSSI mál úl guál fazhá másun, tlamáni, moltúsmi.
 If you are slain, I will give bloodmoney to your clan. vá túsmi missúm guál bapál, hársu lúm túsmimra moldlám-mú mál úl guál fazhá másun, tlashám-tla.
 I will work for you for [lit. up to] one year. lúm prùkennalún chalutúsmi mál úl guál balúm.
 Once a year I will take [lit. make] a holiday of two weeks. prùjabí-n brunalún lúm mál úl guál moyí másun, tlahági gáhitlohági.
 When you leave me, tell me one month before. mufl túsmi mál úl guál kardétha tlatlúm, mollúm prùchegatléru parshálli másun.
 You will come with me now. túsmi erú paglúm mál úl guál pálli.
 Go to my house and wait for me. lúmmra molvéshu mülengü, tlatlúm kalékteli.

I also have jewellery of silver and of other metals. lúm tatlán mén dopál mssúran, tladtútélyal hissím léi hitkaséyal brásin.

The ring is nice. dasháilikh dháli-n guál.
 How much are all the things? qùruchénuyal désten bruhasú guál.

I will come at once. lúm nemorél mál úl guál pál.
 I need five warriors. lúm hiyén dopál mssúri, tlòtlapúrdalmoyal.
 Are you experienced in battle? túsmi brú-qadár féhlin guál, né?
 Will you join my bodyguard? túsmi lúmmra brunleshtlé mál úl guál shúvún, né?
 Do you have weapons and armour? túsmi mén mssúran, tlapúrdalluyal léi tla-jayulén, né?
 Yes, Sir, I have a sword, but I need a breast-plate. áing, ssá, lúm mén máisur, tlassyú, málel lúm hiyén dopál másun, tla'angó.
 Of what (substance) is your sword? túsmimra ssyúkoí hizhúr guál.
 It is of bronze. máisur hikámbe guál.
 I will buy a sword of iron for you. lúm chalutúsmi mál úl guál tajái máisur, tlassyú ahánin.
 Will you serve me? túsmi mál úl guál vísum tlatlúm, né?
 Where does your family live? túsmimra héssikoi fénul maháim dopál.
 They live on a farm near Jakálla. mssúri bru'autsulkán hatsjakálla maháim dopál.
 They are of exalted clan. mssúri hidlánmú-jarài guál.
 Of which clan? chángilin hidlánmú?
 I will come alone without my family. lúm lúmmra yehéssi prushén mál úl guál pál.
 Do you have any friends who would like to come with me? túsmi mén mssúri, zhàtlagápruyal, dé mssúri mál úl guál panjáŋ pál paglúm, né?
 I know two or three experienced men. lúm pengá mssúri, gán rá bñ tlabásrimyal féhlin.
 I will advertise for men. lúm mál úl guál ferái mssúri, tlabásrimyal.
 Each advertisement will cost sixty-five Káitars. hñonuferáikh tlòlatsan káitaryl mál úl guál guál.
 I need a priest for my household. lúm hiyén dopál máisur, prùtlashárto, lúmmra chaluvéshu.
 Which [lit. who] god do you worship? túsmi gadál máisur, hárri-n tlamíflan.
 I am a priest of Belkhánu, Lord of the Excellent Dead. lúm shártokoi hibelkhánu, tikákoi hichállayal, guál.
 Of which Circle? chángilin hikartu'ún?
 Of the Third Circle. hikartu'ún bñ.
 I know many rituals. lúm trashóm mssúri, búrutlarashángyal.

4. 700. A DINNER PARTY.

[Note: Because of class and clan restrictions, the Tsolyáni do not often eat or drink together in public. There are indeed "public rooms" at inns catering to foreigners and merchants, but these are frequented by persons whom the beginning student would be advised to avoid. The usual custom is to invite guests of appropriate social status to one's own home, or to hire a suite of rooms at an inn or at the clanhouse of one of the wine-making or food-preparing clans. The best course for a foreigner is to ask one's innkeeper to arrange for food and a cook, and to send out for beverages. The inn will usually be able to provide entertainers as well. If one is planning to remain in Tsolyánu for some time, it is advisable to rent or purchase a house of one's own where one may entertain more properly.]

Are you the cook? túsmi kúltokh guál, né? My guests will come at sundown. lúmmra
Who recommended you? hárri tlomqár chogúnyal tuppén mál úl guál salás.
múra, tlatúsmi. Do you sweep the floor too? túsmi tatlán
You must cook well. túsmi nelá kútl zhé bazé másun, tlataqún, né?
másun. No, Sir, the maidservant sweeps it. ańg,
My guests are of high clans. lúmmra cho- thá, vísumrakh bazé másun.
gúnyal hidlámújaràiyal guál. Oh, maidservant, lay out my good clothes!
What will you serve? túsmi mál úl guál ohé, vísumrakh, kardénli mssúran,
hóte mssúran, tlashhúrhúr. lúmmra tladhéluyal dháli-n!
I will cook five dishes of Jakállá. lúm mál Where is my clean kilt? lúmmra láumurin
úl guál kútl mssúran, tlòtlamáníyal mlékúkh fénul guál dopál.
hijakállá. Please come, please come in, please sit
A stew of Hmélu, a roast of Tsi'ńl, a soup of down! tsamoyéllitùsmi, marayónlitùs-
eggs and vegetables, meat-patties mi, aimunéllitùsmi! [special "honorific"
and bread. norókh hihmélu, bírikh verbs used on formal occasions]
hitsi'ńl, pájakh hiháiyal léi hihyáppa- May the gods see us! mǐtlándàlidàlisayal
yal, gegrésayal, léi shránokh. mál úl pagál tlalúmi! [said when be-
While eating, my guests will drink salted ginning to eat]
buttermilk. ssáingai másun, lúm- Please give me the bread! chegúkh, mollúm
mra chogúnyal mál úl guál hlyéthu fazháli másun, tlashráno!
másun, tlachumétl. Is there more stew? norókh búrunggal
Afterward, which wine will you serve? guál, né?
adélin, túsmi mál úl guál hóte Yes, let me give it to you. ańg, chegúkh,
másun, chángilin tlangálu. jokálali másun, tlalúm moltúsmi fazhá
The famous wine of Mrelú. ngálukàdhikh guál másun.
himrelú. Do you like this? túsmi káim dopál másun, né?
What else? brásikh? Yes, it is very tasty. ańg, ssá, másun burí
I have brandy of Másh-fruit. lúm mén thusún guál dopál.
dopál másun, tladatsú himásh. This [is] too salty, and that is too bitter.
I also have some black wine of Salarvyá. másun káun ta'áben, léi másunònul káun
lúm tatlán mén dopál másun, tla- hadhárshen guál dopál.
ngálu mikárun hisalarvyá. This is very hot (spicy). másun burí hlíngtlen
Bring some beer too! nopállí másun, guál dopál.
zhàtlahéngka, tatlán! Do you eat fish? túsmi ssáing mssúran,
Beer is never for high clans. hénghakh tlamírishyal, né?
chaludlámújaràiyal yáthalún guál. Eating them is against my religion. ssáingikh
Boil the water! nowélli másun, tlahú! tlamssúran lúmmra selgadaleshán guál.
Roast this meat! bírili másun; màsuntla- Please taste this! chegúkh, thusúli tlamásun!
lamétl! Now give thanks to the gods! erú ngárshú
Fry these eggs! tnábali mssúran, mssù- mssúri, tlamǐtlándàlidàlisayal! [said
rantlaháiyal! upon the completion of any activity]
Is the meat fresh? lamétlikh nazhátlin Call the innkeeper! rifásli máisur, tlatsoró!
guál, né? The bill, please! chegúkh, háshbakh!
Spread the tablecloth here! dáhhte nozra- I did not order this! lúm yá tlashjék muní
máhli másun, tlatauzún! tlamásun!
Put spoons, knives, dishes, and goblets upon Take it away! tulagánli tlamásun!
it! sanmásun kardénli mssúran, The bill comes to [lit. makes] five Káitars.
tlabavákyal, tlatsútleyal, tlambéna- háshbakh moyí mssúran, tlòtlakáitaryal.
yal, léi tlakélyal! You are mistaken in the bill. túsmi bru-
These utensils are dirty. mssùrantkómyal háshba dnú táino.
washén guál. It doesn't matter. másun moyí másun, tla-
Clean them at once! nemorél láumurli yalashán.
tlamssúran! Please keep the change! chegúkh, ménli
Start to cook now! erú kútlí otún másun! másun, tlaqángme!

Clean the room and take away the dishes!
 láumurli másun, tlanáti, léi tulagánli
 mssúran, tlabénayal!
 We have finished eating. lúmi ssáing tané
 másun.
 Now let's go out for a stroll. lúmi erú
 chaluwalzái mál úl dlára.
 My servants will take you home. lúmmra
 vísumyal mál úl guál nosalás tla-
 túsmi molvéshu.

4. 800. ENTERTAINMENTS.

What [various things] do you like? túsmi
 káim mssúran, tlahzhúr.
 I want to go to a concert. lúm molhiséngal
 panjáng dopál múle.
 Who will be [lit. come] there? hàrrihárr
 molonótl mál úl guál pál.
 Many nobles of great and powerful clans will
 come. búruhorúyal hidlánmújarài-
 dàlisayal mál úl guál pál.
 May I invite some of my friends? lúm mál
 úl púrlim mssúri, lúmmra tlagápru-
 yal, né?
 Certainly. Lord Kagésh' palace is open to
 all noble persons. netléka. véshu-
 dàli-kh hihorú hikagésh qùrchalu-
 horúyal vayúnin guál.
 What instrument is that? másundnul hisé-
 lukh zhúr guál.
 He is playing the "sra'úr." máisur hisé
 dopál másun, tlasra'úr.
 He is playing beautifully. máisur nedháli
 hisé dopál másun.
 Do you like music? túsmi káim másun,
 tlahisé, né?
 Yes, but I also enjoy epic-poetry very much.
 áing, málel lúm tatlán búrun mrokém
 mssúran, tlashkérúyal.
 Which one do you like best? túsmi káung-
 galu káim másun, tlachángil.
 I like the Epic of Mighty Hrógga. lúm
 káim másun, tlashkérú hihrógga-
 dàlisa.
 It is very ancient. másun burí yagáin guál.
 The poet was a famous courtier at the court
 of the hated Queen Nayári. terúto-
 koi miujánkadhkoi hi'ayanéldàli hi-
 mizhánra hinayáriga guál dáimi.
 Who is the singer? siunéltokoi hárr guál.
 He is of the clan of singers, the "Exultant
 Ones of Joy." máisur mikdlánmú
 hisiunéltoyal guál, hikurazhíyal hi-
 pathái.
 Why is he wearing a mask? máisur dépu
 ngéme dopál másun, tlarzháilu.
 He is showing the mood of the song. máis-
 ur vupagál dopál másun, tladóntigai
 hisiunél.
 It is very sad. másun burí mārashin guál.
 It speaks of heroism and the skein of destiny.
 másun dóm dopál másun, tlashkérú
 léi tla'elíla hitlu'úm.
 May I applaud now? lúm erú mál úl tkéshu
 másun, né?

That will not be necessary. másundnul mál
 úl guál thá guál lanmrála.
 Please come to dinner tomorrow night at my
 house! chegúkh, zhúlin brusún mol-
 sùntál lúmmra bruvéshu pállitùsmi!
 I accept with pleasure. mftlanyal pagál múra
 tla-lúm, thamchegú. [lit. "the gods
 have seen me with favour"]
 Goodnight! súnikh brumazík! [lit. "the
 night in peace!"]

Food and trays of pleasant powders are being
 served in the next room. máni-kh
 léi thashlányal hibiyrpeyal gémin
 brunáti hôte guál dopál.
 Will there also be puppets tonight? ketkéta-
 yal masúnin mál úl guál guál, né?
 No, Sir, Lord Kagésh will probably present
 dancers. áing, thá, horúkoi kagésh
 mál úl guál mashúm niyás mssúran,
 tlassánutoyal.
 There will also be wrestlers and acrobats.
 charágetoyal léi erúngtoyal tatlán mál
 úl guál guál.
 How much is the ticket to the Hirilákte Arena?
 shúvúnlu kh hihirilákte déste guál.
 There is no ticket for noble persons. shú-
 vúnlu kh chaluhorúyal yá guál.
 Where may we sit? lúmi brufénul mál úl
 tsokó.
 I cannot see from here. lúm mikdáhhte yá
 pagál hu'ú másun.
 Can we buy something to drink? lúmi tajái
 tlayésh másun, tlahyéthu, né?
 Peddler, give us two [bottles of] wine!
 kuidúrikh, mollúmama fazhá mssúran,
 gátlángáluyal!
 It is my opinion that that fighter will win the
 fight. másun lúmmra tláktekh guál
 pár másundnulpúrdalmokoi mál úl guál
 timí másun, tlapúrdal.
 How much will you bet? túsmi mál úl guál
 burdáng másun, tladéste.
 I will bet a hundred Káitars on [lit. in] him.
 lúm mál úl guál burdáng mssúran,
 mriktátlakáitaryal, brumáisur.
 The Master of Ceremonies is signalling the
 beginning of the fight. charukéikoi
 shárdá dopál másun, tla'otúntle hipúrdal.
 My fighter is fallen. lúmmra púrdalmokoi
 zhágu táino.
 He is getting up again. máisur tsín chakúl
 dopál.
 He is slain. máisur missúm guál nizál muní.
 He is only wounded. máisur prushén
 zhabármogun guál.
 I have lost the bet, and you have won it.
 lúm taunír múra másun, tlaburdáng, léi
 túsmi timí múra tlamásun.
 When will the fights end? púrdalyal marakál
 mál úl guál pogurdé.
 We can come again tomorrow. lúmi zhúlin
 mál úl guál pál tlayésh.
 Let's go home. lúmi molvéshu mál úl múle.

Is this the House of the Pleasant Hour?
 másun véshukh hikirén patháin guál,
 né?
 Yes, Sir. Your command? áing, ssá.
 túsmimra harékh?
 Our girls are the most beautiful and the most
 skillful. lúmamamra thiálayal
 dháli-nggalu léi féhlinggalu guál.
 Do you have any Livyáni girl? túsmi mén
 dopál másun, hlóntlathiála livyáin,
 né?
 I will call one of them. lúm mál úl guál
 rifás másun, prùtlamssúran.
 She is not beautiful enough. másun vramán
 dháli-n yá guál.
 I will bring you another. lúm moltúsmi
 mál úl guál nopál másun, tlabrás.
 What is her rate? másunmra káfakh déste
 guál.
 It is four Káitars per Kirén. másun mri-
 káitaryal brukirén guál.
 Come with me! paglúm mfrí!
 Close the door! dhalúrli másun, tlatson!
 May I send for food and wine? lúm mál úl
 tlashjék mssúran, tlamáni léi tla-
 ngálu, né?
 Nothing now, thank you. chegúkh, erú
 yalashánikh.
 What do you know (how to do)? túsmi tra-
 shóm mssúran, tlashhúrhúr.
 I know singing and dancing. lúm trashóm
 mssúran, tlasíunél léi tlassánu.
 I know the Ritual of the Raising of the Soul.
 lúm trashóm másun, tlarasháng hi-
 nochakúl hibá.
 I also know thirteen of the Erotic Acts of the
 Dancing Maiden of Temptation. [i. e.
 the goddess Hriháyal] lúm tatlán
 trashóm mssúran, bñtlètlapaimoyfyal
 hissánutóra hishafér.
 Do you know how to sing lovesongs? tús-
 mi trashóm siunél mssúran, tlasíu-
 nélyal himér, né?
 I know many of them. lúm trashóm bùru-
 tlamssúran.
 Shall I call the musicians? lúm mál úl
 rifás mssúran, tlahisé moyál, né?
 Yes, a drummer and a "Sra'úr"-player.
 ssá, hisé moyál himoróng léi hi-
 sra'úr.
 Send the musicians away now! erú nomi-
 sínli mssúran, tlahisé moyál!
 Unloose [lit. open] your tresses! vayúnli
 mssúran, túsmimra tlashaoléyal!
 Shall I undress? lúm mál úl shalúli
 mssúran, tladhéluyal, né?
 Why are the girls of Livyánu tattooed all
 over their bodies? thiálayal hi-
 livyánu mssúranmra shírsanbákteyal
 dépu dijéo guál táino.
 I understand that it fascinates men. lúm
 timán pár másun mróya mssúri tla-
 básrimyal.
 Livyáni men are tattooed too. livyáin
 básrimyal tatlán dijéo guál táino.

In Livyáni we call this "Aomúz." lúmama
 brulivyáni dóm tlamásun tla'aomúz.
 It is a sign of high rank. másun shárdakh
 hikavfrjarài guál.
 Are you ready? túsmi khawén táino, né?
 Lie down here! dahlte hapálli!
 Now I shall please you. lúm erú mál úl guál
 nokáim káris tlatúsmi.
 Do you like this? túsmi káim dopál másun, né?
 May I do it again? lúm tsín mál úl moyí
 másun, né?
 I shall obey all of your commands. lúm mál
 úl guál timán mssúran, túsmimra qùru-
 tlaharéyal.
 What else do you know? túsmi trashóm
 másun, tlashúr brásin.
 We are trained to perform many erotic acts.
 lúmama turbé guál moyí mssúran,
 bùrutlapaimoyfyal.
 If you are tired now, we may play a game.
 vá túsmi erú chawán táino bapál, hársu
 lúmi charsé bapál másun, prùtlacharsé.
 Do you know "Daquí" or "Dénden?" túsmi tra-
 shóm mssúran, tladáquí ra tladénden, né?
 In the west they play "Tsahltén." mssúri
 brumrebún charsé másun, tlatshltén.
 How is that played? másundnúl ssúmim
 charsé guál.
 Having thrown ten sticks, the player makes
 various patterns. babáilú mssúran,
 tlètlamóiyal, charsémokoi moyí mssúran,
 tlateocháryal leshá'an.
 If he makes the pattern which he had said, then
 he wins the throw. vá máisur moyí
 bapál másun, tlateochár, dé máisur dóm
 molún másun, hársu máisur timí másun,
 tlababáil.
 The other players bet upon his success or fai-
 lure. brásin charsémoyál burdáng má-
 sun, máisurmra sankamchán rá sanzágu.
 People in Tsolyánu gamble a lot. tsóluyal
 brutsolyánu búrun njúmu bárt.
 I have heard that a nobleman recently lost
 14,000 Káitars in one night. lúm lyú-
 tha múra másun, pár prùhorúkoi nechon-
 tól taunír mssúran, mrìtlètauknélin
 tlakáitaryal prùbrusún.
 I want to play "Dénden." lúm panjáng charsé
 másun, tladénden.
 I will take out the board and pieces. lúm
 mál úl guál guzásh káris mssúran, tla-
 zálbu léi tlachfuyal.
 Show me how to play it! notrashómli másun
 tlalúm charsé guál tlamásun!
 It is very difficult. másun burí holénin guál.
 Teach me the moves [lit. acts]! vusijákli
 mssúran, tlamoyfyal, mollúm!
 Your pieces will start to move [lit. go] from
 here. túsmimra chfuyal mikdahlte
 mál úl guál múle otún.
 Throw the dice! kevúli mssúran, tlakévuka-
 yal!
 I have made an eight. lúm moyí múra mssú-
 ran, tlagámi.
 How interesting! désten hyachúnin!

Put your piece there! onótl kardénli má-
sun, túsmimra tlachfá.

Now I must go. lúm erú múle lanmrála.
Would you like to become my concubine?
túsmi mál úl guál panjáng nrí lúm-
mra kherúnikh, né?

I have only one wife now. lúm erú pru-
shén mén másun, prùtlahétla.

4. 900. BUSINESS.

Is this the clanhouse of the Clan of the Gra-
nite Precipice? másun fa'arkánikh
hidlánmũ hikrázhme nakhmélin guál,
né?

It is so. How may we serve you? ngá.
lúmama ssúmim vísum tlayésh
tlatúsmi.

Do you trade with Mu'ugalavyá? túsmi
pagmu'ugalavyá mokál, né?

I want to organise [lit. make] a company to
transport glass goblets from Khéiris
to Penóm. lúm panjáng dopál
moyí másun, tlaparshéng, zétl má-
sun mikkhéiris molpenóm hlákpũ
bapál mssúran, tlakélyal su'f-n.

Then I will import [lit. bring] pottery,
cloth, and furs. fáhim lúm mál úl
guál nopál mssúran, tlamúbayal, tla-
dhélyal, léi tlatúrveyal.

We can arrange this for you. lúmama
chalutúsmi fádhan tlayésh másun.

Will you transport your goods by caravan,
or will you send them by ship?
túsmi thamsúmétl mál úl guál hlákpũ
mssúran, túsmimra tla'efáryal, rá
túsmi thamchláme mál úl guál khésh-
du mssúran?

What is your advice? túsmimra nuchélikh
zhúr guál.

There may be bandits in Dó Cháka.

ka'dáiyal brudó-cháka guál bapál.
Send them by ship! thamchláme khéshduli
mssúran!

We will arrange carts and porters from
here to Penóm. lúmama mikdáhl-
te kenpenóm mál úl guál fádhan
mssúran, tlahógguyal léi tlasríshte-
toyal.

Your goods will be safe [lit. well]. tús-
mimra efáryal néla mál úl guál guál.

How long will it take? désten tlaqólikh
mál úl guál khatsum.

About three months. hlóin bígatléruyal.
We will arrange for the customs duty [lit.
taxes]. lúmama mál úl guál fá-
dhan mssúran, tlarakáshyal.

Our branch [lit. house] in Khéiris will sell
your goods for you. lúmamamra
véshukh brukhéiris chalutúsmi mál
úl guál dhufán mssúran, túsmimra
tla'efáryal.

They will send us a letter of payment here.
mssúri mollúmama dáhlte mál úl
guál khéshdu másun, tlahatsnélu.

It is easy. másun zháin guál.

My mistress will sell my contract for [lit. in]
10,000 Káitars. lúmmra tikáarakoi
mál úl guál dhufán másun, lúmmra tla-
paratlú tlètauknélin brukáitaryal.

I will think about it. lúm mál úl guál wadhél
tlamásun.

Please come again soon! nebán tsín tsamo-
yéllitúsmi! [honorific]

Then we will give you the money. fáhim
lúmama moltúsmi mál úl guál fazhá
másun, tlahasú.

How much interest do you want? túsmi pan-
jáng dopál másun, désten tlapoiché.

We ask ten percent. lúmama púrlim másun,
tlatlé brumriktá.

I will pay you five percent. lúm mál úl guál
tlúr másun, tlatló brumriktá, moltúsmi.

We accept it. lúmama ngachás nizál másun.
You will profit much. túsmi búrun mál úl
guál mi'éssa.

When will the goods be delivered to our ware-
house? efáryal lúmamamra mol-
qaprashkán marakál mál úl guál nosalás
guál.

My servants will deliver them on Thursday.
lúmmra vísumyal brurũ'úsá mál úl guál
nosalás tlamssúran.

We will give them a receipt. lúmama mol-
mssúran mál úl guál fazhá másun, tla-
núme.

The contract and documents of travel will be
ready tomorrow. paratlúkh léi surtlé-
yal hithéku zhúlin mál úl guál khawén.

We will obtain all the permits. lúmama mál
úl guál nuñ mssúran, qùrutlajokálalayal.

There will be no difficulty. holénikh mál úl
guál thá guál.

How many Káitars are there now in the "Aló-
tish" [a Mu'ugalavyáni coin]? désten
káitaryal erú bru'alótish guál dopál.

There are one and a half Káitars in each "Aló-
tish." prún eshán káitaryal hldnubru-
'alótish guál dopál.

May I exchange money here? lúm dáhlte
ngistlén bapál másun, tlahasú, né?

No, Sir. A moneylender will exchange it for
you. áing, thá. wáihatokoi chalu-
túsmi mál úl guál ngistlén másun.

Where can I store my money and valuables in
this city? lúm màsunbrusavál bru-
fénul qáprash tlayésh mssúran, lúmmra
tlahasú léi tlakumésuyal.

The priests of your temple will keep them for
you. shártoyal túsmimra hikatakán
chalutúsmi mál úl guál mén mssúran.

You will have to pay them a fee for this.
túsmi chalumasun molmssúri mál úl
guál tlúr lanmrála másun, tlakáfa.

I need a partner in my business. lúm lúm-
mra bruparshéng hiyén dopál máisur,
prùtlagatlán.

I will tell some of my friends. lúm lúmmra
molgápruyal mál úl guál parshál másun.

I know one merchant, but he is not honest.
lúm pengá máisur, prùtladhufanér,
málel máisur khótlangin yá guál.

Do not trust him! thá daravúnli tlamáisur!
He will cheat you. máisur mál úl guál zrafé
tlatúsmi.

4.1000. RELIGION.

[Note: for reasons of space, most of the honorific prefixes and suffixes attached to the names of deities, etc. in this Section have been left untranslated.]

I worship Thúmis, who is one of the Lords
of Stability. lúm gadál máisur,
tlathúmisdàlidàlisa, dé máisur
prúkoi hitlomftlanyal guál.
My friend worships Keténgku, who is the
Cohort of Thúmis. lúmmra gápru-
koi gadál máisur, tlaketéngkudàli,
dé máisur hliméklu hithúmisdàlidàli
guál.
However, others worship the Lords of
Change. tlá, brásyal gadál mssú-
ri, tlatlokiriqáluyal.
Where is the temple of Thúmis in this city?
katakánkoi hithúmisdàlisa màsunbru-
savál fénul guál.
Its pyramid is visible there across the
square. máisurmra hárkolèlikh
onótl pasdólbe khariyéł táino.
Its tiled roof is very high. máisurmra
kólkhan kapráikh burí ksíbi-n guál.
Oh, gateguard, when is the service? ohé,
vayúntokh, gadálikh marakál guál.
It is at noon. másun tùpehági-n guál.
After this, there will be a service at mid-
night. tumásun, gadálikh èsha-
stúnin mál úl guál guál.
On which day is the festival of the god?
mftlandàlidàlisamra godhóimukh
chángilin bruhági guál.
It will be on the thirteenth of Dohála.
másun brubítlé hidohála mál úl guál
guál.
There will be a great and beauteous proce-
ssion. mnúntikdàlidhàlisakh mál
úl guál guál.
I want to buy some sacrifices. lúm pan-
jáng dopál tajái mssúran, zhàtla-
kátayal.
Which kind of sacrifice do you want?
túsmi panjáng dopál másun, chángi-
lin tlatháur hikáta.
Some fruit and flowers, please. chegúkh,
zhàpúrdiyál lél zhàzu'árayal.
That will be seven Hlášh. másunònul
hrùhláshyal mál úl guál guál.
Take them inside! brún gathámli tlamssú-
ran!
The priests will direct you. shártoyal
mál úl guál sarsqái tlatúsmi.
Where is the inner sanctuary of the god?
brúnggalun rashangkánikh himftlan-
dàlidàlisanikèl fénul guál.
It is beyond the great hall. másun jézu
miktiritkólmú guál.
The priest there will help you. shártokoi
onótl mál úl guál te'ós tlatúsmi.
Homage to the god! molmftlan otuléngba!

Place the flowers upon the altar. sankasrár
kardénli mssúran, tlazu'árayal!
Cut open one of the fruits! zhitlfnli másun,
prùtlapúrdiyál!
The priest is reciting the ritual of the Opening
of the Eye of Illumination for you.
shártokoi chalutúsmi terú dopál másun,
tlarasháng hivayún hikáyi hijér.
Now pray unto the god! erú molmftlandàli-
dàlisa galáili!
You will be pleasing to him. túsmi mol-
máisur kaimén mál úl guál guál.
I want to request help from the god. lúm
mikmftlandàlidàlisanikèl panjáng dopál
púrlim másun, tlate'ós.
Then present him a gift of one thousand Kái-
tars! fáhim molmáisur mashúmli
másun, tlamashmír tauknélin tlakáitaryal.
He will grant your wishes. máisur mál úl
guál langál mssúran, túsmimra tla-
ssíyalyal.
Where is the image of Thúmis? vrúnkoi
hithúmisdàlidàlisa fénul guál.
I have heard it is very ancient. lúm lyútha
múra másun, pár máisur burí yagáin
guál.
Yes, Sir. The sculptor Murái made it in the
time of the Bednálljan kings. áing,
ssá, siruthánekoi murái bruhlatsánu
himizhánnyal hibednállja síruthu molún
tlamáisur.
It is very sacred. máisur burí shúmin guál.
I want to meet the high priest. lúm panjáng
dopál fa'ár máisur, tlaqusúncu.
He will receive [lit. meet] you in his cham-
ber. máisur máisurmra brunáti mál
úl guál fa'ár tlatúsmi.
I myself am a priest of the god. lúm she
shártokoi himftlandàlidàlisa guál.
Can I stay in the temple? lúm brukatakán
maháim tlayésh, né?
Yes, there are sleeping-rooms. ssá,
zurnekánnyal guál.
I want to join the temple school. lúm pan-
jáng dopál bavésh másun, tlasijakkán
hikatakán.
I will study alchemy, astrology, theology,
and languages. lúm mál úl guál kaidúr
mssúran, tlabiyúrmongé, tlavaritsán,
tlamítlemongé, lél tladaritsánnyal.
Speak to the duty-priest! pagshárto
dhiyálin dómli másun!
I also want to learn magic. lúm tatlán pan-
jáng dopál siják másun, tlashátun.
Do you possess the power? túsmi mén
másun, tlaqurnúng, né?
Yes, I sense it. ssá, lúm rúbés másun.

The priests will examine you. shártoyal
mál úl guál tsa'kél tlatúsmi.
If you have the power, you will be trained.
vá túsmi mén bapál másun, tlaqur-
núng, hársu túsmi mál úl guál turbé
guál.
You may also wish to learn the rituals and
the administration. túsmi tatlán
panjáng bapál siják mssúran, tla-
rashángyal léi tladhíyalyal.
The temple has broad lands in many parts of
the realm. katakánkoi búrubrunótl-
yal hikolumébabàrdàlisa mén dopál
mssúran, tlasháithuyal qadfmín.
No, I am more interested in the sciences.
thá, lúm brumongéyal búrunggal
hyachún dopál.
Does this temple have a library? mäsun-
katakánkoi mén másun, tlakorunkán,
né?
Yes, there are many thousands of books and
scrolls. ssá, búrutauknéyal
hikorúnyal léi hi'urutlényal guál.
May I see a [certain] book? lúm mál úl
pagál másun, prùtlakorún, né?
Certainly, who is the author? netléka,
granáitokoi hárri guál.
The librarian will find it for you. korun-
kanérkoi chalutúsmi mál úl guál
tsáipa másun.
Give him a few Hlášh! molmáisur fazhá
mssúran, tàitlahláshyal!
Librarians are always poor. korunkanér-
yal hruván fñún guál.
The observatory is in the tower. hirtla-
pagalkánikh bruburúji guál.
At night the astronomers observe [lit. see]
the planets. hirtlamongéyal sñín
pagál mssúran, tlahírtlayal.
Thúmis loves all knowledge. thúmisdàli-
dàlisanikèl mér mssúran, qùrutla-
pengatsányal.
The other gods love other things. brásin
mítlándàliyal mér mssúran, tlachénu-
yal brásin.
Why is the temple gong striking? tunkúl-
koi hikatakán dépu chilém dopál.
The service is about to begin [lit. be].
gadálíkh guál káris.
Afterward, lunch will be served in the refec-
tory. adélin, tuptálikh brussaing-
kán mál úl guál hóte guál.
How many priests and priestesses are there
in this temple? shártoyal léi shár-
torayal mäsunbrukatakán déste guál
dopál.
There are three hundred priests and one hun-
dred and fifty priestesses. bí-
mriktán shártoyal léi mriktán halón
shártorayal guál dopál.
There are sixty temple-guards also.
latsán katanléshyal tatlán guál dopál.
I cannot count the servants and the slaves.
lúm yá háshba hu'ú mssúran, tla-
vísunyal léi tlanrágayal.

From the top of the pyramid many temples will
be visible. búrukatakányal miksán
hihárkolel mál úl guál khariyé.
Which temple is that? másunònl chángilin
katakánkoi guál.
That is the temple of Vimúhla, Lord of Flame.
másunònl katakánkoi hivimúhla, hitiká
hihlatsálga guál.
He is the god of fearsome destruction. mái-
sur mítlándàlidàlisa hitumégastñài guál.
Every day many men are sacrificed there to
the glory of the god, búrubásrimyal onótl
hági-n molháydàligasa himítlan káta guál.
Slaves and captives of war are sacrificed [lit.
introduced] to the flame. shahádyal léi
várcheyal hiqadárdàli molhlatsálgasá
vufa'ár guál.
Every god has his own colour. hlònumítlan
mén másun, máisurmra she tlarándu.
The colour of Vimúhla is orange-red. rándukh
hivimúhladàligasa hlatsénikh guál.
The temple of Sárku, Lord of Worms, is over
there beside the river. katakánkoi
hisárkudàligasa, tikákoi hiriyúlyal,
jagétl gemhnáru guál.
At night they perform many horrid, unspeakable
rituals beneath it. mssúri sñín dhu-
másun rasháng mssúran, tlakorüss-
rashággagayal tñúten.
He is the lord of the undead and the creatures
of the catacombs. máisur tikákoi
himrúrstñàigayal léi hitsuru'úmyal guál.
Prince Dhich'uné, the emperor's youngest
[lit. little] son, worships him.
kolumssánkoi dhich'unédàlisa, tùplan-
kólumeldàlidàlisakoháyanikèlmra ngému-
nikoi, gadál tlamáisur.
Which temple is that over there? másunjàga
chángilin katakánkoi guál.
That is the temple of Avánthe, Maiden of Beauty.
másunjàga katakánkoi hi'avánthedàlidhàli,
thiálakh hidhalishán guál.
Her opponent [i. e. counterpart among the Lords
of Change] is Dlamélish, the Lady of Sins.
másunmra gashchékoi dlamélishdhàliga,
tikáarakoi hithrozégayal, guál.
Her worship comprises only erotic acts.
másunmra gadálíkh prushén kalké mssú-
ran, tlapaimoyíyal.
Are there temples of every god in every city?
katakányal hlònuhimítlan hlònubrusavál
guál, né?
It is so. But some gods are worshipped more
in some regions, some gods [more] in
others. ngá, málel zhàmítlanyal zhà-
brufátlanyal búrunggal gadál guál, zhà-
mítlanyal brubrásyal.
Vimúhla is very powerful in the west. vimú-
hladàlisaga brumrebún sàsán guál.
Sárku is worshipped a lot in the mountains of
the north. sárkudàlisaga brussómuyal
highádri búrun gadál guál.
The gods protect us! sharé! [interjection;
the speaker prays to be protected from
hostile forces or physical harm]

4.1100. EMERGENCIES AND HEALTH.

Danger! khináng!
Stop! lúméli! [i. e. "stop moving!"]
Stop! munchétli másun! [i. e. "stop
doing something!"]

Listen! lyúthali másun!

Fire! hlákh!

Help me! te'óslí tlamám!

Come quickly! nebán m'fí!

Go away! churé!

Run! tlatsírlí!

Run away! farázhlí!

Jump! zusháhlí!

Hold this! opétli tlamám!

Throw it! babáilli tlamám!

Throw it away! yajángli tlamám!

Drop it! nozháguli tlamám!

Give it to me! tlakátli másun, tlamám!
[or: /tlamám fazháli tlamám! /;
this connotes less urgency]

Call the city-guards! rífasli mssúri, tla-
sanléshyal!

Where are the Sákbe road-guards? saktún-
léshyal fénul guál dopál.

Bring a member of the Omnipotent Azure
Legion [the imperial secret police]!
nopálli máisur, prùtlavismúr
hitupànniqómi n'fín!

Thief! yiráutokh!

Bandits! ka'dáiyal!

Assassin! hlún'rtokoi!

My money has been stolen. lúmmra hasúkh
yiráu guál múra.

My purse is missing. lúmmra rafákh
tsúleqái táino.

I cannot find my jewels. lúm yá tsáipa
tlayésh mssúran, lúmmra tladtúóyal.

I am lost. lúm ekáldtún táino.

I do not remember. lúm yá hrái dopál
másun.

What should I do? lúm moyí zhé másun,
tlazhúr.

I committed no crime. lúm yá dhangó
muní.

I did not do anything wrong. lúm yá moyí
muní másun, hlòntlazhúrtla.

Let me [go]! jokálali tlamám!

Why are you arresting me? túsmi dépu
kupétli dopál tlamám.

Where are you taking me? túsmi molfénul
gathám dopál tlamám.

I need a lawyer. lúm hiyén dopál máisur,
tlabárato.

Open the door! vayúnli másun, tlatsón!

Lock the gate! se'ékli másun, tlakhotó!

Go up these stairs! shagáinli másun,
màsuntlashetsál!

Go down the ramp! pépimli másun,
tladlomkétli!

Look around the corner! bimsstúngéhl
pagálli másun!

Rescue me! nofashéli tlamám!

I am innocent! lúm préshan guál.

Wait here! dáhlte pazángli!

I'm coming. lúm pál káris.

Barricade the entrance! tsónoge másun, tla-
shúvúntle!

I am ill. lúm kichéng táino. [or: /lúm
kichéngin guál dopál. /]

Please call my friends! chegúkh, rífasli
mssúri, lúmmra tlagápruyal!

Please take me to a physician! chegúkh,
molkichengúr gathámli tlamám!

Is there a hospital nearby? kichengkánikh
hatsílin guál, né?

There has been an accident. jishfírikh guál
nizál muní.

My wound is bleeding. lúmmra zhabárikh
shámu dopál.

It hurts. másun khashhtlu dopál.

My foot is swelling up. lúmmra pawánikh
lojúng tikán.

An "Epéng" [a dangerous insect] has stung me.
epéngikh zhiyáng múra tlamám.

I have been poisoned. lúm hlóru guál táino.

I cannot move my arm. lúm yá chróm tlayésh
másun, lúmmra tlapáum.

He has fainted. máisur záftla táino.

He is unconscious. máisur itláng táino.

Bring cold water! nopálli másun, tlahú
thanadún!

Can you revive him? túsmi nokhossé tlayésh
tlamáisur, né?

Lay him down here! dáhlte nohapálli tla-
máisur!

My leg is broken. lúmmra ráinikh chikór
guál táino.

I am dizzy. lúm ztúnzé dopál.

I am nauseated. lúm go'ón dopál.

I have a cold [lit. cold has affected me].
kúntakh dnúsha táino tlamám.

I have a fever [lit. fever has climbed].
ubókh nimuél táino.

Are you becoming better [lit. well] now?
túsmi erú nelá nrí dopál, né?

I keep coughing. lúm hayáke tetén.

I have diarrhea and pain in my stomach. lúm
mén mssúran, tlahizpáva léli tlakhásh
lúmmra brúqún.

Your pulse is bad. túsmimra shirgénikh
jéhun guál dopál.

Open your mouth! vayúnli másun, túsmimra
tlasúm!

Take [lit. eat] this medicine three times a day!
b'jabf-n bruhági ssáingli másun, mäsun-
tlahngámo!

Drink a spoon of it! hlyéthuli másun, prùtla-
bavák himásun!

Order this from an apothecary! mikbiyur-
gáshu tlashjékli másun!

I must operate [lit. cut it open]. lúm zhitlín
lanmrála másun.

I will give you "Airá" [an anaesthetic plant].
lúm móltúsmi mál úl guál fazhá másun,
tla'airá.

I will bandage it. lúm mál úl guál patján
tlamám.

Remain in bed and rest! sanchrái pazángú,
asúli!

4.1200. MILITARY.

This army comprises seven legions. mà-sunkenéngkoi kalké mssúran, hrùtla-niqómiyal.

Take me to your command-post! túsmi-mra molharqádo gathámli tlálúm!

I am looking for General Sérqu. lúm méra dopál komáissur, tlakérdudàli tla-sérqu.

He is inspecting the barracks. máissur tsa'kél dopál másun, tlakujaikán.

Who commands here? hárrí dáhle haré dopál.

Sir, I am captain of the third cohort. áing, lúm kásikoi bñ hitsúrum guál.

How many cohorts of this legion are ready? désten tsúrumyal màsunhiniqómi khawén táino.

Sir, nineteen cohorts can march tomorrow. áing, prùtletlén tsúrumyal zhúlin changár tlayésh.

Gather all of the commanders of the army! júthali mssúri, qùrutlaharétoyal hikenéng!

We will hold a council in my tent. lúmi lúmmra brugachmúl mál úl guál hesnuchél.

Spread out the maps! nozramáhli mssúran, tlachányal!

You will take your troops by this road. túsmi màsunthamshár mál úl guál gathám mssúri, túsmimra chànga-déshayal.

You will seize this town and defend it. túsmi opétlù másun, màsuntlamra-dún, mál úl guál telríli tlamásun.

You will advance to the east. túsmi mol-mashíq mál úl guál taskótti.

Your men will go around the city to the south. túsmimra básrimyal bimsavál brudubél mál úl guál múleli.

We ourselves will take the artillery and the baggage-train to the fortress of Khirgár. lúmama she moltánkolen hikhirgár mál úl guál gathám mssúran, tlamaratláng lél tlasasthanár.

We can travel only twenty Tsán per day in this terrain. lúmi màsunbrushazír nothéku tlayésh mssúran, prushén sèmrutlatsányal bruhági.

Set up camp in the forest! brudrichán shayárli másun!

Post guards! vunlëshli mssúri!

You will be on guard during the first watch. túsmi bruténmre parshélin mál úl guál nlëshli másun!

Cross the river here! dáhle ráili másun, tlangósa!

Send out scouts! nodlárli mssúri, tla-tsokalónyal!

March in column! brusrafésh changárli! Make a phalanx! moyíli másun, tlatung-tánu!

Close ranks! hatsílin moyíli mssúran, tlamatlanáiyal!

Open ranks! tusílin moyíli mssúran, tlamatlanáiyal!

Open out the files! vayúnli mssúran, tla-qétpeyal!

Stand in line! brumatlanái jlákpeli!

The magical contingent [i. e. priests and magic users attached to the army] will stand on that hill. shatsúrkoi màsunònulsan-ssómuni mál úl guál jlákpe.

The skirmishers will go to the left. haladzányal molfayár mál úl guál múle.

The Ahoggyá will be our "sword-unit" [i. e. special offensive striking force]. ahoggyáyal lúmimra ssyùhuitsánkoi mál úl guál nrí.

The heavy and medium infantry will comprise the "shield-units" [i. e. holding forces]. kuruthúniyal lél dhuktémuyal mál úl guál kalké mssúran, tlagaihuitsányal.

Who will fight the individual-champion-duels? hàrrihárri mál úl guál tsamuré!

The gods will decide it. mǐtlándàlidàlisayal mál úl guál favréng másun.

Raise the standards! nochakúlli mssúri, tلاكáingyal!

Blow [lit. play] the trumpet! hiséli másun, tlamamshér!

Attack them! hangáili mssúran!

Charge! kháirali!

Give the battle-cry! autsóli!

Order the archers to fire! haréli másun, tladhíchutoyal, dhíchguál mssúran!

Fire [missiles]! dhíchuli mssúran!

Seize that hill! opétli másun, màsunònultla-ssómuni!

Strike them in the flank [lit. side]! brupásle dǐmlalli tlamssúran!

While the advance-guard is fighting in front, the reserves will attack in the rear. chehuitsánkoi guréngin púrdalai, dhihuitsánkoi brudhí mál úl guál hangái.

Send a messenger to the captain. molkási khéshduli máissur, prùtlasrísho!

Retreat! bahinélli!

Besiege the city! ssáidhali másun, tlasavál!

Bring picks and shovels! nopálli mssúran, tladléngluyal lél tlahárhkhluyal!

Dig a ditch here! dáhle tsishúrli másun, prùtlagatsúshe!

Build earthworks there! onótl hricháili mssúran, tlamitsussáryal!

Set up the onagers behind that wall! màsunònuldhitimúng nojlákpeli mssúran, tlamilbabáilyal!

Bring the battering-ram onto that gate! màsunònulsankhotó nopálli másun, tlahkúng!

Defend the battlements! telríli másun, tlahussár!

Surrender! kháridanli másun!

Interrogate the prisoners and sacrifice them to the gods! sawártngǔ mssúran, tlavárcheyal, molmǐtlanyal kátali mssúran!

Gather up our wounded! júthali mssúri, lúmimra tlahabármoguyal!

FROM THE EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE...

THE BOOK OF EBON BINDINGS

by M.A.R. Barker

A playing aid for EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE, this book consists of an introduction to the religion of Tsolyanu and a discussion of its magical arts and demonology.
\$5.95 retail

THE NORTHWEST FRONTIER

Large-scale Maps for Campaigns in the World of Tékumel

This set of six maps was first drawn for the use of the players in Professor M.A.R. Barker's own EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE campaign. The artist, Craig Smith, produced them after extensive research and consultation with Professor Barker. Since their inception, they have proved to be most useful in the adventures of players in several campaigns.
\$3.95 retail

TSOLYANI

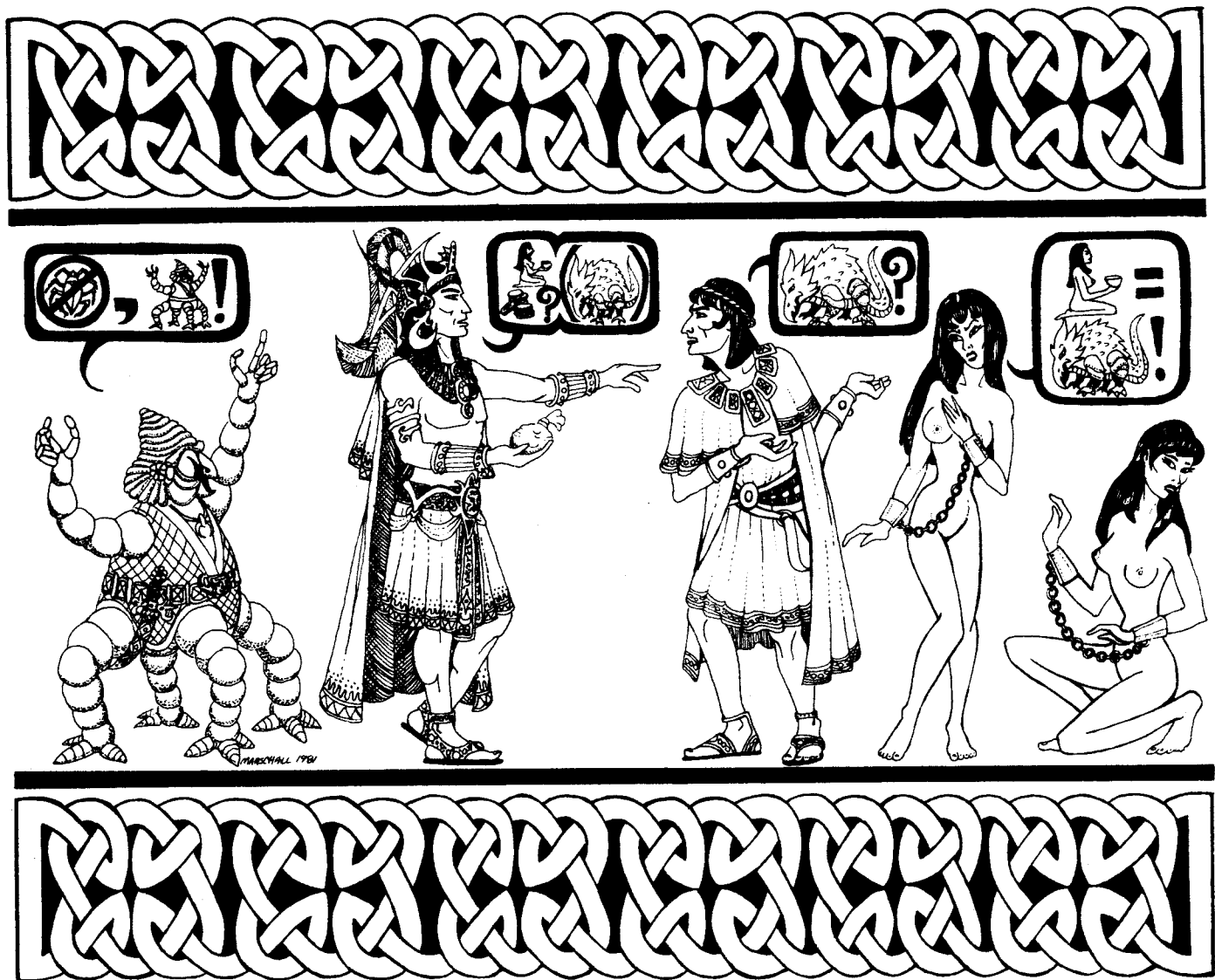
by M.A.R. Barker

The language of Tsolyanu of THE EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE written for students, travellers and businessmen complete with pronunciation, grammar, useful expressions, English-Tsolyani vocabulary and script in two volumes.
\$12.95 the set

YAN KORYANI ALLIANCE

This is the second volume in the Armies of Tekumel series, designed for use with the MISSUM tactical wargame rules. With the first volume, TSOLYANU, and the maps of THE NORTHWEST FRONTIER, background for a campaign on the western front is complete.
\$4.95

THE
TSOLYÁNI
LANGUAGE
Part II



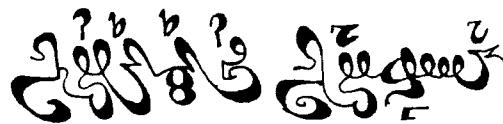
M.A.R. Barker

THE TSOLYÁNI LANGUAGE

Part II

By M. A. R. Barker

*An Empire of the Petal Throne
Playing Aid*



© 1978 M. A. R. Barker

Minneapolis - Béy Sú

The research upon which this work is based was performed pursuant to a contract with the High Chancery of the Tsolyáni Imperium at Avanthár.

The author wishes to express his gratitude to Lord Cháimira hiSsánmirin, Provost of the High Chancery of the Tsolyáni Imperium at Avanthár, without whose kindness and cooperation this work would not have been possible. A debt of thanks is also owed to those who served as informants on this project: Mr. Trasúné hiTánkolel, and Miss Kalusú hiViridáme, of Jakálla

First printing 1978
Second printing 1981

**Adventure Games Inc
871 Edgerton St.
St. Paul, MN 55101**

(612) 776-6089

5.000. ENGLISH-TSOLYÁNI VOCABULARY

The following is meant to serve only as an introductory aid. Once the student has mastered the rudiments of the language and can function in day-to-day situations, further vocabulary items can be obtained as needed from one Tsolyáni acquaintances. Unfortunately this work is the only publication on Tsolyáni in English, and the beginner will find it difficult to utilise a Tsolyáni-to-Tsolyáni lexicon. Once the student has learned some of the language, however, a copy of such a dictionary can be had from one of the temple schools. Although the great lexicon attempted in the reign of the 45th Seal Emperor was never completed, a number of lesser works does exist: e.g. Turigél hiSsáivra's "Parsháltledàli-kh hitùplan-Daritsándàlidàlisa" ("A Great Dictionary of the Beloved, Great, and Powerful Language."

A number of lexical categories have been curtailed for reasons of space. For example, names and descriptions of some animals have already been published elsewhere, and further flora and fauna terms are really meaningless without scientific descriptions -- and preferably photographs. Thus, only a few useful species will be included below. Another group which has been abbreviated is that of the special pronouns and demonstratives; for example, under the entry for "you" the student will find only the common middle class form /túsmi/, plus a reference to Sec. 3.313 where other forms will be found.

Each English entry is followed first by such other English glosses (in parentheses) as are needed to clarify the meaning; then the Tsolyáni word is given; and finally an indication of the grammatical form-class of the item is added within square brackets. Abbreviations for the various form-classes are as follows:

aj	adjective	nn	noble noun
ajs	adjective suffix	nu	unclassifiable noun
ap	adjective prefix	pap	personal attitude prefix
av	adverb	par	particle
avs	adverbial suffix	pl	plural ["npl" = "noun plural"]
cj	conjunction	pr	pronoun
dm	demonstrative	pos	possessive suffix
enc	enclitic	qn	quantifier
gas	general attitude suffix	vai	verbal aspect indicator
inj	interjection	vap	verbal attitude prefix
int	interrogative	vds	verbal derivational suffix
lp	locative prefix	vi	intransitive verb
nds	noun derivational suffix	vis	verbal imperative suffix
ni	ignoble noun	vp	verbal prefix (other than "vap")
nis	noble/ignoble noun suffix	vt	transitive verb
		vti	verbal tense indicator

The limited scope of this glossary precludes the listing of all possible derivatives of a stem. Many stems can occur with different affixes as both nouns and verbs. A great many stems can also be used as adjectives and adverbs, with the addition of the appropriate affix. All that can be done here is to provide the student with what seems the most likely English gloss for each concept, and then leave it to the student to construct derived forms as they are needed. These should then be checked with a Tsolyáni informant. Thus, for example, under "long (of objects)" one finds the adjectival form /ksíbi-n/. From this, the student can create /ksíbi-kh/ "length," /noksíbi/ "to lengthen (something)," etc. A check under the Tsolyáni-English entry for this stem in Sec. 6.000 will then reveal the fact that /ksíbi/ can also occur as a verb denoting "to be long." Moreover, if the instrumental suffix /-lu/ is added to /noksíbi/, and if this is then made into a noun by the addition of /-kh/, /noksíbilukh/ "rack" (lit. "the lengthener") is then produced. With so much flexibility available, it can easily be understood why it is impossible to list all occurring derivatives!

Another category of items which is not included below is that of terms for weights and measures. These are given in a special Section, Sec. 5.100.

A

abandon, to (leave, let go)	kardétha	[vt]	about to (on the point of)	káris	[vai]
able, to be (can)	tlayésh	[vai]	absence (lack)	yaltsálikh	[ni]
able, not to be (fail)	zágu	[vt]	accept, to	ngachás	[vt]
able, to be (do by striving)	hu'ú	[vai]	accident	jishfrikh	[ni]
about (approximately)	hlóin	[av]	accidentally	nejishřr	[av]
about (concerning)	jil-	[lp]	according to	myán	[lp]

account (bill) háshbakh [ni]
accursed thóntemogun [aj]
accusative prefix tla- [lp]
acolyte (junior priest or priestess) kenggyélkoi [nn]
acquire, to (get obtain) nuñ [vt]
acrobat erúngtokoi [nn]
across (on the other side) pas- [lp]
act (erotic) paimoyí-kh [ni]
action, deed moyí-kh [ni]
action (noble deed) gardásikoi [nn]
add, to békne [vt]
added, to be tsúlbékme [vi]
additionally nebék [av]
address (location) watímikh [ni]
address, to (call upon) shihlór [vt]
adjoining (next to) gémin [aj]
administer, to dhíyal [vt]
administering ("in charge") dhíyalin [aj]
administration dhíyalikh [ni]
administrator dhíyaltokoi [nn]
admission (ticket to enter) shúvúnlukh [ni]
admit, to noshúvún [vt]
admit, to (confess) nóvu [vt]
adult (grown-up) farégakói [nn]
adultery, to commit chamtlái [vi]
advance, to (come forward) tiushé [vi]
advance, to (army, flood, etc.) taskótl [vi]
advance-guard chehuitsánkoi [nn]
adverbial prefix ne- [avp]
advertise, to ferái [vt]
advertisement feráikh [ni]
advise, to (counsel) nuchél [vt]
advisor nuchéltokoi [nn]
adze jikkótlíkh [ni]
affect, to dnúsha [vt]
affirmative particle ssá [par]
afoot (on foot) sapáwin [av]
afraid, to be ssúnrú [vi]
after tu- [lp]
after tún [cj]
afternoon eqúníkh [ni]
afternoon, in the eqúnin [av]
afterwards (later) adélin [av]
again (another time) echú [av]
again (back) tsín [av]
against (contrary to) sel- [lp]
age hutárikh [ni]
agree to, to shráithu [vt]
agreement shráithukh [ni]
agriculture autsultáníkh [ni]
ahead jaidún [av]
aid, to te'ós [vt]
air íssakh [ni]
alchemy biyúrmongérkoi [nn]
alchemy biyúrmongékh [ni]
all qúruk [ni], qúrun [aj], qúru- [qn]
alley (lane) tlanrúnikh [ni]
allow, to (let, permit) jokála [vt]
all-powerful tupán- [pap]
almost (approximately) hlóin [av]
alone prutlán [av]
alphabet hurmányal [ni, pl]
alphabet (foreign) hurmánlokh [ni]
already (from before) mikchén [av]

also tatlán [av]
altar kasrárikh [ni]
although onói [cj]
always hruván [av]
always (at all times) qúrujabí-n [av]
ambassador, to send thagamúse [vt]
ambassador (emissary) thagamúsekoi
ambush, to zigáu [vt]
amulet qayéshikh [ni]
ancient yagáin [aj]
and léi [cj]
angrily qar- [vap]
angry, to be qárra [vi]
animal (domestic; generic term) raizákíkh [ni]
animal (wild; generic term) barádnékh [ni]
animal (sp. armour-beast) chléníkh [ni]
animal (sp. wool-bearing and edible) hmákh [ni]
animal (sp. meat edible) hmélukh [ni]
animal (sp. small, edible) jakkóhlikh [ni]
animal (sp. large edible herbivore) tsi'ílikh [ni]
animal-trainer baradtómíkh [ni, also /baradtómkoi/ [nn]]
ankle níngmakh [ni]
anklet (ankle-bracelet) tímíngíkh [ni]
annoy, to étme [vt]
another brásin [aj], bráskoi [nn], brásíkh [ni]
answer, to chúká [vt]
ant (sp. insect) dríkh [ni]
antechamber tsirekólmukh [ni]
antique yagáíkh [ni]
antiquity (ancient times) yagáishaníkh [ni]
anus ngúwe [nu]
any hlón- [qn], hlónin [aj]
anyone hlónkoi [nn], hlóníkh [ni]
anything hlóníkh [ni]
anyway yápralè [av]
apart (separate) ibáshan [aj], ibáshan [av]
apothecary biyúrgáshukoi [nn]
appear, to kháriyel [vi]
appearance kháriyelíkh [ni]
appear, to (seem) choqúshe [vi]
applaud, to tkéshu [vt]
applause (rhythmic clapping) darákdákíkh [ni]
appoint, to sipúrmu [vt]
appointment (to a post) sipúrmukh [ni]
appointment (time of meeting) fa'arqólikh [ni]
approach, to (come) pál [vi]
approximately (about) hlóin [av]
arch angsáíkh [ni]
archer dhíchutokoi [nn]
architect jemártokoi [nn]
archives pilkáníkh [ni]
arena (the Hiriláke Arena) hiriláktekh [ni]
argue, to bára [ni]
arise, to (get up) chakúl [vi]
arm páumíkh [ni]
arm-guard (vambrace) qadlélikh [ni]
armour jayuléníkh [ni]
armourer jayulenggáshukoi [nn]
armourer's shop jayulenggáshéníkh [ni]

armour-plate táithokh [ni]
 army (legions or parts of legions under the command of one general) kenéngkoi [nn]
 around (surrounding) bim- [lp]
 arrange, to fádhan [vt]
 arrangement fádhanikh [ni]
 array, to (put an army into a specific battle array) tatlomán [vt]
 arrest, to kupétl [vt]
 arrive, to salás [vi]
 arrogant qúmrázin [aj]
 arrow dhichútlikh [ni]
 arrowhead shritháikh [ni]
 artillery maratlángikh [ni]
 artist rínmútokoi [nn]
 as ... so ... mé ... tí ... [cj]
 as (by way of) qarúm- [lp]
 as (like, resembling) ssiy- [lp]
 as many, as much méste [av]; mésten [aj]
 as well as (in addition to) bek- [lp]
 ascend, to (climb) nimuél [vi]
 ascend, to (climb something) shagáin [vt]
 ashamed, to be wachás [vi]
 ashes vrási-kh [ni]
 ask, to (a question) atkané [vt]
 ask for, to (request) púrlim [vt]
 Aspect (of a deity) konómkoi [nn]
 assassin hlúnrítokoi [nn]
 assassinate, to hlúnr [vt]
 astrologer varitsánkoi [nn]
 astrology varitsánikh [ni]
 astronomer hirtlamongérkoi [nn]
 astronomy hirtlamongékh [ni]
 at first parshén [av]
 at last (finally) pogún [av]
 at once nemorél [av]
 at the moment of ... -dúne - -úne [vds]
 atmosphere (mood) dóntigaikh [ni]
 attack, to hangái [vt]
 attempt, to worél [vai]
 augmentative tikán [vai]
 aunt (father's sister or mother's brother's wife; mother's sister and father's brother's wife are termed "mother") ossúruk [ni]
 author granátokoi [nn]
 autumn (months of Trantór, Lésdrim, and Dohála) chentsúnikh [ni]
 avenue gaimátsukh [ni]
 awaken, to (wake up) warú [vi]
 awaken (someone), to nowarú [vt]
 awe toqúkh [ni]
 awed, awesome toqù- [pap]
 awhile (for a time) kenqól [av]
 axe pa'ánikh [ni]

B

baby alánikh [ni]
 back (again) tsín [av]
 back (rear) dhíkh [ni]
 back of (behind) dhi- [lp]
 bad (defective, spoiled) jéhun [aj]

bad (evil) bússan [aj]; bússakh [ni]
 bad person bússarakh [ni]
 badly (evilly) nebússa [av]
 baggage sásthekh [ni]
 baggage-train (of an army) sasthanárikh [ni]
 bake, to (bread) hojún [vt]
 bake, to (clay pots) mubávu [vt]
 baker (of bread) hojúntokh [ni]
 bald akárshún [aj]
 ballista dhibabáilikh [ni]
 bandage, to patján [vt]
 bandage (cloth, etc.) patjánlukh [ni]
 bandit ka'dái [nu]
 banish, to (neutralise, dispel) vlésh [vt]
 bar (of metal) oivútlikh [ni]
 barber dháigatokh [ni]
 barbershop dhaigakánikh [ni]
 bare, to (a sword, person) plár [vt]
 bare (naked) plárin [aj]
 bark (of a tree) nkáikh [ni]
 bark, to kahák [vi]
 barracks kujaikánikh [ni]
 barricade, to tsónoge [vt]
 basket máksakh [ni]
 basket-weaver maksárikh [ni]
 bastard (clanless person) nakomé [nu]
 bat (nocturnal bat-like creature) vúrikh [ni]
 bath kuthángekh [ni]
 bathe (oneself), to sekutháge [vi]
 bathe (someone), to kutháge [vt]
 battering ram hkúngikh [ni]
 battle qadárkoi [nn]
 battle (formal duel between groups of soldiers) qadárníko [nn]
 battle (major, = war) qadárdalikoi [nn]
 battle, to fight qadár [vt]
 battle-array tatlománikh [ni]
 battle-axe pá'dakh [ni]
 battle-cry, to give autsó [vi]
 battlements hussárikh [ni]
 be, to (exist) guál [vi]
 beach tharfánikh [ni]
 beak hlichírikh [ni]
 bear, to (carry) sríshte [vt]
 bear, to (give birth to) ajún [vt]
 beard zántlakh [ni]
 beautiful dháli-n [aj]; -dháli [gas]
 beauty dháli-kh [ni]; dhalishánikh [ni]
 because (on account of) rásnra [cj]
 because of chiwài- [lp]
 become, to guál [vi]; nrí [vi] (/nrí/ means "to change from X to Y, become Y, turn into Y")
 bed (sleeping-mat) chráikh [ni]
 bedding (blankets, etc.) tanggílikh [ni]
 bedroom zurnekánikh [ni]
 bee (sp. insect which makes honey-like substance) nzíkh [ni]
 beer héngekakh [ni]
 beer-maker hénkarikh [ni]
 beetle (sp. large, bumbling night beetle) aqpúkh [ni]
 beetle (sp. northern boring beetle) osókh [ni]
 beetle (sp. earth-boring, tunneling beetle) shqákh [ni]

before che- [lp]
 before chén [cj]
 begin, to otún [vai]
 beginning otúntlekh [ni]
 behind (in back of) dhi- [lp]
 behold! nagrán [par]
 believe, to (obey, understand) timán [vt]
 below (beneath, under) dhu- [lp]
 belt járdukh [ni]
 beneath (below, under) dhu- [lp]
 benefactive (for one's own benefit) don- [vap]
 benefactive (for someone else's benefit) ltn- [vap]
 beside (next to) gem- [lp]
 besides (in addition to) nan- [lp]
 besiege, to ssáidha [vt]
 besieged ssáidhamogun [aj]; ssáidha-mogukoi [nn]
 besieger ssáidhamokoi [nn]
 bet, to burdáng [vt]
 bet (wager) burdángikh [ni]
 betray, to sháush [vt]
 between dai- [lp] (repeated; "between X and Y" = /dai-X dai-Y/)
 beyond jézu mik- [lp]
 big dáli-n- [aj]; -dáli [gas]
 bigness dáli-kh [ni]
 bill (account) háshbakh [ni]
 bill (beak) hlichfrikh [ni]
 bind, to shénja [vt]
 bird (generic term) hlássukh [ni]
 bird (sp. large egg-laying species, also used for meat) káikakh [ni]
 bird (sp. high-flying, trainable bird of prey, can be trained to speak) kúni-kh [ni]
 bird (sp. bright-plumage used for plumes, etc.) khéshchalikh [ni]
 bird (sp. large, long-beaked, plume-tailed forest bird) kurrúnékh [ni]
 bird (sp. scavenger, purple and black, lives in swamps; sacred to Hrd'ú) qásukh [ni]
 bird (sp. golden-yellow, wild bird sought for excellent meat) sahelúnikh [ni]
 bird-trainer hlasstómkoi [nn]
 birth ajúnikh [ni]
 birthday àjunhági-kh [ni]
 bitch tlekkúlikh [ni]
 bite, to qigél [vt]
 bitter hadhárshen [aj]
 bitter, to be hadhárshe [vi]
 black mikárun [aj]
 blackness mikárukh [ni]
 blacken, to nomikáru [vt]
 blade dha'álikh [ni]
 blanket kubáinikh [ni]
 blaze (of light, flash) tlángtekh [ni]
 bleed, to shámu [vi]
 blind, to be áshke [vi]
 blind person áshkekh [ni]; áshkekoi [nn]
 blind, to no'áshke [vt]

block, to (barricade) tsónoge [vt]
 blockade tsónogekh [ni]
 blood shámukh [ni]
 bloody shámun [aj]
 blood-money (paid to the relatives of a person for whose death one is responsible) shámtlakh [ni]
 blow, to pumái [vi]
 blow, to (play a trumpet, etc.) hisé [vt]
 blow, to (wind) íssa [vi]
 blow (stroke) dímálalikh [ni]
 blue nfri-n [aj] (also /nfri-/, the stem can be either /nfri/ or /nfr/)
 blueness nfri-kh [ni] (or /nfrikh/)
 board (plank) gazdákh [ni]
 boat déka-kh [ni]
 boatman dékáríkh [ni]
 body báktekh [ni]
 bodyguard (personal guard) nléshtokoi [nn]
 boil, to wél [vi]
 boil (something), to nowél [vt]
 boil over, to (spout, spill) tsúrga [vi]
 bolas chréghakh [ni]
 bonds shénjalukh [ni]
 bone chémikh [ni]
 book korúnkoi [nn]
 bookseller korunúrkoi [nn]; korunggáshu-koi [nn] (both forms are used)
 bookstore korúnggashénikh [ni]
 boot charwánikh [ni]
 bootmaker charwanéríkh [ni]
 border (edge) qapáikh [ni]
 border (frontier) jaqapáikh [ni]
 bored, to be knágga [vi]
 boredom knággakh [ni]
 born, to be tsúlajún [vi]
 borrow, to jánacho [vt]
 botanist mitlàrmongérkoi [nn]
 both gashén [aj]
 bother, to (annoy) étme [vt]
 bottle izhúkh [ni]
 bottom dhúkh [ni]
 boundary (end, limit) pasqáikh [ni]
 bow (weapon) pajélikh [ni]
 bow (composite bow) su'fshikh [ni]
 bow, to miuján [vi]
 box (chest) shantsúríkh [ni]
 bracelet pabíthukh [ni]
 brains núztlakh [ni]
 branch (tree) shawátsikh [ni]
 brandy datsúkh [ni]
 brave kén [aj]; -ke [gas]
 bravery kékh [ni]
 bravely, to act ke- [vap]
 brazier hlamúngikh [ni]
 bread shránokh [ni]
 break, to (as a stick, bone) chikór [vi]
 break (something), to nochikór [vt]
 break, to (smash, shatter) tapásh [vi]
 break (something), to (smash, shatter) notapásh [vt]
 breakfast shamtálikh [ni]
 breast (chest) ká'zakh [ni]
 breast (female) dástekh [ni]
 breastplate angókh [ni]

breath khóssekh [ni]
 breathe, to khósse [vi]
 bribe wargháikh [ni]
 bribe, to warghá [vt]
 bribe-giver wargháitokh [ni]
 brick lútsikh [ni]
 brickmaker lutsúrikh [ni]
 bride thimúrikh [ni]
 bridge náumukh [ni]
 bright (light) jérin [aj]
 bring, to nopál [vt]
 bring, to ji'fba [vt] (literary and archaic)
 broadsword chaktéshkoi [nn]
 bronze kámbeikh [ni]
 broom bazélukh [ni]
 brother hákhikoi [nn]
 brown zhuráun [aj]
 brownness zhuráukh [ni]
 build, to hrichái [vt]
 builder (engineer) hricháitokoi [nn]
 build (house), to véshshe [vt]
 build (ship), to chlámre [vt]
 building jemárukh [ni]
 burden (load) tópsúkh [ni]
 burn, to ktél [vi]
 burn (something), to noktél [vt]
 bury, to muknál [vt]
 busy hehédhán [aj]
 but málel [cj]; yálele [cj] (eastern dialect form)
 but (but rather, on the other hand) vál [cj]
 butcher lamètlgáshukh [ni]
 butler hótetokh [ni]
 butter maschfíkh [ni]
 buttermilk drink chumétlikh [ni]
 (buttermilk mixed with salt and spices, a common beverage)
 buttocks qotókh [ni]
 buy, to tajái [vt]
 by (with) tham- [lp]

C

call, to (call X a certain name) dóm [vt]
 call to, to rifás [vt]
 call upon, to (address) shihlór [vt]
 calm, to be almódhu [vi]
 calm (docile, mild) almódhun [aj]
 camp, to shayár [vi]
 camp (encampment) shayárikh [ni]
 can (be able) tlayésh [vai]
 canal bafaikánikh [ni]
 candy múri-kh [ni]
 candy-seller mùrigáshukh [ni]
 candy-shop mùrigashénikh [ni]
 capital (of a province, country) kùteng-kánikh [ni]
 captain (rank in a legion) kásikoi [nn]
 captive (prisoner) várchekh [ni]
 caravan sstúmetlikh [ni]
 caravanserai pazangkánikh [ni]
 careful, to be shói [vi]
 careful! (take care!) shói! [inj]

caress, to só [vt]
 caress affectionately, to tupsó [vt]
 caress eoritically, to paisó [vt]
 carpenter véshshetokh [ni]
 carpet tamánikh [ni]
 carpet-maker tamanúrikh [ni]
 carpet-seller tamangáshukh [ni]
 carrier (porter) sríshetokh [ni]
 carry, to sríshte [vt]
 cart hóggukh [ni]
 cartmaker hoggúrikh [ni]
 cartographer chànmongérkoi [nn]
 cartography chànmongékh [ni]; chànmismongékh [nn] (the latter denotes "high cartography," the art of making and reading three dimensional map-symbols)
 cast a spell, to shátun [vi] (easy spell); nyélme [vt] (cast an illusion); bálash [vt] (difficult spell); durún [vt] (to cast a controlling spell, enchant); hnéshtu [vt] (to raise or control the undead)
 caste (social rank) kavfírikh [ni]
 cat tiúni-kh [ni]
 catacombs (underworld regions beneath a city, etc.) tsuru'úmikh [ni]
 catch, to opéti [vt]
 causative vu- [vp]
 cause (reason) wáimukh [ni]
 cause, to nonrí [vt]
 central daisúmin [aj]
 centre (middle) daisúmiikh [ni]
 ceremony rasháng [nu]
 ceremony, to hold rasháng [vt]
 certain (sure) tlékan [aj]
 certainly (surely) netléka [av]
 chainmail dadatsfíkh [ni]
 chains (fetters) dhamurékikh [ni]
 chair kúpakh [ni]
 challenge, to ka'otlár [vt]
 change, to (alter) chantu'ún [vi]
 change (something), to nochantu'ún [vt]
 channel bafaikánikh [ni]
 chaos kshamúrikh [ni]
 charcoal jájmekh [ni]
 charge, to (advance rapidly to battle) kháira [vi]
 cheap záiman [aj]
 cheapness záimakh [ni]
 cheat, to zrafé [vt]
 cheater (criminal) zrafétokh [ni]
 cheek úpúkh [ni]
 cheese bazhúkh [ni]
 chest (box) shantsúrikh [ni]
 chest (breast) ká'zakh [ni]
 chew, to chigák [vt]
 chief (leader) bakáitokoi [nn]
 child búnúkh [ni]
 childhood búnushánikh [ni]
 chin ótkukh [ni]
 chitin (horn, shell) thathísikh [ni]
 Chlén-hide chlénshékh [ni]
 choose, to repúl [vt]
 choosing of emperors kólumejálímikh [ni]
 (rites performed to select an heir to the

throne upon the death of an emperor)

chop, to (pick at) *dléng* [vt]

chop, to (slash) *gichá'a* [vt]

circle *kartu'únikh* [ni] (also denotes "Circle," rank in the priesthoods)

citizen *chékkunkoi* [nn]

citizenship *chékkunalkoi* [nn]

city *saválikh* [ni] (also /*saválkoi*/ [nn] when referring to one's own city)

city-guard *sanléshkoi* [nn]

city-guard-station *sanleshkánikh* [ni]

city-rebuilding *ditlána* [nù] (custom of destroying the upper parts of a city and rebuilding it; supposed to be done after approximately every 500 years)

clan *dlánmúkoi* [nn]

clan-brother *nurtsáhlukoi* [nn]

clan-elder (head of a clan) *dlántúkoi* [nn]

clanhouse *fa'arkánikh* [ni]

clanless (bastard) *nakomé* [aj]

clanless person *nakomé* [nu]

clan-sister *nurtsáhlurakh* [ni]

class (level, degree) *ngéfukh* [ni]

clatter, to *chakmék* [vi]

claw *dhagélukh* [ni]

claw, to *dhagé* [vt]

clay *múkh* [ni]

clean *láumurin* [aj]

clean, to *láumur* [vt]

clean oneself, to *seláumur* [vi]

clever (dexterous) *jiugáin* [aj]

clever (intelligent) *siyuzháin* [aj]

cliff *krázhmekh* [ni]

climb, to *nimúel* [vi]

climb (something), to *shagáin* [vt]

cloak *wéshmakh* [ni]

clock (waterclock) *domqólikh* [ni]

close, to *dhalúr* [vt]

cloth *dhélikh* [ni]

cloth-seller *dhelgáshukh* [ni]

cloth-shop *dhelgashénikh* [ni]

cloth (type: canvas-like) *ngáarkedúkh* [ni]

cloth (type: common, cotton-like) *firyákh* [ni]

cloth (type: gauzy, thin, made in Katalál) *thésunikh* [ni]

cloth (type: silk-like, fine) *gúdrukh* [ni]

clothe, to *dhélu* [vt]

clothes *dhélu* [ni]

cloud *vortúmikh* [ni]

cloudy *vortúmin* [aj]

clown *mógotokh* [ni]

club (cudgel) *kalóikikh* [ni]

clumsily, to act *chi-* [vap]

coast (shore) *tharfánikh* [ni]

coffin *muknékh* [ni]

cohort (of a legion: 400 men) *tsúrumikh* [ni]

cohort (of a god) *hliméklu* [nu] (less-powerful, subordinate deity)

coin (generic word) *dláikh* [ni]

coin: Káitar *káitarikh* [ni] (gold, approx. 3 grammes avoirdupois)

coin: Hlásh *hláshikh* [ni] (silver; one twentieth of a Káitar)

coin: Qirgál *qirgálikh* [ni] (copper; one twentieth of a Hlásh)

coin: Alótish *alótishikh* [ni] (Mu'ugalav-yáni coin; about 1.5 Káitars)

cold *thántúdn* [aj]

cold (coldness) *thántúdkh* [ni]

cold (influenza) *kúntakh* [ni]

collect, to *jútha* [vt]

collide, to *tikké* [vi]

colour *rándukh* [ni]

column (of troops, etc.) *sraféshikh* [ni]

column (pillar) *orúnikh* [ni]

comb *jiffmlukh* [ni]

comb, to *jiffm* [vt]

come, to *pál* [vi]

come, to *tsámoyel* [vi] (honorific)

come forward, to *tiushé* [vi]

come here! *míri!* [inj]

come in, to *marayón* [vi] (honorific)

comfortable *asúmen* [aj]

comfortable, to be *asúme* [vi]

comical, to be *mógo* [vi]

comically-inept (clumsy, funny) *chiqèk-* [pap]

comicalness (clumsiness) *chiqékikh* [ni]

command *harékh* [ni]

command, to *haré* [vt]

commander *harétokoi* [nn] (usually a military commander)

commander (military rank above captain; 2 per legion) *molkáarkoi* [nn]

commander (military rank above Molkár; 2 per legion) *dritlánkoi* [nn]

commander (general of a legion) *kérdukoi* [nn]

command-post *harqádokoi* [nn]

commit a crime, to *dhangó* [vi]

common (ordinary) *shorúnin* [aj]

commonly *neshorún* [av]

common-man (low caste person) *pakhákh* [ni]

company (business firm) *parshéngikh* [ni]

company (gathering) *júthakh* [ni]

company (of 100 troops) *karéngkoi* [nn]

comparative *-gal* [ajs]

compared with *kuhúr mik-* [lp]

comparison *kuhúrikh* [ni]

compass *lauzhúlukh* [ni] (bowl of liquid with a magnetised needle floating in it)

complain, to *jírja* [vi] ("to complain of X to Y": /hi-X tham-Y .../)

complete, to *farsú* [vt]

complete, to be *kula'ár* [vi]

complete (finished, whole) *kula'árin* [aj]

completive; stop doing ... *tané* [vai]

compose, to (comprise) *kalké* [vt]

conceal (something), to *nodishén* [vt]

conceal the face, to (mask) *farzhái* [vt]

conceited *qúmrázin* [aj]

concerning (about) *jil-* [lp]

concert (musical performance) *hisengálikh* [ni]

Concordat *mí'itlángmekoi* [nn] (the

agreement between the priests of the Lords of Stability and those of the Lords of Change that no overt hostility may take place between the temples)	court (of law) barakánikh [ni]
concubine kherúnikh [ni]	courtier miujántokoi [nn]
condition (state) daldómikh [ni]	courtyard chuktéshikh [ni]
conditional; "if" grúmir [vti] (used in "if"-clause of a conditional sentence denoting an impossible condition)	cover (lid) fedrélukh [ni]
conditional; "would have ... ed" malkhí-ra [vti] (used in the "then"-clause of a conditional sentence denoting an impossible condition)	cover (something), to fedré [vt]
conditional; "may ..." bapál [vti] (denotes a possible condition)	covered, to be tsúlfedré [vi]
confess, to (admit) nóru [vt]	coward luchérakh [ni]
congratulate, to bauyán [vt]	cowardly luchén [aj], -luchè [gas]
congratulations! báu! [inj]	cowardly, to act luché [vi]
consider, to (think) wadhél [vt]	cowardly, to act lúch- [vap]
contempt rákh [ni]	crab (sp. marine creature) etlák [ni]
contemptible rán [aj], -ra [gas]	cradle ngáfrehk [ni]
contemptible person rákoi [nn], rákh [ni]	crawl, to riyú [vi]
contemptibly, to act ra- [vap]	craziness (madness) ssángakh [ni]
continuative; is ... ing dopál [vai]	crazy ssárgan [aj]
contract (business agreement) paratlúkh [ni]	crazy, to become ssánga [vi]
contrary to, (against) sel- [lp]	crazy person ssángakoi [nn], ssángarakh [ni]
contrary to expectations, to act hlau- [vap]	creature qu'úmikh [ni]
control, to qámsa [vt]	crest (of a helmet or headdress) somtúrikh [ni]
controller qámsatokoi [nn]	cripple, to gáita [vt]
converse, to (speak to one another) hesdóm [vi]	crippled, to be tsúlgáita [vi]
cook (person) kútltokh [ni]	crooked hafásin [aj]
cook (something), to kútl [vt]	crop (harvest) chénmeshikh [ni]
cooked, to be tsúlkútl [vi]	cross, to ngálme [vt]
cooking pot allgásikh [ni]	crossbow hapajélikh [ni]
cool (something), to thánŭ [vt]	crossbowman hapajelérkoi [nn]
copper mǐssikh [ni]	crossing ngálmekh [ni]
copper (of copper) mǐssin [aj]	crossroads mrishárikh [ni]
copulate, to pangétl [vt]	crowd juthmáyal [ni] (always pl.)
copy (of a book, etc.) dakhshárikh [ni]	cruel zhahlánin [aj]
copy, to dákhsa [vt]	cruel, to be zhahlán [vi]
coquettish dhumathén [aj]	crush, to qnoté [vt]
coquettishly, to act dhu- [vap]	crutch dhaggálukh [ni]
corner (external angle) ssúngéhlík [ni]	cry, to (weep) márash [vi]
corner (internal angle) bélukh [ni]	cup púnékh [ni]
corpse chálikh [ni]	cure, to wathúrmu [vt]
correct (right) ráun [aj]	cure (treatment) wathúrmukh [ni]
correct, to (make right) noráu [vt]	curse, to (lay a curse on) thónte [vt]
correctness (rightness) ráukh [ni]	curse, to (swear) pétka [vt]
corridor vastlánikh [ni]	curtain kyasúnikh [ni]
costly zhaldáin [aj]	custom kshélikh [ni]
costume ngémekh [ni]	cut, to srísa [vt]
cough hayákek [ni]	cut off, to tkupú [vt]
cough, to hayáke [vi]	cut open, to zhitlín [vt]
council hesnuchélikh [ni]	cut stone, to milshé [vt]
counsel, to (advise) nuchél [vt]	
count, to háshba [vt]	
Count (a noble rank) hehéllukoi [nn]	
country (foreign nation) fátlanikh [ni]	
country (Tsolyánu) wísukh [ni]	
court (of a ruler) ayanélkoi [nn]	

D

dagger hlézakh [ni]
daily hági-n [av]
dais qadókh [ni]
damage, to chobén [vt]
dance ssánukh [ni]
dance, to ssánu [vi]
dancer (male) ssánutokh [ni]
dancing girl ssánutorakh [ni]
danger khinángikh [ni]
danger! khináng! [inj]
dangerous khinángin [aj]
dark chusún [aj]
dark, to become chusú [vi]
darkness chusúkh [ni]

date (of the month)	tháfi-kh [ni]	dictionary	parsháltlekh [ni]
daughter	ngésakh [ni]	die, to	chá [vi]
dawn	tso múkh [ni] (/tsomún/ "at dawn")	die, to (honourably, in battle, etc.)	missúm [vi and vt]
day	hági-kh [ni]	difference	leshá'akh [ni]
day after tomorrow	tuzhúlikh [ni] (/tuzhúlin/ "on the day after tomorrow")	different	leshá'an [aj]
day before yesterday	chepálikh [ni] (/chepálin/ "on the day before yesterday")	different, to be	leshá'a [vi]
days; five intercalary days added at the end of the 360 day year,	tláshanyal [ni, pl.]; names of these days are: ikánerikh [ni]; turugdáshekh [ni]; vrahámakh [ni]; ngaqómi-kh [ni]; chitláshakh [ni] (celebrated as New Year's Day)	difficult	holénin [aj]
days; names of the days of the week:	surúnraakh [ni]; mugúnikh [ni]; zaqékh [ni]; rú'úsákh [ni]; tlakálikh [ni]; daunélikh [ni]	difficult, to be	holén [vi]
dead	chálen [aj]	difficulty	holénikh [ni]
deaf, to be	lúrgu [vi]	dig, to	tsishúr [vt]
Death (personified)	missúmkoí [nn]	dignity (honour)	tishélmukoi [nn]
death-song (song composed and sung by a noble person when he/she is about to die)	nu'ánikh [ni]	diminish, to	palnú [vi]
decay, to (rot)	zhalmigán [vi]	diminishing, to be	nisúng [vai]
deceive, to	zrafé [vt]	dining-room	ssaingkánikh [ni]
deceiver (cheater)	zrafétokh [ni]	dinner	súntálikh [ni]
decide, to	favréng [vt]	direction (way)	bárikh [ni]
decision	favréngikh [ni]	dirt (filth)	waskhékh [ni]
decrease, to (abate, go down)	palnú [vi]	dirt (soil)	mftsakh [ni]
deed (action)	moyí-kh [ni]	dirty (filthy)	waskhén [aj]
deed (noble, heroic act)	gardási-kh [ni] (also /gardásikoi/ [nn])	dirty, to be	waskhé [vi]
defeat	srodúmikh [ni]	disagree, to	yújúk [vi]
defeat, to	nosrodúm [vt]	disagreement	yújúkikh [ni]
defecate, to	súghá [vi]	dish	mbénakh [ni]
defective (bad, spoiled)	jéhun [aj]	dish (style of cooking, type of food)	máni-kh [ni] (= "food")
defend, to	telír [vt]	dispel, to (banish, neutralise)	vlésh [vt]
defense	telírikh [ni]	disposition (nature)	ditménukh [ni]
degree (class, level)	ngéfukh [ni]	distance	tuslíkh [ni]
deliver, to	nosalás [vt]	distant	tusílin [aj]
demon	sharétlkoi [nn]	distribute, to	kunénu [vt]
depart, to	misín [vi]	ditch	gatsúshekh [ni]
deposit, to (give, leave with)	fazhá [vt]	divide in half, to (split)	tonggún [vt]
déscend, to	pépim [vi]	divide into pieces, to	chnástle [vt] (also "to divide arithmetically")
desert	ngazatlánikh [ni]	divorce	tonggúnikh [ni]
design, to	teochár [vt]	dizzy, to be	zúnzé [vi]
design (insignia, pattern)	teochárikh [ni]	do, to	moyí [vt]
desire, to	panjáng [vt]	docile, to be	almódhu [vi]
despise, to	gachára [vt]	docilely	ne'almódhu [av]
despised (hated)	-ga [gas]	dock	pintsárikh [ni]
despised (violently hated)	korúss- [pap]	document	surtlékh [ni]
despised (humourously despised, ridiculed)	sharzà- [pap]	dog (male)	tlékku [nu]
destiny (fate)	tlu'úmikh [ni]	dog (female)	tlekkúlikh [ni]
destroy, to	tumé [vt]	dome	gubránikh [ni]
destruction	tumékh [ni]	Doomkill, to cast (a type of magical spell)	tlumissúm [vt]
dexterous (clever)	jiugáin [aj]	Doomkill spell	tlumissúmikh [ni]
diamond	khirókh [ni]	door	tsónikh [ni]
diarrhea	hizpávakh [ni]	door-bar (used to lock a door)	ya'úmikh [ni]
dice	kévukakh [ni]	door-plaque (small coloured plaques hung at one's door to indicate what mood one is in)	méshqukh [ni]
dice, to throw	kevú [vt]	down (under, below)	dhu- [lp]
		down (in a downward direction)	dhún [av]
		dragon	gacháyakh [ni]
		drama (performance of an epic poem)	kash-tlánmúkoí [nn]
		draught (money order, payment order from one merchant to another)	hatsnélukh [ni]
		draw (a picture), to	rínmú [vt]
		draw, to (pull)	nemzúr [vt]
		drawbridge	tesknáumukh [ni]
		dream	nyélmekh [ni]
		dream, to	nyélme [vt]
		dress (garment)	náulakh [ni]

dress, to ngéme [vt]
 drill a hole, to áris [vt]
 drill an army, to tlárme [vt]
 drill (tool) árislukh [ni]
 drink, to hlyéthu [vt]
 drop, to nozhágu [vt]
 drug (generic term) biyúrikh [ni]
 drug, to biyúr [vt]
 drug (type: a euphoria-creating narcotic plant, chewed) hnéqukh [ni]
 drug (type: highly addictive, dangerous drug, a greenish powder created by the Hlúss) zu'úrikh [ni]
 druggist biyúrgáshukoi [nn]
 drum moróngikh [ni]
 drum (great wardrums beaten in battle, made of hollow logs slung on trestles or of brass) korángkorènikh [ni]
 drunk, to be portsó [vi]
 drunkard portsótokh [ni]
 dry pa'ésin [aj]
 dry, to pa'és [vi]
 dry (something), to nopa'és [vt]
 duel (individual combat of honour) tsal-murélkoi [nn]
 duel, to tsalmurél [vi]
 dull (blade) hířzan [aj]
 dull, to be hířza [vi]
 dumb, to be (mute) ssúvár [vi]
 dung qúkh [ni]
 dust shífakh [ni]
 dusty shířan [aj]
 duty vájbakh [ni]
 dwell, to maháim [vi]
 dye, to norándu [vt]
 dyer randúrikh [ni]; also: norándu-tokh [ni]

E

each hlónun [aj]; hlónu- [qn]
 each one hlónukoi [nn]; hlónukh [ni]
 each other bubráskoi [nn]; bubrásikh [ni]; bubrásyal [pl] (the singular forms are used if there are only two subjects; the plural is employed if there are more than two)
 each other (reciprocal action) hes- [vp]
 ear lyúkh [ni]
 early nechqól [av]; nechqólin [aj]
 earth (dirt) mftsakh [ni]
 earth (world) wfsukh [ni]
 earthquake, to be shalshár [vi]
 earthworks mitsussárikh [ni]
 east mashřqikh [ni]
 eastern mashřqin [aj]
 easy zháin [aj]
 eat, to ssáing [vt]
 edge (border) qapáikh [ni]
 effect tkáimikh [ni]
 egg háikh [ni]
 eight gámiyal [npl]; gámi-n [aj]; gámi- [qn]
 eighty gamályal [npl]; gamálin [aj]

gamál- [qn]
 either ... or ... rá ... rá ... [cj]
 embarrassed, to be wachás [vi]
 embarrassment wachásikh [ni]
 embrace, to molóm [vt]
 embrasure (crenellation) kavádekh [ni]
 emerald jangáivukh [ni]
 emerge, to dlára [vi]
 emissary (ambassador) thagamúsekoi [nn]
 emperor kólumel [nu]
 empress kólumelra [nu]
 emphatic shé - she [enc]
 empire kolumébabàr [nu]
 employ, to (hire) moirún [vt]
 employ, to (use) khřva [vt]
 employment (job) moirúnikh [ni]
 employment (use) khřvakh [ni]
 empty tsúlmrórán [aj]
 empty, to mróqa [vt]
 empty, to be tsúlmrórqa [vi]
 enchant, to durún [vt] (control by magic; cf. "to cast a spell")
 enchanter durúnkoi [nn]
 end, to pogurdé [vi]
 end (something), to nopogurdé [vt]
 end (termination, finish) pogúrđi-kh [ni]
 end (verge, frontier) pasqáikh [ni]
 endure, to ssáiba [vt]
 endure, to (last) nyakái [vi]
 enemy pédhukh [ni]; pédhun [aj]
 energy bolt (a type of magical spell) jadhákikh [ni]
 energy bolt, to cast jadhák [vt]
 engineer hricháitokoi [nn]
 engrave, to zřsbe [vt]
 engraved zřsbemogun [aj]
 engraver zřsbetokh [ni]
 engraving zřsbekh [ni]
 enjoy, to mrokém [vt]
 enjoyable -pe [gas]
 enjoyment mrokémikh [ni]
 enough vramún [aj]
 enough, to be vramú [vi]
 enraged, to be zhamák [vi]
 enslave, to chanrága [vt]
 enter, to shřtvún [vi]
 enter, to marayón [vi] (honorific)
 entertain, to (to please) nokáim [vt]
 entire (whole) shřrin [aj]; shir- [qn]
 entrance shřtvúntlekh [ni]
 entrust, to tlakátl [vt]
 epic-poem kashkérukoi [nn]
 epoch hlatsánukh [ni]
 erect (standing) jlákpen [aj]
 erect, to nojlákpe [vt]
 error dnúkh [ni]
 escape, to fashé [vi]
 escort, to pagéle [vt or vi]
 estate autsúlmukh [ni]
 et cetera vára [av]
 eternal prazhúrin [aj]
 eternity prazhúrikh [ni]
 even báí [enc]
 evening hiusúnikh [ni] (/hiusúnin/ "in the evening")
 event hadháikh [ni]

ever (at any time) hlòntlaqólin [av]
 ever-glorious koháyan [aj], -koháya [gas]
 every hlónilin [aj], hlònil- [qn]
 everyone hlónilkoi [nn], hlónilikh [ni]
 evidence ngo'ósikh [ni]
 evil bússakh [ni], bússan [aj]
 exalted (noble) jaráin [aj], -jarài [gas]
 examination tsa'kélikh [ni]
 examine, to tsa'kél [vt]
 example mifálikh [ni]
 except yáun- [ip]
 exchange, to ngistlén [vt] ("to exchange X for Y"; /tla-X bru-Y ... /)
 excuse, to (forgive) ha'fár [vt]
 excuse me! lúmmra jutlékh! (lit. "my humility!")
 excuses, to make bogétl [vi]
 executioner chárutokoi [nn]
 exist, to (be) guál [vi]
 exist, to (live) chranyél [vi]
 expedition thékukh [ni]
 expensive zhaldáin [aj]
 experienced (skilled) fèhlin [aj]
 explain, to mríste [vt]
 explode, to furódhu [vi]
 extend to, to (reach) hináng [vt]
 extend, to (stretch forth) ha'ízél [vt]
 extinguish, to nolújri [vt]
 extinguished, to be (go out) lújri [vi]
 extract, to guzásh [vt]
 exult, to kurazhí [vi]
 eye káyi-kh [ni] (irregular plural, /káyyal/)
 eyebrow kapúlikh [ni]
 eyelash katlalúrikh [ni]
 eye-make-up (black ointment used to beautify the eyes) tsúnurekh [ni]

F

face súmrekh [ni]
 fail, to (not be able to) zágu [vt]
 faint, to záftla [vi]
 fall, to zhágu [vi]
 false ogrún [aj]
 false, to be ogrú [vi]
 falsehood ogrúkh [ni]
 falsely ne'ogrú [av] (also, /nogrú/)
 family héssi-kh [ni]
 famous kadhmanín [aj], -kadh [gas]
 famous, to be kadhman [vi]
 fanatic tlashúmikoi [nn]
 fanatically, to act tlu- [vap]
 far tuslín [aj and av]
 far from tus- [lp]
 fare (rent, fee) káfakh [ni]
 farm autsulkánikh [ni]
 farmer autsúltokh [ni]
 fart, to tíssi [vi]
 fascinate, to mróya [vt]
 fashion (style) thántlekh [ni]
 fat (grease) lóbi-kh [ni]

fat (obese) nráifan [aj]
 fat, to be nráifa [vi]
 fate (destiny) tlu'úmikh [ni]
 father mrishánkoi [nn]
 favour (good graces) nanchákikh [ni]
 favour, to do (be kind) ménggu [vi]
 fear sstúnrúkh [ni]
 fear, to sstúnrú [vt]
 feared -sstúnài [gas]
 fearsome zhavún [aj], zhavù- [pap]
 feast mssátukh [ni]
 feast, to (have a party) mssátu [vi]
 feather arélikh [ni]
 feces sùgh [nu]
 fee (rent, fare) káfakh [ni]
 feel, to rúbbés [vt]
 feel, to (touch) nezhmán [vt]
 fence dūrmúnikh [ni]
 fence, to dūrmún [vt]
 festival godhóimukh [ni]
 fetter, to dhamurék [vt]
 fetters dhamurékikh [ni]
 fever ubókh [ni]
 few táin [aj], tàì- [qn]
 few persons, things táiyal [pl] (some speakers also employ the singular: /táikoi/ [nn] and /táikh/ [ni])
 few (too few for a purpose) lúmin [aj], lúm- [qn]
 few persons, things (too few for a purpose) lúmyal [pl] (again, some speakers use this in the singular: /lúmkoi/ [nn] and /lúmkh/ [ni])
 fief (sub-area within a province) lumétlikh [ni]
 field chnókh [ni]
 fifty halóyal [npl], halón [aj], halò- [qn]
 fight púrdalikh [ni]
 fight, to púrdal [vt]
 fight with both a sword and a dagger, to (to fight "Florentine" style) hlèpurdál [vi]
 file (of men, etc.) qétpekh [ni]
 fill, to rahái [vt]
 filled, to be tsúlrahái [vi]
 filth washékh [ni]
 filthy, washkhén [aj]
 filthy, to be washkhé [vi]
 final parjún [aj]
 final, to be parjú [vi]
 finally (at last) parjún [av], also, pogún [av]
 find, to tsáipa [vt]
 finger chópékh [ni]
 fingernail pidajékh [ni]
 finish ... ing (completive) tané [vai]
 fire hlákh [ni]
 fire, to (shoot a missile) dhíchu [vt]
 fireplace tlakúrikh [ni]
 firewood khéti-kh [ni] (= "wood")
 first parshélin [aj], parshélkoi [nn], parshélikh [ni], parshén [av] ("at first")
 fish mřishikh [ni]
 fish with a hook, to mřish [vi]

fish with a net, to ontú [vi]
 fisherman (one who casts or trawls) mřishtokh [ni]
 fisherman (one who nets) ontútokh [ni]
 fit, to (clothing) nřiga [vt]
 five tlóyal [npl]; tlón [aj]; tld- [qn]
 fix, to (repair) mákfe [vt]
 flail (weapon) cháingikh [ni]
 flame hlatsálikh [ni] ("sacred Flame of Vimúhla" /hlatsálkoi/ [nn])
 flank (side) páslekh [ni]
 flash, to tlángte [vi]
 flashing (glittering, resplendent) tlángten [aj]
 flat tayán [aj]
 flat, to be tayá [vi]
 flatten, to notayá [vt]
 flee, to farázh [vi]
 fletcher (arrow-maker) dhichunérkoi [nn]
 flint chřqikh [ni]
 flint and steel (fire-striking apparatus) chiqáyanikh [ni]
 flood, to ucháng [vi]
 flood (torrent, high water) uchángikh [ni]
 floor taqúnikh [ni]
 flour úsmukh [ni]
 flow, to bafái [vi]
 flower (generic term) zu'árahkh [ni]
 flower (sp. large petals, waxy-orange, grows on vines) sauqúnikh [ni]
 flower (sp. long-stemmed, greyish-green, sacred to Thúmis) tetélikh [ni]
 flower (sp. low bush, greenish-white foliage and small yellow buds; the latter are chewed to produce an aphrodisiac effect; the buds also repel the dangerous Thúnru'u for unknown reasons) tsúralikh [ni]
 flute sřlsinikh [ni]
 fly (sp. of insect: blue-green, eight-legged, nonpoisonous) chrřkh [ni]
 fly, to hlása [vi]
 fog hazhřrikh [ni]
 foggy hazhřrin [aj]
 foggy, to be hazhřr [vi]
 follow, to (be loyal to) rtdá [vt]
 follow, to (pursue) mabrán [vt]
 follower (adherent) rtdátokoi [nn]; rtdátokh [ni]
 food máni-kh [ni]
 fool gúmukh [ni]
 foot pawánikh [ni]
 for chalu- [lp]
 for (because of) devásh [cj]
 for example nemifál [av]
 forage, to nárru [vt]
 forbid, to notabár [vt]
 forbidden tabárin [aj]
 forbidden, to be tabár [vi]
 ford ráikh [ni]
 ford, to rái [vt]
 forehead póishmakh [ni]
 foreign fátlen [aj]
 foreign, to be fátle

foreign land fátlanikh [ni]
 foreigner fatlérikh [ni]; fatlérkoi [nn]
 foresee the future, to rusalá [vt]
 forest drichánikh [ni]
 forever pazhán [av] (cf. also "always")
 forge, to tongkór [vt]
 forget, to tupsú [vt]
 forgive, to ha'fár [vt]
 forgiveness ha'fárikh [ni]
 fork in a road onélikh [ni]
 form (shape) daqórikh [ni]
 form, to (make) moyí [vt]
 formation (battle-array) tatlománkoi [nn]
 fortress tánkolunikh [ni]; tánkolunkoi (imperial stronghold)
 forty sřmyal [npl]; sřmin [aj]; sřm- [qn]
 found among káidis bru- [lp]
 four mřřyal [npl]; mřřn [aj]; mřř- [qn]
 fourth (quarter, one fourth) nárukhh [ni]; nárun [aj]
 fraction prefix dlen- [ap]
 free (at leisure) sadhbáin [aj]
 free, to (release) sa'ř [vt]
 free, to be (at leisure) sadhbái [vi]
 freedom sa'řkh [ni]
 fresh nazhátlin [aj]
 fresh, to be nazhát [vi]
 friend gáprukoi [nn]; gáprukh; [ni]; gáprurakh [ni] (female friend)
 friendly gáprun [aj]
 friendly, to be gápru [vi]
 frighten, to nossřnrř [vt]
 from mik- [lp]
 from the place of múgra dási mik- [lp]
 front guréngikh [ni]; guréngin [aj]
 fruit púrdi-kh [ni]
 fruit (sp. blue, round, globular, grows on low tree, especially in the north) dlélikh [ni]
 fruit (sp. small, black, round, central seed, grows on bushes) hrřqakh [ni]
 fruit (sp. large, round, yellow, grows on tall trees in the west) máshikh [ni]
 fry, to tnába [ni]
 frying pan tnábalukh [ni]
 full tsřlraháin [aj]
 full (of food) chmérún [aj]
 full, to be tsřlrahái [vi]
 full (of food), to be chméru [vi]
 funny (comical) mógon [aj]
 funny (ridiculous) kháichan [aj]
 funny, to be (comical) mógo [vi]
 funny, to be (ridiculous) kháicha [vi]
 fur túrvekh [ni]
 furnace (kiln, stove) mubávukh [ni]
 future hoqókh [ni]; hoqón [aj]; hoqð- [pap]
 future tense: will, shall mál úl guál [vti]

G

gamble, to njúmu [vt]

gambler njúmutokh [ni]
 gambling njúmukh [ni]
 game charsékh [ni]
 game (type: draughts, rather like checkers) daqúkh [ni]
 game (type: boardgame played with dice and various coloured markers) déndenikh [ni]
 game (type: a gambling game, popular in Mu'ugalavyá and the west; marked sticks are thrown in various patterns; the throw is won if the player casts the sticks in the pattern he has called beforehand) tsahlténikh [ni]
 game (prey) diuthóikh [ni]
 gameboard zalbúkh [ni]
 garden tonuléshikh [ni]
 garlic vethónikh [ni]
 gate (of a city or fortress) khotókh [ni]
 gate-guard vayúntokh [ni]
 gather, to jútha [vt]
 gauntlet tréshokh [ni]
 gem dútókh [ni]
 general (common) shorúnin [aj]
 general (military officer) kérdukoi [nn]
 generally neshorún [av]
 geologist shazírmongérkoi [nn]; mllimongérkoi [nn] (the first denotes "scholar of terrain" and the second means "scholar of stone[s]")
 geology shazírmongékh [ni]; mllimongékh [ni] (cf. preceding entry)
 get, to (receive) nuñ [vt]
 get up, to (rise) chakúl [vi]
 ghost ssudúkh [ni]
 gift mashmfrikh [ni]
 girl thialakh [ni]
 give, to fazhá [vt]; tlakátl [vt] (the former is less abrupt and also means "to bestow, deposit, entrust with"; the latter has connotations of abruptness and also means "to hand over, entrust to"; some usages are apparently synonymous)
 give a signal, to shárdá [vt]
 give homage (to a god), to otuléngba [vt]
 glad (happy) razhí-n [aj]; -ràzh [gas]
 glad, to be razhí [vi]
 glad, to make norazhí [vt]
 gladiator púrdalmokoi [nn]
 glass (substance) su'íkh [ni]; su'ín [aj]
 glassblower su'ivárikh [ni]
 glitter, to tlángte [vi]
 globe yojókh [ni]
 glorious háyan [aj]; -háya [gas]
 glory háyakh [ni]
 glove ámbukh [ni]
 go, to múle [vi]
 go away! churé! [inj]
 go away, to (depart) misín [vi]
 go down, to (descend) pépim [vi]
 go in, to (enter) shúvún [vi]
 go out, to (emerge) dlára [vi]
 go out, to (fire) lújri [vi]
 go up, to (ascend) nimué! [vi]
 go up, to (climb something) shagáin [vt]
 go with, to (escort) pagéle [vt]
 goblet kélikh [ni]
 god mftlan [nu]
 god-like mftlanan [aj]; mi- [vap]
 gods (the five Lords of Stability: Hnálla, Avánthe, Karakán, Thúmis, and Belkhánu) tloomftlanyal [npl]
 gods (the five Lords of Change: Hrú'ú, Vimúhla, Ksáru, Sárku, and Dlamélish) tloklriqáluyal [npl]
 gods (the ten "Cohorts" of the above-listed deities: Drá, Dilinála, Chegárra, Keténgku, Qón, Wurú, Chiténg, Grugánu, Durritlámish, and Hriháyal) hlimékluyal [npl]
 gods protect us! sharé [inj]
 gold dhu'ónikh [ni]
 golden dhu'ónin [aj]
 gong (great temple gong) tunkúlkoi [nn]
 gong-tower tunkulkánikh [ni]
 good lákh [ni]; lán [aj]; -la [gas]
 good (tasty) thusún [aj]
 goodbye! brumazík! [inj] (lit. "in peace")
 goods (baggage) sásthekh [ni]
 goods (merchandise) efárikh [ni]
 gossip (rumour) popósikh [ni]
 gossip (rmour-monger) popóstokh [ni]
 gossip, to popós [vi]
 governor (of a province) jaithulékoi [ni]
 grace (kindness) chegúkh [ni]
 gracefully, to act (coquettishly) dhu- [vap]
 graces (good graces of someone) nanchákikh [ni]
 gracious (kind) chegún [aj]
 gracious (kind, gentle) ménggun [aj] (sometimes without /-n/ after noble nouns -- ?)
 gradual artón [aj]
 gradually ne'artó [av]
 grain dnákh [ni] (actually a species of reddish, large-kernelled grain, but used as a generic term also)
 grammar krúshatlikh [ni]
 granddaughter (daughter's daughter) nuswánrakh [ni]
 granddaughter (son's daughter) nupémerakh [ni]
 grandfather ákakoi [nn]
 grandmother ajékoi [nn]
 grandson (daughter's son) nuswánikh [ni]
 grandson (son's son) nupémekh [ni]
 granite nakhmélikh [ni]; nakhmélin [aj]
 grant, to langél [vt]
 grape-like fruit nalúmikh [ni] (cf. "wine")
 grass hmékh [ni]
 grave muknalkánikh [ni]
 gravel pakfrikh [ni]
 gravy pájakh [ni] (also "soup")
 grease lóbi-kh [ni]
 great (big) dáli-n [aj]; -dàli [gas]
 greatness (bigness) dáli-kh [ni]
 greave qaléngikh [ni]
 greedy che'ésin [aj]

greedy, to be che'és [vi]
 green zháurun [aj]
 greenness zháurukh [ni]
 greetings! ngángmuru! [inj]
 grey tathén [aj]
 greyness tathékh [ni]
 Grey Hand (a magical spell) tathyánikh [ni]
 Grey Hand, to cast tathyán [vt]
 grieve, to norné [vi]
 grind, to piján [vt]
 groan okánikh [ni]
 groan, to okán [vi]
 grocer (vegetable-seller) hyàppagáshukh [ni]
 groom (bridegroom) basmúrkoi [nn]
 ground (floor) taqúnikh [ni]
 group (party) juthatsánikh [ni]
 grow, to (get larger) dálishe [vi]
 grow, to (plants) bagádi [vi]
 grow, to (sow, plant) nobagádi [vt]
 grown-up (adult) farégakoi [nn]; faréganhe [aj]
 grumble, to burbúr [vi]
 guard nléshtokoi [nn]
 guard, to nlésh [vt]
 guard (city-guard) sanléshkoi [nn]
 guard (road-guard) sakúnléshkoi [nn]
 guard (temple-guard) katanléshkoi [nn]
 guest chogúnkoi [nn]
 guide sarsqáitokoi [nn]
 guide, to sarsqái [vt]

H

habit bártúkh [ni]
 habitual bártún [aj]; bártú [vai]
 hail, to lajár [vi]
 hair tlalúrikh [ni]
 hair (body) shú'ivakh [ni]
 hair (pubic) tsákwakh [ni]
 hair (tresses) shaolékh [ni]
 halberd trítlukh [ni]
 half eshákh [ni]; eshán [aj]
 hall (great hall of a place or temple) tiritkólmukh [ni]
 hall (smaller hall) kólmukh [ni]
 hallow, to (hold sacred) noshúm [vt]
 hammer, to doqó [vt]
 hammer (mallet) doqólukh [ni]
 hammer (pestle) qnotélukh [ni]
 hand yádhikh [ni]
 hang, to viupé [vi]
 hang (something), to noviupé [vt]
 happening hadháikh [ni]
 happy (glad) razhí-n [aj]; -ràzh [gas]
 happy, to be razhí [vi]
 happy, to make norazhí [vt]
 hard (difficult) holénin [aj]
 hard (solid, stout) záklen [aj]
 hard (violent, severe) tuátlin [aj]; netuátl [av]
 hardworking shápren [aj]
 harm chobénikh [ni]

harm, to chobén [vt]
 harsh (cruel) zhahlánin [aj]
 harvest chénmeshikh [ni]
 harvest, to chénmesh [vt]
 hat tamssárikh [ni] (each type of head-dress has its own name, of course)
 hate, to ga'ñ [vt] (or: /gáil/)
 hated (contemptible, disliked) -ra [gas]
 hated (despised) -ga [gas]
 hated (violently disliked) korúss- [pap]
 hatefully, to act ge- [vap]
 hatred ga'ñlikh [ni]
 hatred (contempt) rákh [ni]
 hatred (despise, dislike) gákh [ni]
 hatred (violent dislike) korússikh [ni]
 haughtily, to act qñ- [vap]
 haughty qñmrázin [aj]
 have, to (retain, keep) mén [vt]
 have ... ed (near past) múra [vti]
 have to ... lanmrála [vai]
 having ... ed -ngñ - -ñ [vds]
 head máisur [dm, n]; másun [dm, i]; (cf. Sec. 3.320)
 head tómkh [ni]
 headman (chief clan-elder of a village) laithtúrunkoi [nn]
 headman (clan-elder appointed as the regular host for travellers in a village) tsorókoi [nn]
 headquarters harqádokoi [nn]
 health (usually good) wivárikh [ni]
 healthy wivárin [aj]
 hear, to lyútha [vt]
 hear by clairaudience, to falyú [vt]
 heart hrédhakh [ni]
 heat fadñlikh [ni]
 heat, to fadñ [vt]
 heavy tháidzan [aj]
 heavy, to be tháidza [vi]
 hell tsumúrikh [ni] (special names for the various "hells" of the various deities)
 helmet dhúnimikh [ni]
 helmet (Mu'ugalavyáni "cookpot" helmet) rakúnikh [ni]
 help te'ósikh [ni]
 help, to te'ós [vt]
 here dáhlte [av]
 here you are! tsó! [inj]
 hero kurshéshkoi [nn]
 heroine kurshéshrakoi [nn]
 heroism kurshéshikh [ni]
 hide, to dishén [vi]
 hide (something), to nodishén [vt]
 high ksñbi-n [aj]
 highway (imperial raised road) sákbekh [ni]
 hill ssómuni-kh [ni] (lit. "little mound")
 hilt traupáikh [ni]
 hire, to moirñ [vt]
 hiss, to ssirssír [vi]
 historian balamtsanérkoi [nn]
 history balamtsánikh [ni]
 hit, to dímlal [vt]
 hit, to (with a missile) járshñ [vt]
 hoardings (on fortress battlements) nirñkokh [ni]

hold, to (catch, seize) opétl [vt]
 hold a ceremony, to rasháng [vt]
 hole (through an object) tlofékh [ni]
 hole (pit) tulúmikh [ni]
 holiday lahági-kh [ni]
 hollow ngókon [aj]
 holy (sacred) shúmin [aj]
 holy, to be shúm [vi]
 homage to a god otuléngba [nu]
 homage to a god, to give otuléngba [vt]
 home véshukh [ni]
 homosexual (male) karejánkoi [nn];
 karejánrakh (female)
 honest khotlángin [aj]
 honest, to be khotláng [vi]
 honey máungikh [ni]
 honour (dignity) tishémukoi [nn]
 honour, to tishél [vt]
 honour (someone), to notishél [vt]
 hope nráidhukh [ni]
 hope, to nráidhu [vi]
 horn (animal) mnáufekh [ni]
 horn (trumpet) zamshérikh [ni]
 horrid újttén [aj]
 hortative: may ..., let ... mál úl [vti]
 (colloquial: /málu/)
 hospital kichengkánikh [ni]
 host (official receiver of guests in a village)
 tsorókoi [nn]
 hot (fire, weather, etc.) fadlin [aj]
 hot (spicy) hlingtlén [aj]
 hot, to be tsúlfadl
 house véshukh [ni]
 how? ssúmim [int]
 however tlá' [cj]
 how many? how much? déste [av];
 déstén [aj]
 howl, to hurú'u [vi]
 hug, to molóm [vt]
 hum, to súmsúm [vi]
 humble, to be jutlé [vi]
 humility jutlékh [ni]
 hundred mriktáyal [npl]; mriktán [aj];
 mriktà- [qn]
 hunger gusénikh [ni]
 hungry gusénin [aj]
 hungry, to be gusén [vi]
 hunt hegárikh [ni]
 hunt, to hegár [vt]
 hunter hegártokoi [nn]
 hunt birds, to ktná [vt]
 hurry jáimukh [ni]
 hurry! jái! [inj]
 hurry, to jáimu [vi]
 hurt (pain) kshástlukh [ni]
 hurt, to kshástlu [vi]
 hurt (someone), to nokshástlu [vt]
 husband tetlénkoi [nn]
 hymn mnurúnikh [ni]
 hymn, to sing mnurún [vt]

I

I lúm [pr] (see Sec. 3.311)
 idea tláktekh [ni]
 identification (documents identifying a person)
 jokálakh [ni]
 idol vrúnkoi [nn]
 if vá [cj] (implies a possible condition)
 if grúmír [vti] (implies an unrealisable
 or irrelais condition)
 ill kichéngin [aj]
 ill, to be kichéng [vi]
 illness kichéngikh [ni]
 illumination (light) jérikh [ni]
 illusion (dream) nyélmekh [ni]
 illusion, to cast (a spell) nyélme [vt]
 image (idol) vrúnkoi [nn]
 image (statue) sfurthukh [ni]
 immediacy morélikh [ni]
 immediate morélin [aj]
 immediately nemorél [av]
 impale, to cháru [vt]
 impaling stake chárulukh [ni]
 imperative suffix -li [vis]; -litùsmi
 [vis] (honorific)
 important terégan [aj]
 important, to be teréga [vi]
 impossible yamunggún [aj]
 impossible, to be yamunggú [vi]
 impossibility yamunggúkh [ni]
 imprison, to téngas [vt]
 imprisonment téngasikh [ni]
 in bru- [lp]
 in addition to bek- [lp]
 in addition to (besides) nan- [lp] (practi-
 cally synonymous with /bek-/)
 in back of (behind) dhi- [lp]
 in charge (on duty) dhfyalin [aj]
 in exchange for ngis- [lp]
 in order that zétl [cj]
 in place of (instead of) kar- [lp]
 incense pállukh [ni]
 incident hadháikh [ni]
 incorrect dnún [aj]
 incorrect, to be dnú [vi]
 incorrectness dnúkh [ni]
 increase, to chuvága [vt]
 indeed nagrán [par]
 indicate, to lauzhú [vt]
 indication lauzhúkh [ni]
 industrious shápren [aj]
 inexpensive záiman [aj]
 infant alánikh [ni]
 infantile alánin [aj]
 influence churévakh [ni]
 influence, to churéva [vt]
 influenza kúntakh [ni]
 information (news) tsobúlikh [ni]
 injure, to zhabár [vt]
 injured zhabárin [aj]; or: zhabármogun
 [aj]
 injured person zhabármogukoi [nn]
 injury zhabárikh [ni]
 ink mikárikh [ni]
 inkpot mikártlekh [ni]
 inn (resthouse) tsorokánikh [ni]

inner brún [aj]; brúnggalin [aj]
innkeeper tsorókoi [nn]
innocent prëshán [aj]
innocent, to be prëshá [vi]
insect (generic term) yú'rakh [ni]
insect (sp. black, segmented, six-legged stinging insect, found in dry areas) epéngikh [ni]
insert, to tathél [vt]
inside bru- [lp]; brún [av]
insignia (design, pattern) teochárikh [ni]
instead of (in place of) kar- [lp]
instrument (musical) hisélukh [ni]
instrument (tool) délbekkh [ni]
instrumental suffix -lu [nds]
intelligent siyuzhárin [aj]
intend to, to pasén [vt]
intensive prefix ku- [vp]
interest (on a loan) poichékh [ni]
interest, to nohyachún [vt]
interested hyachúnin [aj]
interesting hyachúnin [aj] (the same as "interested")
interpreter hétpetokoi [nn]
interrogate, to (question someone) sawártt
interrogator sawárttókoi [nn]
interrogative particle né [par]
intestines gébukh [ni]
intransitive prefix tsútl- [vp]
intrigue maznékh [ni]
intrigue, to mazné [vi]
intriguer (plotter) maznétoikh [ni]
introduce, to vufa'ár [vt] ("to introduce X to Y"; /tla-X tla-Y .../ or /tla-X mol-/pag- .../)
invade, to mrabán [vt]
invader mrabánikh [ni] (enemy); mra-bankoi [nn] (self)
invasion mrabánikh [ni]
invisible yagurén [aj]
invisible, to be yaguré [vi]
invite, to púrlim [vt]
iron ahánikh [ni]; ahánin [aj]
is guál [vi] (= "to be")
is ...ing (continuative) dopál [vai]
is that so? zhúne? [inj]
island pedhénikh [ni]
it másun (cf. Sec. 3.320)
ivory (of the Kruá) hóralikh [ni]

J

jar kmékh [ni]
javelin hípekhh [ni]
jaw rádbukh [ni]
jealous ssurssárin [aj]
jealous, to be ssurssár [vi]
jealousy ssurssárikh [ni]
jewel dútókh [ni]
jeweller dútórkoi [nn]
jewellery dútélíkh [ni]
job moirúnikh [ni]
join, to bavésh [vt]
joke thachmákh [ni]

joke, to thachmá [vi]
journey thékukh [ni]
journey, to théku [vi]
joy (pleasure, physical love) patháikh [ni]
(in Salarvyáni, from whence this word is borrowed, the /t/ and the /h/ are separate: /pat-haikh/)
judge, to tugrún [vt]
judge (dispenser of justice) tugrúnmokoi [nn]
jug kmékh [ni]
jump, to zusháhla [vi]
jungle gichélikh [ni]
just ...ed nizál [vai]
just (righteous) sikún [aj]
justice (righteousness) sikúkh [ni]

K

keep, to (have) mén [vt]
keep, to (maintain, support) warán [vt]
keep on ...ing tetén [vai]
key vayúnlukh [ni]
kill, to missúm [vt]
killer missúmmokoi [nn]; missúmmokh [ni]
kiln (furnace, stove) mubávukh [ni]
kilt (man's lower garment) mlékkúkh [ni]
kind (gracious) chegún [aj]
kind (gentle, affectionate) ménggun [aj]
(sometimes without /-n/ after noble nouns -- ?)
kind (sort, type) tháurikh [ni]
kind, to be ménggu [vi]
kindle, to (light a fire, lamp) fáthme [vt]
kindness (gentility, affection) ménggukh [ni]
kindness (grace, graciousness) chegúkh [ni]
king mizhánkoi [nn]
kirtle (woman's lower garment) dhumálakh [ni]
kiss láirakh [ni]
kiss, to láira [vt]
kitchen kutlkánikh [ni]
kneel, to rizhául [vi]
knife tsútílekhh [ni]
knock, to dokók [vi]
knock down, to (overthrow) ngáppo [vt]
know, to pengá [vt]
know how to, to trashóm [vt]
knowledge pengatsánikh [ni]

L

lace péhikh [ni]
lack (absence) yaltsálikh [ni]
lair (nest) diútlíkh [ni]
lake haqálikh [ni]
lamp (of clay) rísikh [ni]
land (agricultural) sháithukh [ni]
land (region, foreign nation) fátlanikh [ni]
land (terrain) shazírikh [ni]
land (from a boat), to ma'flo [vi]

lane tlanrúnikh [ni]
 language daritsánikh [ni]
 lantern rísdáli-kh [ni]
 last (final) parjún [aj]
 last, to (endure) nyakái [vi]
 last, to be parjú [vi]
 last year tsokútlikh [ni]; tsokútlin [aj]
 and av; tsokútl- [pap]
 late adélin [aj]
 lateness adélikh [ni]
 later (afterward) adélin [av]
 latrine hurshelkánikh [ni]
 laugh, to seyú [vi]
 laughter seyúkh [ni]
 lava hlamíli-kh [ni] (lit. "fire-stone")
 law baranáikh [ni]
 law, to make baraná [vt]
 lawsuit báratlekh [ni]
 lawyer báratokoi [nn]; also: bara-
 náitokoi [nn]
 lay down, to nohapál [vt]
 lay waste, to tumé [vt]
 laziness mabálikh [ni]
 lazy, to be mabál [vi]
 lead (metal) púsikh [ni]
 lead, to bakái [vt]
 leader bakáitokoi [nn]
 leaf patúkh [ni]
 leap, to erúng [vi]
 leap upon, to (spring, pounce on) vadhák
 [vt]
 learn, to siják [vt]
 learning sijákikh [ni]
 leather fáchukh [ni]
 leave, to (abandon, let go) kardétha [vt]
 leave, to (go away, depart) misín [vi]
 left (side) fayárikh [ni]; fayárin [aj]
 leg ráinikh [ni]
 legion (military organisation) niqómi-kh
 [ni]
 leisure sadhbáikh [ni]
 leisure, to be at sadhbái [vi]
 lend, to wáiha [vt]
 Lesbian karejánrakh [ni]; karejánrakoi
 [nn]
 less hiúnggal [av]; hiúnggalin [aj]
 let ... (hortative) mál úl [vti] (collo-
 quial: /málu/)
 let, to (permit, allow) jokála [vt]
 let go, to (leave, abandon) kardétha [vt]
 letter (message) fásdri-kh [ni]
 letter (of the alphabet) hurmánikh [ni]
 letter of payment hatsnélukh [ni]
 level (social rank) kavírikh [ni]
 level (storey) ssémúntúkh [ni]
 library korunkánikh [ni]
 lid fedrélukh [ni]
 lie (falsehood) ogrúkh [ni]
 lie, to (tell a lie) ogrú [vi]
 lie down, to hapál [vi]
 life chranyélikh [ni]
 lift, to (pick up) nochakúl [vt]
 light (illumination) jérikh [ni]; jérin [aj]
 light, to (kindle) fáthme [vt]
 light, to be (weight) pabán [vi]
 light (weight) pabánin [aj]
 lightning chizéqikh [ni]
 lightning, to (strike) chizéq [vt]
 like (as, resembling) ssi- [lp]
 like, to káim [vt]
 liked (pleasing) kaimén [aj]
 likeness (resemblance) ssiykh [ni]
 limit (boundary, end) pasqáikh [ni]
 limp, to dhágga [vi]
 line of genealogical descent dalúmikh [ni]
 line (of men, objects) matlanáikh [ni]
 line (on paper, etc.) khagóimukh [ni]
 link (of a chain) tsúrbakikh [ni]
 listen, to lyútha [vt]
 litter (palanquin) toktánikh [ni]
 litter (trash) gágmishikh [ni]
 litter-bearer toktanérikh [ni]
 little (in quantity) hiún [aj]
 little (small) ni-n [aj]; -ni [gas]
 littleness (quantity) hiúkh [ni]
 littleness (size) ní-kh [ni]
 live, to (dwell) maháim [vi]
 live, to (exist) chranyél [vi]
 living níkelin [aj]; -níkèl [gas] (hono-
 rific connotation: "(ever)-living")
 lizard syúsyukh [ni]
 lo! chné! [inj]
 load (burden) tópsúkh [ni]
 load, to tópsú [vt]
 lock se'éklukh [ni]
 lock, to se'ék [vt]
 locked, to be tsúlse'ék [vi]
 log gakúkh [ni]
 long (of objects) ksíbi-n [aj]
 long (of time) thamú'un [aj]
 long for, to (yearn for) rúwa [vt]
 look pagálikh [ni]
 look! pa! [inj]
 look, to pagál [vt] (= "to see")
 look at, to (examine) tsa'kél [vt]
 look for, to (search for) méra [vt]
 look-out (watch, vigil) ténmrekh [ni]
 loom (weaving instrument) elflukh [ni]
 loophole (small window in a fortification)
 tafúkikh [ni]
 loose (not tight) úlísín [aj]
 loose, to be úlís [vi]
 loot váugakh [ni]
 loot, to váuga [vt]
 looter vaugashánikh [ni]
 lord pachúkoi [nn]
 lordly pachún [aj]
 lose (a battle), to srodúm [vt]
 lose (a game), to taunír [vt]
 lose (an object), to eqái [vt]
 lost, to be (astray, missing) ekáldún [vi]
 lost, to be (object) tsúleqái [vi]
 love mérikh [ni]
 love, to mér [vt]
 love, to (affectionately, nonsexually) tupmér
 [vt]
 love, to (sexually, lustfully) paimér [vt]
 loveableness túplanikh [ni]
 loved túplanin [aj]; túplan- [pap]
 lovingly, to act (nonsexual) tup- [vap]

lovingly, to act (sexually) pai- [vap]
 lower, to nopépim [vt]
 loyal ráimoltn [aj]
 loyal, to be ráimol [vi]
 loyal to, to be (follow) rúdá [vt]
 loyally, to act bash- [vap]
 lunch tuptálikh [ni]
 lung puwásukh [ni]
 lust paimérikh [ni]
 lustful paimérin [aj]

M

mace dǐmlallukh [ni]
 machicolation kírhakh [ni]
 machine kudélbekh [ni]
 mad (angry) qárran [aj]
 mad (insane) ssárgan [aj]
 mad, to be (angry) qárra [vi]
 mad, to be (insane) ssánga [vi]
 mad person ssángakoi [nn]; ssánga-rakh [ni]
 madness ssángakh [ni]
 magic (generic term) shátunikh [ni]
 magic, to perform shátun [vi]
 magical contingent shatsúrko [nn]
 (priests, etc. attached to a legion or military unit)
 magical power qurnúngikh [ni]
 magically powerful qurnúngin [aj]
 magician shátunkoi [nn] (minor spell-caster); nyélmekoi [nn] (illusionist); rusalákoi [nn] (seer); bálashkoi [nn] (higher-level spell-caster); durúnkoi [nn] (caster of enchantments and controls); chagúnkoi [nn] (commander of energies); tselinálkoi [nn] (great wizard); hnéshtukoi [nn] (necromancer); badrágakoi [nn] (high adept)
 maiden thiálakh [ni]
 maintain, to (keep, support) warán [vt]
 major domo (overseer) nidftokoi [nn]
 make, to moyí [vt]
 mallet doqólukh [ni]
 man básrimkoi [nn]
 manage to, to hu'ú [vai]
 mangonel milbabáilikh [ni]
 manifest, to be (appear, be visible) kháriyel [vi]
 manifestation kháriyelikh [ni]
 mantlet ghashtúnikh [ni]
 manure qúkh [ni]
 many búruyal [npl]; búrun [aj]; búru- [qn]
 many (too many) káuyal [npl]; káun [aj]; káu- [qn]
 map chánikh [ni]
 map symbol (of the "High Cartography") chánmisènikh [ni]
 marble (stone) tháimili-kh [ni]; tháimili-n [aj]
 march, to changár [vi]
 marine (sea-soldier) champárkoi [nn]

mark (sign) shárdakh [ni]
 mark, to shárda [vt]
 market haudárukh [ni]
 marriage tumeláinukh [ni]
 marry, to tumeláinu [vt]
 martyr hurudáikoi [nn]
 mask farzháilukh [ni]
 mask, to (conceal the face) farzhái [vt]
 mason milshétokh [ni]
 master (ruler) tikákoi [nn]
 master of cermeonies (at the Hirilákte Arena) chárukelkoi [nn]
 masturbate, to sepangéti [vi]
 mat (sitting-mat) drakókh [ni]
 mat (sleeping-mat) chráikh [ni]
 mathematician hàshbamongérkoi [nn]
 mathematics hàshbamongékh [ni]
 matter (immaterial thing) rúsikh [ni]
 may ... (conditional) bapál [vti]
 may ..., let ... (hortative) mál úl [vti]
 (colloquial: /málu/)
 meaning pátlekh [ni]
 means (way, method) mu'ónikh [ni]
 measure, to chéju [vt]
 measurement chejútlekh [ni]
 meat lamétlikh [ni]
 meat-patty (ground meat cooked with spices on coals) gegrésakh [ni]
 medicine hngámokh [ni]
 medium (one who speaks to the dead) fadómtokoi [nn]
 meet, to fa'ár [vt]
 meeting fa'árikh [ni]
 meeting-place (clan-house) fa'arkánikh [ni]
 melon (generic term and also a species of greenish-yellow, sweet melon) ukókh [ni]
 melon (sp. large, round, yellow, orangish meat) dzýyakh [ni]
 melt, to bikóim [vi]
 melt (something), to nobikóim [vt]
 member (of a group, etc.) vismúrikh [ni]; vismúrkoi [nn]
 memory hráisikh [ni]
 memory, power of hraishánikh [ni]
 menstruate, to háidhash [vi]
 mercenary janiyéikoi [nn]; janiyélin [aj]
 merchandise efárikh [ni]
 merchant dhufanúrkoi [nn]
 message fášhdri-kh [ni]
 message, to send fášhdri [vt]
 messenger sríshtokoi [nn]
 metal tkasékh [ni]
 method mu'ónikh [ni]
 middle daisúmkh [ni]; daisúmin [aj]
 midnight èshasúnikh [ni] ("at midnight" /èshasúnin/)
 military kenéngan [aj]
 milk másikh [ni]
 milk (mother's) práukh [ni]
 mill (for flour) pijankánikh [ni]
 miller pijántokh [ni]
 million yúrdúnyal [npl]; yúrdúnin [aj]; yúrdún- [qn]
 mind hlákmekh [ni]

mine (for metal, gems) tsishurkánikh [ni] multiply, to burtlé [vt]
mine (siege-mine) tsárikhikh [ni] museum yagaikánikh [ni]
mine, to (metal, etc.) tsishúr [vt] music hisékh [ni]
mine, to (siege) tsárik [vt] music, to play hisé [vt]
miner (metal, etc.) tshishúrtokh [ni] musical instrument (type: small, pot-bellied
miner (sapper) tsáriktokoi [nn] 6-stringed instrument played with a bow)
minor (ordinary) gúrún [aj] sra'úrikh [ni]
mirror sepagállukh [ni] musical instrument (type: large 12-stringed
mischief gányukh [ni] instrument with two resonance chambers,
mischievous, to be gányu [vi] played by two people) ténturenikh [ni]
miser lúchamérikh [ni] musician hisémokoi [nn]
miserly lúchamérin [aj] must zhé [vai]
miserly, to act lúch- [vap] mute, to be ssúvár [vi]
missing, to be tsúleqái [vi] mysterious chéshnan [aj]
mistake dnúkh [ni] mystery chéshnakh [ni]
mistaken, to be dnú [vi] mystery, to be chéshna [vi]
mix, to chahkél [vt]
mixture chahkélíkh [ni]
moat gatsúshekh [ni]
money hasúkh [ni]
money-draught hatsnélukh [ni]
money-lender wáihatokoi [nn]
monster qu'úmikh [ni]
month gatléruk [ni]
months; the twelve months are: hasanpó-
rikh [ni]; sháprukh [ni]; didó-
mikh [ni]; langálakh [ni] (also
/langgálakh/); fésruk [ni];
dréngarikh [ni] (also /drénggar-
ikh/); firasúlikh [ni]; pardánikh
[ni] (also /pardánukh/); halfrikh
[ni]; trantórikh [ni]; lésdrimikh
[ni]; dohálakh [ni]
mood dóntigaikh [ni]
moon lúllúngikh [ni]
moon (larger one) gayélikh [ni]
moon (smaller one) káshi-kh [ni]
morass huqúnikh [ni]
more búrunggalin [aj]; búrunggal [av]
more (too much) káun [aj]
morning shamélikh [ni] ("in the morn-
ing" /shamélin/)
morning star (type of mace) zhúkatlikh
[ni]
mortar (for bricks, etc.) dzóbukh [ni]
mortar (stone bowl for grinding) dmuwékh
[ni]
most búrunggalun [aj]; búrunggalu [av]
mother ánuikoi [ni]
mountain ssómukh
mountaineer ssomórkoi [nn]
mourn, to norné [vi]
mourner (professional weeper) márash-
tokh [ni]
mourning nornékh [ni]
moustache sutlalúrikh [ni]
mouth súmikh [ni]
move, to tsúlchróm [vi]
move (something), to chróm [vt]
movement chrómikh [ni]
much búruk [ni]; búrukoi [nn];
búrun [aj]; búru- [qn]
much (too much) káukh [ni]; káukoi
[nn]; káun [aj]; káu- [qn]
mud múngsakh [ni]
muddy múngsan [aj]

no (present and past time) yá [inj]
 (eastern; /yála/)
 no- (none, un-) yald- [qn]
 noble (a high rank) mrínggukoi [nn]
 noble (of high status) mrínggun [aj]
 noble (upper class, exalted) jaráin [aj];
 -jarài [gas]
 noble rank (upper class) jaráikh [ni]
 nobly, to act kho- [vap]
 noise (sound, voice) payúlikh [ni]
 noise (uproar, tumult) chfrnakh [ni]
 nomad dhaipúntokoi [nn]
 nonhuman (generic term) moláikoi [nn]
 noon tūpehági-kh [ni] ("at noon" /tūpe-
 hági-n/)
 north ghádri-kh [ni]
 northern ghádri-n [aj]
 nose tsáhlikh [ni]
 not (future, conditional, and imperative
 time) thá [av]
 not (present and past time) yá [av]
 (eastern; /yála/)
 not so! yaqú! [inj]
 nothing yalashánikh [ni]
 now erú [av]
 nowadays mashági-kh [ni]; mashági-n
 [av]
 number osúnikh [ni]

O

oar tirshóikh [ni]
 oath ma'átsikh [ni]
 obeisance tlaqésh [nu]
 obeisance, to make tlaqésh [vi]
 obey, to timán [vt]
 obligation vájbakh [ni]
 observatory hlrtlapagalkánikh [ni]
 obtain, to nuín [vt]
 occasion (time) mshékh [ni]
 ocean chányukh [ni]
 odour dlúsárikh [ni]
 of hi- [lp]; -mra [pos]
 offer, to mashúm [vt]
 office dhiyalkánikh [ni]
 officer (for military officers, cf. under
 "captain," "commander," "general,"
 and "subaltern")
 often anzán [av]
 oh! Cf. Sec. 3. 740.
 oh well! chi! [inj]
 oil (for cooking) tsúchínikh [ni] (made
 from the seeds of the /tsúkh/ plant)
 oil (inflammable) hlútnikh [ni] (made
 from the /hlúttánikh/ plant)
 oil (perfumed) purúkh [ni] (made from
 the /pu'úrikh/ plant)
 old (persons) thu'ínin [aj]; -thu [gas]
 old (things) ngúpan [aj]; -ngu [gas]
 old, to be (persons) thu'ín [vi]
 old, to be (things) ngúpa [vi]
 old person thu'ínkoi [nn]; thu'ínrakoi
 [nn]; thu'ínrakh [ni]
 omnipotence tupánikh [ni]

omnipotent tupánin [aj]; tupàn- [pap]
 on san- [lp]
 on foot sapáwin [av]
 on the one hand gúrundas [cj]
 on the other hand ná'la [cj]
 on the other side of pas- [lp]
 on the point of (about to ...) káris [vai]
 onager (mangonel) milbabáilikh [ni]
 once prùjabí-n [av]
 one prúkoi [nn]; prúkh [ni]; prún [aj];
 prù- [qn]
 one another bubráskoi [nn]; bubrásikh [ni];
 bubrásyal [npl] (the singular forms are
 used if there are two subjects; the plu-
 ral is employed when there are more
 than two)
 onion bashélikh [ni]
 only prushén [av]
 opal sedhuvélikh [ni]
 open, to vayún [vt]
 opinion tláktekh [ni]
 opponent gashchékoi [nn]; gashchékh [ni]
 opportunity mshékh [ni]
 oppose, to gashché [vt]
 opposite pásin [aj and av]
 opposite to pas- [lp]
 orange-red hlatsénikh [ni]; hlatsénin [aj]
 orate, to osúl [vi]
 oration osúlikh [ni]
 orator osúltokoi [nn]
 orchard ha'úlokh [ni]
 order, to (command) haré [vt]
 order, to (send for) tlashjék [vt]
 ordinarily neshorún [av]
 ordinariness shorúnikh [ni]
 ordinary (common) shorúnin [aj]
 ordinary (minor) gúrún [aj]
 organisation sngmukh [ni]
 organise, to sngmu [vt]
 other bráskoi [nn]; brásikh [ni];
 brásin [aj]
 otherwise hékke [cj]
 ought to zhé [vai]
 out of tsire- [lp]
 outer tsíren [aj]
 outside tsírekh [ni]; tsíren [av]
 oven mubávukh [ni]
 oversee, to nidí [vt]
 overseer nidíltokoi [nn]
 overthrow, to ngáppo [vt]
 overturn, to (turn upside down) hugáum [vt]
 own, to fidák [vt]
 owner fidáktokoi [nn]

P

pack (backpack for travellers) bézukikh [ni]
 page (of a book) táffakh [ni]
 pain khashikh [ni]
 painful khashin [aj]
 paint, to (make a picture) rínmú [vt]
 palace múnikoi [nn]
 palanquin toktánikh [ni]
 pale, to be yarqú [vi]

pale (pallid) yarqún [aj]
 pallisade dūrmúnikh [ni]
 panel (of a door, etc.) chlakésikh [ni]
 panic chiyékh [ni]
 panic, to chiyé [vi]
 paper (made from /hruchánikh/ reed)
 hruchánmekh [ni]
 paper (parchment or vellum) súbrukh [ni]
 paper (record, document) surtlékh [ni]
 paper-maker hruchanméríkh [ni]
 parade-ground changarkánikh [ni]
 paradise (lit. "the Halls of Belkhánu")
 tirirkólmuyal hibelkhánudalidàlisa
 (other deities have their own para-
 dises with their own names)
 paralyse, to rijútha [vt]
 paralysed rijúthamogun [aj]
 parry, to gaizár [vt]
 part (piece, share) nótlikh [ni]
 partner gatlánkoi [nn]; gatlánikh [ni]
 party (feast) mssátukh [ni]
 party (group) juthatsánikh [ni]
 pass (a place), to varkúng [vt]
 pass (time), to khatsúm [vi]
 pass (time), to (spend time) nokhatsúm
 [vt]
 pass a law, to baranái [vt]
 passage (corridor) vastlánikh [ni]
 past (ancient times) yagaishékh [ni]
 past tense: conditional, irrealis, used in
 "if" clause grúmir [vti]
 past tense: epic time panú [vti]
 past tense: far past, had ... ed molún
 [vti]
 past tense: general past: used to ...
 dáimi [vti]
 past tense: \ legendary time ni'yél [vti]
 past tense: \ near past: have ... ed múra
 [vti]
 past tense: punctiliar past muní [vti]
 past tense: repetitive past muníyal [vti]
 pastry (type: deep-fried balls of /dná/
 flour soaked in sweet syrup) qóikh
 [ni]
 patience ssáibakh [ni]
 patient (sick person) kichéngkoi [nn];
 kichénggrakh [ni]
 patient, to be tsúlsáiba [vi]
 pay, to tlúr [vt]
 payment tlúrikh [ni]
 peace mazíkh [ni]
 peaceful mazíkan [aj]
 peak tinékh [ni]
 pearl tonóikh [ni]
 peasant autsúltokh [ni]
 peddler kuidúrikh [ni]
 peddle, to kuidúr [vt]
 pellet (bullet, marble) qohákh [ni]
 pen (for animals) dūrmúní-kh [ni]
 pen (writing instrument) su'úrikh [ni]
 penis qéng [nu]
 people tsóluyal [npl]
 pepper hlíngikh [ni]
 percent (lit. "per hundred") brumríktá
 [ni]
 perform, to (do) moyí [vt]
 perform a drama, to kashtlán [vt]
 perfume ladlúkh [ni]
 perfume-maker ladiúrikh [ni]
 perhaps srán [av]
 period (time) hlatsánukh [ni]
 period (woman's menstrual period) nsófekh
 [ni]
 permission jokálakh [ni]
 permit, to jokála [vt]
 person tsólukoi [nn]; tsólukh [ni]
 person (noble) horúkoi [nn]; horúrakoi [nn]
 person (nonhuman) moláikoi [nn]
 pestle qnotélukh [ni]
 pet, to só [vt]
 Petal Throne (the throne of the Tsolyáni
 imperium) tirikélu [nu]
 pettily, to act lúch- [vap]
 phalanx tungtánukoi [nn]; tungtánukh [ni]
 (when composed of enemy troops)
 philosopher maulutsanúrkoí [nn]
 philosophy maulutsánikh [ni]
 physician kichengúrkoí [nn]
 pick at, to dléng [vt]
 pick up, to nochakúl [vt]
 pick-axe dlénglukh [ni]
 picture (drawing, painting) rínmúkh [ni]
 picture (mural, scene) chfúkh [ni]
 piece (part, share) nótlikh [ni]
 piece (playing piece for a game) chfúkh [ni]
 pike hajkélíkh [ni]
 pilfer, to lúchyiráu [vt]
 pillar orúnikh [ni]
 pit tulúmikh [ni]
 pitch (sap) pe'nékh [ni]
 place (location) kardénekh [ni]
 place (suffix denoting the place where the action
 is performed) -kan [nds]
 place, to kardén [vt]
 plague wobúlikh [ni]
 plain (flat land) tayakánikh [ni]
 plain (simple) zháimen [aj]
 plan (strategy) kérdukh [ni]
 plan, to kérdu [vt]
 planet (generic word) hírtlakh [ni]
 planets: the names of the planets are (in order
 from the nearest to the sun to the outer-
 most, Tékumel being the third): tlétlikh
 [ni]; rírchelíkh [ni]; tékumel [nu];
 shíchelíkh [ni]; zurúnakh [ni]
 plank gazdák [ni]
 plant (generic term) mitláríkh [ni]
 plant, to (crop) autsúl [vt]
 plant (sp. greenish grass, beaten into paste
 and eaten as an anaesthetic) airák [ni]
 plant (sp. bottle-shaped tuber, greenish,
 eaten as a vegetable) choqúníkh [ni]
 plant (sp. grey-green, thick-leaved plant,
 a vine, leaves are crushed for oil)
 hlútáníkh [ni]
 plant (sp. a reed, fibre used to make paper)
 hrucháníkh [ni]
 plant (sp. type of squash, yellow) kaókh [ni]
 plant (sp. sweet, whitish-yellow root, used to
 make a type of sugar) mnósakh [ni]

plant (sp. swamp-plant, blue-purple colour, touching its puffy, veined fronds is deadly) pállisikh [ni] (also called /pállismárashikh/ "the Pállis Weeper")	potter mubárikh [ni]
plant (sp. low, broad-leaved plant, found in hilly areas, reddish-veined leaves, glossy leaves; stems are crushed to give a cloyingly sweet perfume oil) pu'úrikh [ni]	pounce upon, to vadhák [vt]
plant (sp. blackish-green forest plant, slender stalk, long spiky leaves; bark mixed with other substances to make black eye-make-up paste called /tsúnurekh/ [ni]) tsúnu [ni]	pound, to qnoté [vt]
plant (sp. thick, bulbous stalk, mottled green-brown leaves, found in most temperate regions; cooking oil extracted from its seeds) tsúkh [ni]	pour, to gagál [vt]
plant (sp. long-stalked, stringy, dark green plant, diamond-shaped leaves; sap used for glue, sizing, etc.) voqú'okh [ni]	poverty fúndúkh [ni]
plate (dinner) sháqakh [ni]	powder biyúrikh [ni]
plate-armour táithokh [ni]	power (magical) qurnúngikh [ni]
platinum suálokh [ni]	power (might) sákh [ni]
play, to charsé [vt]	power (strength) mazákikh [ni]
play, to (music) hisé [vt]	powerful (mighty) sán [aj]; -sa [gas]
pleasant (enjoyable) -pe [gas]	powerful (strong) mazákin [aj]
pleasant (sensually stimulating) patháin [aj]	pray, to galái [vt]
pleasant (liked) kaimén [aj]	prayer galáikh [ni]
please! chegúkh! [inj] (lit. "kindness")	precipice krázhmekh [ni]
please, to nokáim [vt]	present (at a location) hadrárin [aj]
please take this! tsó! [inj]	present (gift) mashm'frikh [ni]
pleasing (liked) kaimén [aj]	present, to (give to) mashúm [vt]
pleasure (happiness) razhf-kh [ni]	present, to be hadrár [vi]
pleasure (sensual) patháikh [ni]	pretty dháli-n [aj]; -dháli [gas]
plot maznékh [ni]	prey (game) diuthóikh [ni]
plot, to mazné [vt]	price shadáikikh [ni]
plotter maznétokh [ni]	priest (generic term) shártokoi [nn]
plural suffix -yal [pl]	priest kengyélkoi [nn] (acolyte); shártokoi [nn] (common priest); su'úmelkoi [nn] (participant in the outer rituals, general administrative priest); njáshtekoi [nn] (temple commandant); qusúchukoi [nn] (high priest, leader of the rituals); hru-gáshkoi [nn] (administrative commandant, district prelate); mriyánkoi [nn] (administrative or ritual priest in charge of the temples of a province); tsémelkoi [nn] (member of the high council of the temple); tiritlénkoi [nn] (holy adept, chief priest of a sect)
poet terútokoi [nn]	priestess shártorakh [ni]; shártorakoi [nn] (other titles above may also have /-ra/ inserted to denote a priestess of that rank)
poetry terúkh [ni]	priesthood shartotsánkoi [nn]
poetry, to recite terú [vt]	prince kolumssánkoi [nn]
point (of a knife, etc.) dizhékh [ni]	princess kolumssánrakoi [nn]
point, to lauzhú [vt]	principle qarfmikh [ni]
poison hlórukh [ni]	prison têngaskánikh [ni]
poison, to hlóru [vt]	prisoner várchekh [ni]
poisonous hlórun [aj]	private (special) óipan [aj]
pole jéfukh [ni]	probable action niyás [vai]
pole-axe ghúttukh [ni]	probable (likely) nitólin [aj]
police (city-guard) sanlëshkoi [nn]	probably nitólin [av]
poor fúndú [aj]	procession mnúntikikh [ni]
poor, to be fúndú [vi]	profession shaukékh [ni]
poor person fúndúkh [ni]; fúndúkoi [nn]	professional suffix (the person who does the action professionally or regularly) -to [nds]
port (for ships) ma'ilokánikh [ni]	profit mi'éssakh [ni]
portcullis koródhukh [ni]	profit, to mi'éssa [vt]
porter (burden bearer) sríshtetokh [ni]	profitable mi'éssan [aj]
possessive hi- [ip]; -mra [pos]	pronoun atlésukh [ni]
possible munggú [aj]	prosper, to lakú [vi]
possible, to be munggú [vi]	prosperity lakúnikh [ni]
possibly nemunggú [av]	prostitute kakés [nu]
post a guard, to vunlësh [vt]	prostitute (higher class) risyánikh [ni]
pot (clay) múbakh [ni]	prostitute (highest class courtesan) vriyésakoi [nn]
pot (cooking) allgásikh [ni]	protectorate hu'uzhánikh [ni]

proverb daichrúsukh [ni]
 province gelzhárikh [ni]
 provisions qaprashkúkh [ni]
 psychic thumitlénin [aj]
 psychic power thumitlénikh [ni]
 public áizhmun [aj]
 public (the people) áizhmukh [ni]
 pull, to nemzúr [vt]
 pull out, to (extract) guzásh [vt]
 pulse (of the blood) shírgakh [ni]
 pupil (of the eye) káihakh [ni]
 puppet ketkétakh [ni]
 puppet-master ketketárikh [ni]
 purchase, to tajái [vt]
 purchase (thing bought) tajáimogukh [ni]
 purple súruk [ni]; súrun [aj]
 purse rafákh [ni]
 pursue, to (follow) mabrán [vt]
 put, to (place) kardén [vt]
 put in, to (insert) tathél [vt]
 put out, to (fire) nolújri [vt]
 Pygmy Folk ninínkoi [nn]
 pyramid (of a temple or tomb) hárkolelikh [ni]

Q

quantity (number) osúnikh [ni]
 quarrel (crossbow arrow) turákh [ni]
 quarrel (dispute) batságakh [ni]
 quarrel, to batsága [vi]
 quarrelsome batságan [aj]
 quarter (of a city) luyánikh [ni]
 quarter (one quarter) náruk [ni];
 nárun [aj]
 queen mizhánrakoi [nn]
 question atkanékh [ni]
 question, to (ask) atkané [vt]
 question (someone), to sawárth [vt]
 quick bánin [aj]
 quick, to be bán [vi]
 quickly nebán [av]
 quickness bánikh [ni]
 quiet hráthukh [ni]
 quiet, to be hráthu [vi]
 quite (rather) nailf [av and aj]
 quiver (for arrows or quarrels) tátakh [ni]
 quiver, to jaljál [vi]

R

rack noksfílukh [ni]
 rage zhamákikh [ni]
 rage, to zhamák [vi]
 raid tsaishélikh [ni]
 raid, to tsaishél [vt]
 raider tsaishéltokoi [nn]
 rain banúrikh [ni]
 rain, to banúr [vi]
 raise, to (pick up) nochakúl [vt]
 ramp dlómketlikh [ni]
 rank (caste) kavfírikh [ni]

rank (of men, objects) dhongpékh [ni]
 rape, to kupangétl [vt]
 rapist kupangéltokh [ni]
 rascal bussérikh [ni]
 rather (quite) nailf [av and aj]
 rattle, to katkáda [vi]
 raw (unripe) kláifi-n [aj]
 razor dháigalukh [ni]
 reach to, to hináng [vt]
 read, to kaidún [vt]
 readiness khawénikh [ni]
 ready khawénin [aj]
 ready, to be khawén [vi]
 ready, to make nokhawén [vt]
 rear dhíkh [ni]; dhín [aj]
 rearguard dhihuitsánkoi [nn]
 reason (cause) waimúkh [ni]
 reason, to dlachán [vi]
 reasoning dlachánikh [ni]
 receipt núfmekh [ni]
 receive, to (get) núfn [vt]
 recent chontólin [aj]
 recently nechontól [av]
 reciprocal (action upon one another) hes-
 [vp]
 recite poetry, to terú [vt]
 recommend, to tlomqár [vt]
 recommendation tlomqárikh [ni]
 record pílukh [ni]
 record, to pílu [vt]
 recorder píltokoi [nn] (archivist)
 record-room (archives) pílkánikh [ni]
 rectangle mrisshlíkh [ni]
 red kárikh [ni]; kárin [aj]
 refectory ssaingkánikh [ni]
 reflect, to (as a mirror) hnazál [vt]
 reflection hnazálikh [ni]
 reflexive (action upon oneself) se- [vp]
 refuse, to vaingán [vt]
 region (land, foreign nation) fátlanikh [ni]
 regret géthakh [ni]
 regret, to gétha [vt]
 reject, to vaingán [vt]
 rejection vaingánikh [ni]
 rejoice, to kurazhí [vi]
 relate, to (say) parshál [vt]
 relative (distant clan-member) hássakoi [nn]
 release, to sa'f [vt]
 religion gadaleshánikh [ni]
 remain, to (be) guál [vi]
 remain, to (last, endure) nyakái [vi]
 remainder qangmékh [ni]
 remaining (rest of) qangmén [aj]
 remedy hngámokh [ni]
 remember, to hráis [vt]
 remove, to tulagán [vt]
 remove clothing, to (undress) shalúli [vt]
 rent, to káfa [vt]
 rental (fare, fee) káfakh [ni]
 repair, to mákfe [vt]
 repeat, to tuchás [vt]
 repetitive action, keep on ...ing tetén [vai]
 reply chúkák [ni]
 reply, to chúká [vt]
 report, to seshé [vt]
 report (to a superior) seshékh [ni]

same prúrkoi [nn]; prúrikh [ni];
 prúrin [aj]
 sanctuary rashangkánikh [ni]
 sand ngázakh [ni]
 sandal galcháikh [ni]
 sandstone súrmíli-kh [ni]; súrmíli-n
 [aj]
 sandy ngázan [aj]
 sap (pitch) pé'nekh [ni]
 sapper tsáriktokoi [nn]
 sarcophagus muknékh [ni]
 save, to (rescue) nofashé [vt]
 save, to (take the soul of a worshipper to
 paradise) chránkú [vt]
 say, to parshál [vt]
 saying (proverb) daichrúsukh [ni]
 scabbard dlarumékh [ni]
 scale (fish, etc.) shgáhlíkh [ni]
 scale-armour shgajéníkh [ni]
 scales (for weighing) toltúnglukh [ni]
 scholar kusijáktokoi [nn]
 scholar of ... -mongér [nds] (suffix
 added after names of things which
 can be studied; cf. "science")
 school sijakkánikh [ni]
 science mongékh [ni]
 science of ... -mongé [nds] (added
 after names of things which can be
 studied; cf. "scholar of ...")
 scimitar talmírikh [ni]
 scold, to hlerék [vt]
 scolding hlerékíkh [ni]
 scout tsokalónkoi [nn]
 scout, to tsokalón [vt]
 scream chfbakh [ni]
 scream, to chfba [vi]
 screw, to (turn, twist) daunár [vi]
 scribe súrintokoi [nn]
 scroll urutléníkh [ni]
 sculpt, to síruthu [vt]
 sculptor síruthanekoi [nn]
 sea chányukh [ni]
 seal khátmukh [ni]
 seal (imperial) kólumel [nu]
 seal, to khátmu [vt]
 search mérakh [ni]
 search for, to méra [vt]
 search (someone), to nidhél [vt]
 season srikátlikh [ni]
 seat tsokórikh [ni]
 seat (someone), to notsokó [vt]
 secret chéshnakh [ni]; chéshnan [aj]
 see, to pagál [vt]
 see by clairvoyance, to fapané [vt]
 seed otsélukh [ni]
 seem, to choqúshe [vi]
 seer rusalákoí [ni]
 seize, to opéti [vt]
 select, to repúl [vt]
 sell, to dhufán [vt]
 seller (merchant) dhufanérkoi [nn]
 seller of ... -gáshu [nds] (added to
 nouns denoting an object sold)
 semen dzúkh [ni]
 send, to khéshdu [vt]

send an ambassador, to thagamúse [vt]
 send away, to nomisín [vt]
 send for, to (order) tlashjék [vt]
 sense, to (feel) rútbés [vt]
 separate (apart) ibáshan [aj and av]
 servant vísumíkh [ni]
 serve, to (as a servant) vísum [vt]
 serve, to (food) hóte [vt]
 service (worship) gadálikh [ni]
 set, to (place) kardén [vt]
 set, to (precious stones into a piece of
 jewellery) wézhda [vt]
 set, to (sun, moon, etc.) tuppé [vi]
 set up, to (erect) nojlákpe [vt]
 seven hrúyal [npl]; hrún [aj]; hrù-
 [qn]
 seventy hrunályal [npl]; hrunálin [aj];
 hrunàl- [qn]
 several (some) zháyal [npl]; zhán [aj];
 zhà- [qn]
 severe (hard, violent) tuátlin [aj]
 severely netuátl [av]
 sew, to hméja [vt]
 shadow chusúni-kh [ni]
 shall (future tense) mál úl guál [vti]
 (colloquial: /máigul/)
 shame wachásikh [ni]
 shame, to nowachás [vt]
 shape (form) daqórikh [ni]
 share (part, piece) nótlíkh [ni]
 share, to kunénu [vt]
 sharp dha'álan [aj]
 sharp, to be dha'ála [vi]
 sharpen, to nodha'ála [vt]
 shave, to dháiga [vt]
 she másun [dm] (cf. Sec. 3.320)
 shed tears, to zhágu tlamarashóngyal
 (idiom)
 shell (of a sea-creature) thathísikh [ni]
 shellfish (sp. crab-like, six-legged, edible,
 has pearls) kátrúkh [ni]
 shepherd rá'i-kh [ni]
 shepherd, to (herd animals) rá'i [vt]
 shield gaizáníkh [ni]
 shield (large pavise) ssóchnekh [ni]
 shield (small targe) jodúkh [ni]
 shield (someone), to gáyutle [vt]
 shield-unit (unit[s] of troops used defensively)
 gaihuitsánkoi [nn]
 ship (generic term) chlámekh [ni]
 ship (merchant ship: large, approx. 40
 sailors, 12-24 guards) tnékíkh [ni]
 ship (merchant ship: small, approx. 20 sai-
 lers, 6-12 guards) hrúkh [ni]
 ship (military: bireme; 60-70 rowers, 30
 marines) srúgántakh [ni]
 ship (military: pentekonter class, 36-50
 rowers, 20 marines) séschakh [ni]
 ship (military: large quinquereme; 300
 rowers and approx. 100 marines)
 zírunelíkh [ni]
 ship (military: trireme; 170 rowers and
 50-60 marines) qélikh [ni]
 ship, to (transport) hlákpú [vt]
 shipbuilder chlámretokoi [nn]

ship-captain chlamharékoi [nn]
 shipyard chlamrekánikh [ni]
 shoot, to (fire a missile) dhíchu [vt]
 shop kraménikh [ni]
 shop of ... (added to words denoting items
 which are sold) -gashén [nds]
 shore (coast, beach) tharfánikh [ni]
 short (of objects) ní-n [aj] (= "little")
 short (of persons) gódan [aj]
 short (of time) yifáin [aj]
 shortage ("too-few-ness") lúmkh [ni]
 shoulder kéhlmri-kh [ni]
 shoulder-guard (armour worn to protect the
 shoulder) tsukéhlmri-kh [ni]
 shout, to ngurésó [vi]
 shovel thárhulukh [ni]
 shovel, to thárhku [vt]
 show, to vupagál [vt]
 show how to, to notrashóm [vt]
 shower (rain) bá'nekh [ni]
 shower, to (rain) bá'ne [vi]
 shrine (sanctuary) rashangkánikh [ni]
 Shunned One vléshgakh [ni]
 shut, to dhalúr [vt]
 sick kichéngin [aj]
 sick, to be kichéng [vi]
 sick person kichéngkoi [nn]; kichéngikh
 [ni]
 sickness kichénggukh [ni]
 side (flank) páslekh [ni]
 siege ssáidhakh [ni]
 siege-tower tirbúrikh [ni]
 sigh, to thalás [vi]
 sight (vision) pagálikh [ni]
 sight (vista, scene) págmokh [ni]
 sign (mark) shárdakh [ni]
 signal, to shárdá [vt]
 silence hráthukh [ni]
 silent hráthun [aj]
 silent, to be hráthu [vi]
 silent, to make nohráthu [vt]
 silver ssímikh [ni]
 silvery ssímin [aj]
 simple (plain) zháimen [aj]
 sin throzékh [ni]
 sin, to throzé [vi]
 sinful throzén [aj]
 sing, to siunél [vt]
 sing, to (one's death-song) nu'án [vt]
 sing, to (ritual hymn) mnurún [vt]
 singer siunéltokh [ni]
 sister húkhtakh [ni]
 sit, to tsokó [vi]
 sit, to (honorific) aimuné [vi]
 sit crosslegged, to práhlu [vi]
 sitting-mat drakókh [ni]
 six gabíyal [npl]; gabí-n [aj]; gabí-
 [qn]
 sixty latsáyal [npl]; latsán [aj];
 latsà- [qn] (in some dialects this
 stem is found as /lachá-/)
 size daltlánikh [ni]
 skein elftlakh [ni]
 skilled (experienced) féhlin [aj]
 skin (animal, etc.) ssungútlikh [ni]

skin (human) jalúdash [ni]
 skirmish, to haladzán [vt]
 skirmisher haladzánkoi [nn]
 skull tsoqópi-kh [ni]
 sky saminélikh [ni]
 slap, to kipék [vt]
 slash, to gichá'a [vt]
 slave (lowest order) shahád [nu]
 slave (upper orders: personal slaves, house-
 hold servants, etc.) nrágakh [ni]
 slave-market nraggashénikh [ni]
 slaver chanrágukh [ni]
 sleep zurnékh [ni]
 sleep, to zurné [vi]
 sleeping-mat chráikh [ni]
 sleeping-room zurnekánikh [ni]
 sling (weapon) siúsakukh [ni]
 sling, to siúsa [vt]
 slinger siúsatokoi [nn]
 slow yapán [aj]
 slow, to be yapá [vi]
 slowly neyapá [av]
 slowness yapákh [ni]
 small ní-n [aj]; -ni [gas]
 smallness ní-kh [ni]
 smash, to (break open, as a pot) tapásh
 [vt]
 smell dlúkh [ni]
 smell, to dlú [vi]
 smell, to (sniff at) dlútdné [vt]
 smith ahanúrikh [ni]
 smithy tongkórkanikh [ni]
 smoke wárbukh [ni]
 smoke, to (as a fire) wárbu [vi]
 smoke, to (various narcotics) ghurúl [vt]
 (popular in Ghatón and not common in
 Tsolyánu)
 snake sézhmekh [ni]
 snake (sp. thin, black, segmented body,
 strikes very fast and is instantly fatal)
 chnáukh [ni]
 sneeze pijúkh [ni]
 sneeze, to pijú [vi]
 so rí [av] (+ adjective, as in /rí dháli-n/
 "so pretty")
 so tí [cj] (conjunction: "as ... so ...")
 so many, so much héste [av]; hésten [aj]
 so that (in order that) zétl [cj]
 soap vékh [ni] (made from pounded
 root of the /vékh/ plant)
 society (organisation) sóngmukh [ni]
 soft lu'úzhin [aj]
 soft, to be lu'úzh [vi]
 soft-textured (having a texture like silk or
 some other delicate fabric) -yi [gas]
 soldier chàngadéshakoi [nn] (for other
 types, cf. below and also under such
 entries as "archer," "crossbowman,"
 etc.)
 soldier (artillerist) babáiltokoi [nn]
 soldier (heavy infantryman) kuruthúnikoi
 [nn] (also: /kuruthánikoi/)
 soldier (light infantryman) pakhpurdálkoi
 [nn] (sometimes: /pakhpurdálikh/)
 soldier (medium infantryman) dhuktému-
 koi [nn]

solid (stout, hard) záklen [aj]	cludes the months of Langála, Fésru, and Drénggar)
some zháyal [npl]; zhán [aj], zhà-[qn] (when a single quantity is denoted, this item may also occur in the singular: /zhákh/ [ni] and even /zhákoi [nn])	spring (water-source) husúmikh [ni]
somebody mārri [nu] (an unknown person; "somebody or other")	spring, to (leap upon) vadhák [vt]
somebody (anybody) hlónkoi [nn]; hlónikh [ni]	spy púrjintokoi [nn]
sometimes ngerú [av]	spy on, to púrjin [vt]
somewhere ménul [av]	square (city square) dólbekh [ni]
son ngémukh [ni]	square (rectangle) mrisshlíkh [ni]
song siunélikh [ni]	square (rectangle with equal sides) kumri-ssúhlikh [ni]
soon nebán [av]	squat to relieve oneself, to hurshél [vi]
sorcery chágunikh [ni] (cf. under "magic" and "magician")	stab, to tsíza [vt]
sorrow (grieving) nornékh [ni]	staff (for walking) lúttakh [ni]
sorrow (regret) géthakh [ni]	staff (military or office personnel) chumélukoi [nn]
sorrow, to (grieve) norné [vi]	staff of power (military or priestly insignia) káingko [nn]
sorrow, to (regret) gétha [vt]	staff-sling (weapon) siúsadàli-kh [ni]
sort (kind, type) tháurikh [ni]	staircase shetsálikh [ni]
soul bákh [ni]	stair-step shepatsánikh [ni]
sound (voice, noise) payúlikh [ni]	stake (post) gúshtrakh [ni]
soup (gravy) pájakh [ni]	stand, to jlákpe [vi]
sour chibékhin [aj]	stand (something), to nojlákpe [vt]
sour, to be chibékh [vi]	standard (military insignia) káingko [nn]
south dubélikh [ni]	start, to otún [vai]
southern dubélin [aj]	state (condition) daldómikh [ni]
sow, to otsé [vt]	stative (in a state of ...ed) táino [vai]
speak, to (say, tell) parshál [vt]	statue síruthukh [ni] (cf. also "idol")
speak, to (utter) dóm [vt] (this verb is also used for "to speak a language" and "to call something a certain name"; it is also used intransitively for "to make a sound (as an animal does)")	stay, to (live, dwell) maháim [vi]
speak to the dead, to fadóm [vt]	stay, to (wait, tarry) pazáng [vi]
spear náikh [ni]	steal, to yiráu [vt]
special (private) óipan [aj]	steam túpukh [ni]
speech (oration) osúlikh [ni]	steam, to túpu [vi]
spell (magical) bálashikh [ni] (cf. under "to cast a spell, "magic," and "magician")	steel fulátikh [ni]; fulátin [aj]
spend, to (money) náhpe [vt]	stench bussdlúkh [ni]
spend, to (time) nokhatsúm [vt]	stew norókh [ni]
sphere yojókh [ni]	stick (of wood) móikh [ni]
spherical, to be yojó [vi]	stick, to (adhere something to) gradzái [vt]
spice (condiment) washélekh [ni]	still (yet) kámtla [cj and av]
spicy (hot) hlíngtlen [aj]	sting zhiyángikh [ni]
spike nikhélikh [ni]	sting, to zhiyáng [vt]
spill, to dhugúr [vt]	stomach qúnikh [ni]
spine mánbekh [ni]	stone mǐli-kh [ni]
spit, to chák [vi]	stop, to lúmé [vi]
spittle chákikh [ni]	stop (something), to munchétl [vt]
splendid hénnganin [aj]	stop ...ing, to (completive) tané [vai]
splendour hénnganikh [ni]	store (shop) kraménikh [ni]
split, to tonggún [vt]	store, to qáprash [vt]
spoil, to (rot, decay) zhalmigán [vi]	storehouse (or storeroom) qaprashkánikh [ni]
spoiled (bad, defective) jéhun [aj]	stores (provisions) qaprashkúkh [ni]
spoon bavákhikh [ni]	storey (of a building) ssémntúkh [ni]
spout, to (boil over) tsúrga [vi]	storm zhufénikh [ni]
spread, to zramáhl [vi]	storm, to zhufén [vi]
spread (something), to nozramáhl [vt]	story (tale) kabárikh [ni]
spring (season) fadiltsúnikh [ni] (in-	stout (solid) záklen [aj]
	stove (oven, kiln, furnace) mubávukh [ni]
	straight rugí-n [aj]
	strange ja'í-n [aj]
	strange, to be ja'í [vi]
	strap (lace) péhikh [ni]
	strap (on a helmet, weapon, baggage) váglakh [ni]
	strategy kérdukh [ni]
	stream (brook) tsémikh [ni]

street (avenue) gaimátsukh [ni]
 street (city) tlopánikh [ni]
 strength (physical toughness) murúgakh [ni]
 strength (power) mazákikh [ni]
 strike, to (hit) dímlal [vt]
 strike, to (missile) járshđ [vt]
 strike, to (ring) chilém [vi]
 strip, to noplár [vt]
 stroll, to walzái [vi]
 strong (powerful) mazákin [aj]
 strong (tough) murúgan [aj]
 student sijáktokoi [nn]
 study, to (read) kaidún [vt]
 stump hrovómikh [ni]
 stupid brúchan [aj]
 stupid, to be brúcha [vi]
 stupid person brúchakh [ni]
 stupidity bruchatlékh [ni]
 style tháutlekh [ni]
 subaltern (commander of a /semétkoi/
 "troop" of 20 men) tirrikámukoi [nn]
 subaltern (commander of a /karéngkoi/
 "company" of 100 men) heréksakoi [nn]
 subject (topic) fayézakh [ni]
 subject (vassal) árusekh [ni]
 subordinating conjunction dé [cj]
 subtract, to hiutlé [vt]
 succeed, to kamchán [vi]
 success kamchánikh [ni]
 successful kamchánin [aj]
 such ssumrélin [aj]; ssumrélkoi [nn];
 ssumrélikh [ni]; ssumrélyal [npl]
 suck, to núr [vt]
 sudden chimákin [aj]
 sudden, to be chimák [vi]
 suddenly nechimák [av]
 suffer, to (feel pain) kháshltu [vi]
 suffering kháshikh [ni]
 sufficiency vramúkh [ni]
 sufficient vramún [aj]
 sugar (distilled from /dmí-kh/ tuber)
 tseyóhlikh [ni]
 suitable dogégin [aj]
 suitable, to be dogéng [vi]
 summer tultsúnikh [ni] (months of Fira-
 súl, Pardán, and Halfr)
 sun tuléngkoi [nn]
 sun-blaze (hot, flickering light of the sun)
 tuptlángtekh [ni]
 sundown tuppékh [ni]
 sunny, to be tuléngme [vi]
 sunrise tuptsókh [ni]
 sunshine tulmiróikh [ni]
 sunshine (very hot sunshine of summer)
 tulengtápikh [ni]
 superlative ("est") -galu [ajs]
 supplies thatsérikh [ni]
 supply, to thatsér [vt]
 support, to warán [vt]
 surprise háirokh [ni]
 surprise, to háiro [vt]
 surprised, to be tsúlháiro [vi]

surrender, to kháridan [vt]
 surround, to hassái [vt]
 surrounded, to be tsúlhassái [vi]
 surrounding (around, about) bímin [aj];
 bim- [lp]
 swamp jájzakh [ni] (cf. also "morass")
 Swamp Folk (of Mu'ugalavyá) hegléthkoi [nn]
 Swamp People (inhabitants of the Great Mo-
 rass around Púrdimal) hehechárúkoi [nn]
 swear, to (curse) pétkal [vt]
 swear, to (take an oath) ma'áts [vt]
 sweat gra'ísakh [ni]
 sweat, to gra'ísa [vi]
 sweep, to bazé [vt]
 sweeper bazétokh [ni]
 sweet, to be máung [vi]
 sweet (as sugar, etc.) máungin [aj]
 swell, to lojúng [vi]
 swelling lojúngikh [ni]
 swim, to tfulu [vi]
 swimmer tfulutokh [ni] (person who
 swims professionally, as a pearl-diver)
 sword ssyútkoi [nn]
 sword (broadsword) chaktéshkoi [nn]
 sword (two-handed sword) tlarkéshkoi [nn]
 sword-hanger (clip at belt from which a
 sword is hung) sarelqékh [ni]
 swordsman ssiyúrkoi [nn]
 swordsman (two-handed-swordsman)
 tlarkeshúrkoi [nn]
 sword-unit (unit[s] of troops used as a special
 offensive striking force) ssyuhuitsán-
 koi [nn]
 symbol (magical, religious) vurfr [nu]
 syrup thuélikh [ni]

T

table ralélikh [ni]
 tablecloth (actually a cloth spread upon the
 floor upon which dishes are set)
 tauzúnikh [ni]
 tail dháukh [ni]
 tailor hméjatokh [ni]
 tailorshop hmejakánikh [ni]
 take, to gathám [vt]
 take away, to tulagán [vt]
 take down, to (unload) wámu [vt]
 take out, to (pull out, extract) guzásh [vt]
 take to paradise, to chrankú [vt]
 talk, to (converse with one another) hesdóm
 [vi]
 talk, to (utter) dóm [vt]
 tall (high, long) ksíbi-n
 tall, to be ksíbi [vi]
 tan, to jagéma [vt]
 tanner jagemárikh [ni]
 tar óshikh [ni]
 tarry, to (wait, stay) pazáng [vi]
 taste thusúkh [ni]
 taste, to thusú [vt]
 taste, to (taste good, bad, etc.) hródhu [vi]
 tasty thusún [aj]

tattoo, to dijéo [vt]
 tattooing (Livyáni style of tattooing the entire body) aomǝzikh [ni]
 tax rakáshikh [ni]
 tax, to rakásh [vt]
 tax-collector rakáshtokoi [nn]
 tea (prepared from /tʃukh/ tree leaves) lásikh [ni]
 teach, to vusiják [vt]
 teacher vusijáktokoi [nn]
 tear (lachrymal) marashóngikh [ni]
 tear, to zísh [vi]
 tear (something), to nozísh [vt]
 tear to pieces, to dutlór [vt]
 telekinetic, to famǝre [vt]
 telepathic, to fakísh [vt]
 tell, to parshál [vt]
 temple katakánkoi [nn]
 temple (of a non-Tsolyáni deity) chamang-kánikh [ni]
 temple-guard katanléshkoi [nn]
 tempt, to shafér [vt]
 temptation shaférikh [ni]
 temptress shafértorakoi [nn] (used colloquially to denote a priestess of Dlamélis or Hriháyal)
 ten tléyal [npl]; tlén [aj]; tlè- [qn]
 ten thousand tsólotlyal [npl]; tsólotlin [aj]; tsólotl- [qn]
 tent gachmúlikh [ni]
 tent-maker gachmulúrikh [ni]
 terrain shazírikh [ni]
 test (examination) tsa'kélikh [ni]
 test (trial, attempt) korotáikh [ni]
 test, to (examine) tsa'kél [vt]
 test, to (try, attempt) korotái [vt]
 testicle goshúmikh [ni]
 thank, to ngáshǝ [vt]
 thank you! chegúkh! [inj] (lit. "kindness")
 that pár [cj] (conjunction; e.g. "he said that he was ill")
 that másundnúl [dm] (cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320);
 that (distant) másunǝga [dm] (cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320)
 that way (thus) ómon [av]
 that way (thus, distant) jamón [av]
 theft yiráukh [ni]
 then (at that time) orú [av]
 then (thereupon) fáhim [cj]
 then (occurs in the "then"-clause of a conditional sentence; "if ..., then ...") hásrú [cj]
 theologian mǝilemongérkoi [nn]
 theology mǝilemongékoi [nn]
 there onótl [av] (eastern also /onétl/)
 there (over there) jagétl [av]
 therefore chamás [cj]
 therein, thereon, etc. ngá [par] (cf. Sec. 3.730)
 they mssúri [dm]; mssúran [dm] (cf. Sec. 3.320)
 thick (hair, jungle) hnúpren [aj]
 thick (fat) nráifan [aj]
 thief yiráutokh [ni]
 thigh syadhǝnikh [ni]
 thin si'fzan [aj]
 thin, to be si'fza [vi]
 thing (abstract, immaterial) rúsikh [ni]
 thing (material object) chénukh [ni]
 think, to (contemplate, consider, understand) wadhél [vt]
 think, to (reason) dlachán [vi]
 thirst aijómikh [ni]
 thirsty aijómin [aj]
 thirsty, to be aijóm [vi]
 thirty bíluyal [npl]; bílun [aj]; bílu- [qn]
 this másun [dm]; máisur [dm] (cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320)
 this many, this much héste [av]; hésten [aj]
 this way (thus) másmon [av]
 this year manálǝkh [ni]; manálǝn [av]; manálǝ- [pap]
 thorough kedón [aj]
 thorough, to be kedó [vi]
 thoroughly nekédó [av]
 thought (contemplation, cogitation) wadhélikh [ni]
 thought (idea, opinion) tláktekh [ni]
 thought (reasoning) dlachánikh [ni]
 thousand tauknélyal [npl]; tauknélin [aj]; tauknél- [qn]
 thread shǝukh [ni]
 three bíyal [npl]; bíñ [aj]; bí- [qn]
 three quarters fáishukh [ni]; fáishun [aj]
 through ti- [lp]
 throw, to (object) babáil [vt]
 throw away, to (discard) yajáng [vt]
 throw dice, to kevú [vt]
 throw in, to (put in, insert) tathél [vt]
 throw up, to (vomit) mpávas [vi]
 thrust, to hájka [vt]
 thumb chópedáli-kh [ni] (lit. "big finger")
 thunder grujúngikh [ni]
 thunder, to (roar) qumqúm [vi]
 thunder, to (storm) grujúng [vi]
 thus másmon [av] (this way); ómon [av] (that way); jámon [av] (that distant way)
 ticket (admission) shǝvǝnlukh [ni]
 tie, to shénja [vt]
 tight hidhǝn [aj]
 tight, to be hidhǝn [vt]
 tighten, to nohidhǝn [vt]
 tile kólkakh [ni]
 tiled kólkhan [aj]
 timber (log, balk of wood) gakúkh [ni]
 time tlaqólikh [ni]
 time (occasion, opportunity) mshékh [ni]
 time (period, epoch) hlatsánukh [ni]
 time (turn) bármekh [ni]
 Time of Darkness (legendary period after the Fall of Man) chǝstlaqólkoi [nn]
 Time of the Gods (mythological time) mǝtlaqólkoi [nn]
 Time of Heroes (the Epic Age) kǝrshtlaqólkoi [nn]

time[s]	-jabí [av] (added to numerals: e. g. /prùjabí-n/ "once," /tlèjabí bí-n/ "ten times")	trap, to	kerés [vt]
tin	jtkáikh [ni]	trapper	keréstokh [ni]
tinder	ántekh [ni]	trash	gágmishikh [ni]
tired	chawáin [aj]	travel, to	théku [vi]
tired, to be	chawán [vi]	travel, to (a certain distance)	nothéku [vt]
to (toward)	mol- [lp]	traveller	thékutokoi [nn]; thékutokh [ni]
today	qámi-kh [ni]; qámi-n [aj and av]; qàmi- [pap]	tray	thashlánikh [ni]
toe	panchópekh [ni]	treasure	kumésukh [ni]
toenail	pidajékh [ni] (same as "finger- nail")	treaty	mi'flek [ni]
together	págin [av] (cf. /pag-/ [lp] "with")	treaty, to make	mi'fle [vi]
tomb	dhúminekh [ni]	trebuchet	tumélukh [ni]
tomorrow	zhúlikh [ni]; zhúlin [aj and av]; zhùl- [pap]	tree (generic word)	autëshri-kh [ni]
tongue	lussánikh [ni]	tree (sp. slender, blackish-green needles; bark burned to keep off insects; grows in high forests)	balúrikh [ni]
tonight	masúnikh [ni]; masúnin [aj and av]; masún- [pap]	tree (sp. tall deciduous tree with three-pointed leaves; bark used for rope, pounded to make a type of cloth, etc.; grows in the western forests, particularly in the Chákas)	dáichukh [ni]
too	káun [av]	tree (sp. large, deciduous shade tree, oval leaves, glossy and bright green; grows in most northern forests)	gapúlikh [ni]
too few, too little	lúmyal [npl]; lúmin [aj]; lúm- [qn] (when a single quantity is denoted, the singular forms are also found: /lúmkoi/ [nn] and /lúmikh/ [ni])	tree (sp. broad-branching deciduous tree, glossy reddish leaves and reddish bark; whitish nuts are poisonous)	qólikh [ni]
too many, too much	káuyal [npl]; káun [aj]; kàu- [qn] (when a single quantity is denoted, the singular forms are also found: /káu-koi/ [nn] and /káu-kh/ [ni])	tree (sp. small, deciduous, spiky blue-green leaves, whitish bark; wood is used for bows)	séreshikh [ni]
tool	délbek [ni]	tree (sp. low and straggly-looking, twisted limbs and roots, whitish or greyish bark, yellow-green mottled leaves; wood used to make walking sticks and staffs be- cause of its hardness)	ssárikh [ni]
tooth	hmákh [ni]	tree (sp. very tall deciduous species, wide plate-shaped leaves, black bark; grows in all forest areas; wood is used for building; leaves are pounded and used to make a kind of herbal tea)	túk [ni]
top (upper)	sáin [aj]	tree (sp. smallish, slender deciduous tree, dark orange leaves in autumn; thick brown bark used to burn as incense)	vrésikh [ni]
top (upper part)	sánikh [ni]	tremble, to	jaljál [vi]
topic	fayézakh [ni]	tresses (of a girl)	shaolékh [ni]
torch	hlatélikh [ni]	triangle	bidlánikh [ni] (also denotes "threesome," "trinity")
torchbearer	hlatelérikh [ni]	trip (journey)	thékukh [ni]
tornado	shayúsakh [ni]	trip, to (stumble)	gothák [vi]
torture, to	pazhú [vt]	troop (squad of 20 men)	semétlkoi [nn]
torturer	pazhutokoi [nn]	trouble	bajékh [ni]
total	shfrikh [ni]; shfrin [aj]	trouble, to be	bajé [vi]
touch, to (be touching)	agétl [vi]	troublesome	bajén [aj]
touch, to (put the hand on)	nezhmán [vt]	true	sáni-n [aj]
tough (strong)	murúgan [aj]	truly (honestly, correctly)	nesáni [av]
tough, to be	murúga [vi]	truly (verily)	muél [par]
toward (to)	mol- [lp]	trumpet	zhamshérikh [ni]
towel	sechéppulukh [ni]	trunk (of a tree)	folómikh [ni]
tower	burúji-kh [ni]	trust	daravúnikh [ni]
town	mradúnikh [ni]	trust, to	daravún [vt]
track (spoor)	hmúnikh [ni]	trustworthy	daravúnin [aj]
track, to	hmún [vt]	trustworthy (loyal)	ráimolin [aj]
tracker	hmúntokoi [nn]		
trade, to	mokál [vt]		
trader	mokáltokoi [nn]		
train, to	turbé [vt]		
training	turbékh [ni]		
traitor	sháushtokh [ni]		
transitive	no- [vp]		
translate, to	hétpe [vt]		
translation	hétpekh [ni]		
translator	hétpetokoi [nn]		
transport, to	hlákpú [vt]		
trap	keréslukh [ni]		

truth sáni-kh [ni]
 try, to (attempt) korotái [vt]
 try to worél [vai]
 tuber (sp. round, dark brown tuber, found in watered areas of the plains; sugar is made from this) dmf-kh [ni]
 tuber (sp. bright red or orange, tall, saw-toothed leaves; cooked and eaten as a vegetable) kháishikh [ni]
 tuber (sp. large, oval-shaped greenish root, scalloped leaves; pulpy white meat is eaten as a staple vegetable, tastes like chestnuts) shiryákh [ni]
 tunic (man's) nyáilukh [ni]
 tunnel qurmúgakh [ni]
 tunnel, to qurmúga [vi]
 turn (time) bármekh [ni]
 turn, to (in a specific direction) qadlán [vi]
 turn, to (twist, screw) daunár [vt]
 turn around, to hírru [vi]
 turn upside down, to hugáum [vt]
 twenty sémrúyal [npl]; sémrún [aj]; sèmrú- [qn]
 twice gájabf-n [av]
 twins gabúnikh [ni]
 twist, to daunár [vi]
 twist (something), to nodaunár [vt]
 two gáyál [npl]; gán [aj]; gà- [qn]
 type (kind) tháurikh [ni]
 tyrannical hahlánin [aj]
 tyrannical, to be zhahlán [vi]
 tyrannise, to nóchahlán [vt]
 tyrant zhahlánkoi [nn]; zhahlánikh [ni]

U

ugly grórin [aj]
 ugly, to be grór [vi]
 uncle (father's sister's husband or mother's brother; father's brother and mother's sister's husband are classified as "fathers") ossénukoi [nn]
 unconscious itlángin [aj]
 unconscious, to be itláng [vi]
 uncover, to (reveal) qóbu [vt]
 undead mrúrikh [ni]; mrúrin [aj]
 under dhu- [lp]
 understand, to (consider) wadhél [vt]
 understand, to (obey) timán [vt]
 understand a foreign language, to darshé [vt]
 underworld (ancient labyrinths beneath many cities and ruins) tsuru'úmikh [ni]
 undress, to shalúli [vt]
 undress (someone), to noshalúli [vt]
 unfortunate gayún [aj]; -gayù [gas]
 unfortunate, to be gayú [vi]
 unhappiness (suffering) kháshikh [ni]
 unhappy kháshin [aj]; -khàsh [gas]
 unit (of troops) huitsánkoi [nn]
 unload, to wámu [vt]

unripe kláifi-n [aj]
 unripe, to be kláifi [vi]
 unspeakable (horrid) újtén [aj]
 untamed baradán [aj]
 untamed, to be baradá [vi]
 until ken- [lp]
 up sómin [av]
 up to kén- [lp]
 upon (above, over) som- [lp]; sómin [aj and av]
 upon (on, on top of, on the surface of) san- [lp]; sánin [aj and av]
 upper (above) sómin [aj]
 upper (top) sánin [aj]
 uproar chfínakh [ni]
 urgent (important) terégan [aj]
 urinate, to chfúrt [vi]
 urine chfúrt [nu]
 use (employment) khívakh [ni]
 use, to khíva [vt]
 used to ... (past general time) dáimi [vti]
 useful khiváshan [aj]
 useful, to be khivásha [vi]
 useless kurbélin [aj]
 useless, to be kurbél [vi]
 utility khiváshakh [ni]
 utility khiváshakh [ni]
 utter, to (speak) dóm [vt]

V

vagina kún [nu]
 valley hatsókh [ni]
 value (worth, price) shadákikh [ni]
 value, to noshadák [vt]
 vambrace (armour for the forearm) qadlélikh [ni]
 vapour (gas) bahápekh [ni]
 various (different) lesháan [aj]
 vassal árusekh [ni]
 vegetable (gernic term) hyáppakh [ni]
 veil kyasúnikh [ni]
 veil, to kyasún [vt]
 vein shàmbafáikh [ni]
 vessel (utensil) tkómikh [ni]
 vessel (utensil) tkómikh [ni]
 vial (small bottle) izhúni-kh [ni]
 viciously, to act mige- [vap]
 victorious hitláshin [aj]
 victory hitláshikh [ni] (military victory: /hitláshkoi/ [nn])
 vigil (watch, lookout) ténmrekh [ni]
 village láithikh [ni]
 violent (hard, severe) tuátlin [aj]
 violent, to be tuátl [vi]
 violently netuátl [av]
 virgin khólsakoi [nn] (male); khólsarakh [ni] (female); khólsan [aj]
 virgin, to be khólsa [vi]
 visible, to be kháriyel [vi]
 vision (illusion) nyélmekh [ni]
 vision (sight) pagálikh [ni]
 visit huílikh [ni]
 visit, to huíl [vt]

visitor huŕlkoi [nn]; huŕlmokoi [nn];
 huŕlmorakh [ni]
 visor kanchlékh [ni]
 voice (noise, sound) payúlikh
 volcano tsurgssómukh [ni]
 vomit, to mpavás [vi]

W

wager burdángikh [ni]
 wager, to burdáng [vt]
 wages tlúrikh [ni]
 wait, to (tarry, stay) pazáng [vi]
 wait for, to kalékte [vt]
 waiter hótetokh [ni]
 wake up, to warú [vi]
 wake up (someone), to nowarú [vt]
 walk, to múle [vi] (= "to go")
 walk, to (stroll) walzái [vi]
 wall timúngikh [ni]
 wall (battlements of a town or fortress)
 hussárikh [ni]
 wander, to dhaipún [vi]
 wanderer dhaipúntokoi [nn]
 want, to panjáng [vt]
 war qadárdàli-kh [ni] (a war fought by
 the Tsolyáni is called a /qadárdàli-
 koi [nn])
 war, to fight qadár [vt]
 war-cry, to give chakáish [vi]
 warlike qadáran [aj]
 warrior púrdalmokoi [nn] (cf. also
 "soldier")
 wash, to thángxge [vt]
 wash oneself, to sethángge [vi]
 waste (excrement) súgh [nu]
 waste (trash) gágmishikh [ni]
 waste, to (food, supplies) nalatsé [vt]
 waste, to (lay waste, destroy) tumé [vt]
 waste, to (lay waste utterly, completely
 destroy) hehegánu [vt]
 waste, to (money) kunáhpe [vt]
 waste away, to órbu [vi]
 wasteland (desert, rough terrain) shúvú-
 ránikh [ni]
 wastrel kunáhpetokh [ni]
 watch, to senyára [vt]
 watch, to (stand on guard) ténmre [vi]
 watchman senyáratokoi [nn]
 water húkh [ni]
 waterfall shiuzháikh [ni]
 waterskin (also wineskin) humálikh [ni]
 wave (sea, etc.) suhérikh [ni]
 wave, to tnáshi [vi]
 wave (something), to notnáshi [vt]
 wax núlóikh [ni]
 way (direction) bárikh [ni]
 way (means, method) mu'ónikh [ni]
 we (exclusive) lúmama [pr] (cf. Sec.
 3.312)
 we (inclusive) lúmi [pr] (cf. Sec. 3.312)
 weak mǐzhi-n [aj]
 weak, to be mǐzhi [vi]
 weaken, to nomǐzhi [vt]

weakness mǐzhi-kh [ni]
 wealth thumésukh [ni]
 wealthy thumén [aj]
 wealthy, to be thumé [vi]
 weapon púrdallukh [ni]
 wear, to ngéme [vt]
 wear out, to kófuri [vi]
 weather srikátlikh [ni]
 weave, to elf [vt]
 weave a basket, to máksa [vt]
 weaver elftokh [ni]
 weaver of baskets maksárikh [ni]
 week tlohági-kh [ni]
 weekly tlohági-n [av and aj]
 weep, to márash [vi]
 weigh, to tolúng [vt]
 weight tolúngikh [ni]
 weird ja'ín [aj]
 weld, to gáithuche [vt]
 well (in a good way) nelá [av]
 well (water source) hrúdlakh [ni]
 west mrebúnikh [ni]
 western mrbúnin [aj]
 wet tázan [aj]
 wet, to notáza [vt]
 wet, to be táza [vi]
 wetness tázakh [ni]
 wharf pintsárikh [ni]
 what? zhúr [int]; zhúrin [aj]
 what kind of? ssúmimin [aj]
 wheat gáinikh [ni]
 wheel kartúmukh [ni]
 wheelwright kartúmrikh [ni]
 when? marakál [int]
 when (conjunction) muŕl [cj]
 where? fénuŕ [int]
 which? chángil [int]; chángilin [aj]
 which? (of persons) hárrin [aj]
 which way (in which fashion)? ssúmon [int]
 while continuously ... ing -do - udd [vds]
 while ... ing -dai - -ai [vds]
 whip chanákikh [ni]
 whip, to chanák [vt]
 whirl, to (revolve) shayú [vi]
 whirl (something), to noshayú [vt]
 whirlwind shayúsakh [ni]
 whisper, to thithíng [vt]
 whistle, to shfushu [vt]
 white abásun [aj]
 white, to be abásu [vi]
 whiteness abásukh [ni]
 who? hárrin [int]; hárrin [aj] (denotes
 "which? (of persons)")
 who (subordinating conjunction) dé [cj]
 (cf. Sec. 3.600)
 whole (entire) shírin [aj]; shír- [qn]
 wholly (entirely) shírin [av]
 why? dépu [int]
 wide qadǐmin [aj]
 wide, to be qadǐm [vi]
 widen, to noqadǐm [vt]
 width qadǐmikh [ni]
 wife hétlakh [ni]
 wife (co-wife; what one wife calls another)
 hétkúkh [ni]
 wild baradán [aj]

5.100. MEASUREMENTS.

The following list contains some common terms for measurements of distance, time, liquids, and weight. The student should be aware of the fact, however, that many of the Tsolyáni upper classes consider precision in such matters to be below their station and "tradesmanlike." In some circles it is unfashionable to give precise statements of measurements, and such matters are usually left to servants and the mercantile classes. A nobleman may thus refer to the distance between his bedroom and his sitting room as being "many thousands of Tsán," if he considers it onerous to go there for some reason. A journey halfway across the empire, on the other hand, may be spoken of as "a distance of only three or four Tsán," if the speaker considers the trip a pleasant or profitable one.

The English measurements corresponding to the Tsolyáni terms below are only approximations, of course, since measures may vary slightly from city to city and even from one marketplace to another. If one doubts the accuracy of a merchant's scales, one should call one of the city guards who are in charge of the markets, and the matter can be settled at the nearest Palace of the Realm, where local standard devices for measurements are maintained. A merchant may refuse to accompany the prospective buyer to the Palace of the Realm to have his measures checked, of course, and he has the right to cancel a projected sale without prejudice to either party. Once money has changed hands, however, the sale is a legal fact, and if indeed the measure used was incorrect, a crime has been committed, and the perpetrator is liable to serious punishment. The student should be warned that if the merchant's measuring device was in fact accurate, then the accuser is liable to punishment for the crime of slander.

(1) DISTANCE:

chóptsekh [ni] 1.333 cm. or .5249 inches. 10 per /hóikh/. [Supposedly the width of the right index finger of the tenth Seal Emperor]
hóikh [ni] 13.333 cm. or .5249 inches. 10 per /dháibakh/.
dháibakh [ni] 1.333 metres or 4.374 feet. 1,000 per /tsánikh/.
tsánikh [ni] 1.333 kilometres or .828533 miles (4374.6542 feet).

(2) LIQUID:

tsértsekh [ni] .3 litres or .528 imperial pints. 10 per /kúvmukh/.
kúvmukh [ni] 3 litres or 5.28 imperial pints. 20 per /nméchakh/.
nméchakh [ni] 60 litres or approx. 13.2 imperial gallons.

(3) TIME:

sivélikh [ni] 4.5 seconds. 20 per /yómikh/.
yómikh [ni] 90 seconds. 20 per /kirénikh/.
kirénikh [ni] 30 minutes. 6 per /ténmrekh/.
ténmrekh [ni] 180 minutes. 8 per day.

(4) WEIGHT:

tnúngikh [ni] .1875 grammes or .06613 oz. (.004133 lb.). 20 per /mlókh/.
mlókh [ni] 3.75 grammes, or 1.3227 oz. (.08267 lbs.). 20 per /psékh/.
psékh [ni] .75 kilogrammes, or 1.6534 lbs. 2,000 in an /epúkh/.
epúkh [ni] 1,500 kilogrammes, or 3306.9 lbs.

6.000. TSOLYÁNI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

The alphabetical order adopted here is that devised by Kersónan hiTámkolel, a priest of Keténgku who lived during the reign of the 45th Seal Emperor. It is as follows:

/p, b, m, f, v, w, t, d, n, th, dh, ch, j, y, k, g, kh, gh, q, h,
ng, ', ts, tl, s, sh, z, zh, ss, r, l, hl, i, a, o, u, ũ, e, au, ai, oi/

The digraphs (combinations of two letters) in the above list are taken as single sounds and hence as single letters for purposes of alphabeticisation. All other combinations are considered to be sequences of two (or more) separate letters. This follows the conventions of the Tsolyáni script. Thus, /dh/ is "one letter," and words beginning with /dh/ are listed right after those beginning with /th/. On the other hand, /dl/ is taken as /d/ + /l/, and words beginning with /dl/ are to be found amongst the /d/'s. This same principle is also applied to the vowels: /au/, /ai/, and /oi/ are each considered a separate unit, but /ua/, /iu/, /ao/, etc. are treated as sequences of two independent vowels.

Entries are ordered in terms of their CONSONANTS only. Vowels are irrelevant except when the consonantal skeletons of a set of entries are identical. Thus, /pépim/ and /popós/ both precede /pabán/ because /p-p-/ comes before /p-b-/. In turn, /pépim/ precedes /popós/ because /p-p-m/ comes before /p-p-s/. The vowels in these entries are not considered at all.

Repeated consonants are treated as the occurrence of two consonants for purposes of alphabeticisation: e.g. /hárrí/ has the consonantal skeleton /h-r-r/.

Most "derived stems" (cf. Secs. 3.190, 3.510, 3.522 ff.) are entered under the heading of their primary stems. The letters of easily identifiable affixes are thus not counted in the alphabetical order: e.g. /pálikh/ "yesterday" has the consonantal structure /p-l/ and not */p-l-kh/. Compounds of two or more stems, on the other hand, require separate listings, as do "unpredictable" derivational affix-stem formations. Thus, if one looks for the meaning of /nopál/, one finds only /no-/ "transitive prefix" in the /n/ section; under /pál/ "to come," however, /nopál/ "to bring" (i.e. "to cause something to come") will be listed. The use of this vocabulary thus implies at least some superficial knowledge of the grammatical materials given earlier.

An entry displaying fewer consonants precedes those having the same consonants but which also possess further consonants. Thus, /pá/, /-pe/, and /pai-/ all have the consonantal skeleton /p/; all three of these entries precede /pépim/, which has the structure /p-p-m/. Similarly, /pár/, /prú/, /purú/, and /práu/ all precede /páravũ/ because the first four all have the consonantal skeleton /p-r/, while the last has the structure /p-r-v/.

This now brings the discussion to the question of the ordering of entries which have the same consonantal skeletons. At this point the vowels must be taken into consideration. These are considered in terms of their relative order and not according to their positions vis-à-vis the consonants. Thus, to invent an extreme example, */burna/, /bruna/, and /brnua/ would all have the same consonantal skeletons (/b-r-n/) and also the same vowel skeletons (/u-a/)! All three of these entries would have equal rank in the alphabetical order. An entry having fewer vowels precedes those having the same vowels but which also have further vowels. Thus, /pár/, /prú/, /purú/, and /práu/ all share the same consonantal skeleton: /p-r/; /a/ precedes all other vowels, and /pár/ thus comes first. /prú/ with one /u/ precedes /purú/ with two; and /práu/ with the single-unit diphthong /au/ comes at the end of the group. If the first vowels of a set of entries are identical, one then considers the second, the third, etc. Thus, /bára/ precedes /bártũ/.

Only word-initial vowels are taken as primary factors in the alphabeticisation system. Thus, words beginning with /a/, /o/, etc. are listed in separate sections at the end of the alphabet.

Combinations of vowels other than the "unitary diphthongs" /au/, /ai/, and /oi/ are treated as two independent vowels for alphabeticisation purposes. Thus, /káo/ has a consonantal skeleton consisting only of /k/; its first vowel is /a/, and it thus precedes any entries having the same consonantal skeleton but with vowels later in the list (e.g. /ku-/ , /ke/, and /káu/).

The following vocabulary list does not pretend to be exhaustive. A rudimentary understanding of the grammar should enable the student to construct such forms as the verbal noun (stem + /-ikh/-/ -kh/), the adjective (stem + /-in/-/ -n/), the various actor participles, etc. Irregular forms and those demanding a different English gloss will, of course, be provided.

pa! [inj] look!
 -pe [gas] enjoyable, pleasant
 pai- [vap] to act lovingly, in an erotic fashion
 pépim [vi] to descend, go down [/no-pépim/ [vt] to lower]
 popós [vi] to gossip [/popóstokh/ [ni] gossip-monger, rumour-monger]
 pabán [vi] to be light (in weight)
 pabíthukh [ni] bracelet
 pumái [vi] to blow
 páumikh [ni] arm
 pawánikh [ni] foot
 puwásukh [ni] lung
 patúkh [ni] leaf
 patján [vt] to bandage [/patjánlukh/ [ni] bandage]
 pétka! [vt] to curse, swear
 poténgikh [ni] zinc
 patrán [vi] to worry
 pidajékh [ni] fingernail; toenail
 pnákh [ni] needle
 panú [vti] past tense: epic time
 pñnékh [ni] cup
 panchópekh [ni] toe
 panjáng [vt] to want, desire
 pintsárikh [ni] dock, wharf
 pédhukh [ni] enemy
 pedhénikh [ni] island
 patháikh (sensual) pleasure, joy [in the original Salarvyáni from which this word is borrowed, /th/ represents a /t/ + /h/, an aspirate /th/; this has become /th/ (the "th" of "thin") in Tsolyáni, however]
 pachúko! [nn] lord (a rank in Tsolyáni society) [/pachún/ [aj] lordly]
 poichékh [ni] interest (on a debt)
 pijú [vi] to sneeze
 pájakh [ni] gravy, soup
 piján [vt] to grind [/pijántokh/ [ni] miller; /pijankánikh/ [ni] mill]
 pajélikh [ni] bow (weapon) [cf. also /hapajélikh/ [ni] crossbow]
 póyuve [vt] to make a will, testament
 payúlikh [ni] voice, sound, noise
 pakfrikh [ni] gravel
 pag- [lp] with, accompanying [/págin/ [av] together]
 págmokh [ni] sight, scene, vista [< /pagálmogukh/ [ni] something which has been seen]
 pogún [av] at last, finally [cf. the following entries]
 pogúrdi-kh [ni] end, finish, termination [cf. the following entry]
 pogurdé [vi] to end, finish [/nopogurdé/ [vt] to end (something)]
 pagál [vt] to see, look, behold [/vupa-gál/ [vt] to show; /sepagállukh/ [ni] mirror]
 pagéle [vt or vi] to escort, go with [cf. /pág-/ [lp] with]
 pakhákh [ni] commoner, low class person

pakhpurdálkoi [nn] soldier; light infantry-man [/pakhá-/ commoner + /púrdal/ to fight]
 péhikh [ni] lace, strap
 pengá [vt] to know [/pengatsánikh/ [ni] knowledge]
 pangétl [vt] to copulate [/pangétl/ [nu] copulation; /kupangétl/ [vt] to rape; /sepangétl/ [vi] to masturbate]
 pá'dakh [ni] battleaxe
 pa'ánikh [ni] axe
 pé'nekh [ni] pitch, sap
 pa'és [vi] to dry [/nopa'és/ [vt] to dry (something)]
 pu'úrikh [ni] sp. plant from which /purúkh/ [ni] perfume-oil is produced
 pátlekh [ni] meaning
 pas- [lp] across, on the other side [/pásin/ [aj and av] opposite, on the other side]
 púsikh [ni] lead (metal)
 psékh [ni] a measure of weight [cf. Sec. 5.100]
 pasén [vt] to intend to
 pasqáikh [ni] boundary, limit
 páslekh [ni] side, flank
 póishmakh [ni] forehead
 pazáng [vi] to wait, stay, tarry [/pazangkánikh/ [ni] caravansarai, platforms along the Sákbe roads where travellers may stay]
 pazhán [av] always, forever
 pazhú [vt] to torture [/pazhútokoi/ [nn] torturer]
 pár [cj] that [reporting direct or indirect speech]
 prúkh [ni] one [/prún/ [aj] one; /prù-/ [qn] one; /prùjabí-n/ [av] once]
 purúkh [ni] perfumed oil made from the /pu'úrikh/ plant
 práukh [ni] mother's milk
 páravú [vi] to be yellow [/páravútn/ [aj] yellow]
 púrdi-kh [ni] fruit
 pardánikh / pardánukh [ni] Pardán, the eighth month of the Tsolyáni year
 púrdal [vt] to fight [/púrdalmokoi/ [nn] gladiator, warrior; /púrdallukh/ [ni] weapon]
 parjú [vi] to be final, last
 púrjin [vt] to spy on [/púrijintokoi/ [nn] spy]
 portsó [vi] to be drunk [/portsókh/ [ni] drunkenness; /portsótokh/ [ni] drunkard]
 paratlúkh [ni] contract (business agreement)
 prútlán [av] alone [cf. /prú-/ one]
 prútleyal [npl] nine [/prútlén/ [aj] nine; /prútle-/ [qn] nine]
 prutlenílyal [npl] ninety [/prutlenílin/ [aj] ninety; prutleníl-/ [qn] ninety]
 parshén [av] at first
 prushén [aj and av] only
 présha [vi] to be innocent
 parshéngikh [ni] company (business firm)
 parshál [vt] to say, tell [/parshélikh/ [ni] word, saying; /parsháltlekh/ [ni] dictionary]

parshélikh [ni] first [/parshélin/ [aj] first]
 prazhúrikh [ni] eternity [/prazhúrin/ [aj and av] eternal, eternally]
 prúrin [aj] same [/prúrikh/ [ni] the same one]
 púrlim [vt] to invite, ask, request, ask for
 práhlu [vi] to sit crosslegged
 pflu [vt] to record [/pfltokoi/ [nn] recorder, archivist; /pilkánikh/ [ni] archives]
 pál [vi] to come [/nopál/ [vt] to bring]
 pálikh [ni] yesterday [/pálin/ [aj and av] yesterday; /pàl-/ [pap] yesterday]
 palmú [vi] to decrease
 plár [vi] to be bare, naked [/noplár/ [vt] to strip, bare (something)]
 pállukh [ni] incense
 pállisikh [ni] sp. plant, a poisonous swamp-plant; the "Pállis Weeper"

B

bíyal [npl] three •[/bín/ [aj] three; /bì-/ [qn] three]
 bákh [ni] soul
 báí [enc] even
 bapál [vti] conditional indicator: may ...
 bubrásikh [ni] one another, each other
 [/bubrásyal/ [npl] is used if there are more than two persons or things involved]
 babáil [vt] to throw [/babáiltokoi/ [nn] artillerist, a specialist in stone-throwing engines; cf. /milbabáilikh/ [ni] onager, mangonel]
 bim- [lp] surrounding, around [/bímín/ [aj and av] surrounding, around]
 bómukh [ni] sack
 bafái [vi] to flow [/bafaikánikh/ [ni] canal, channel]
 baváikikh [ni] spoon
 bavésh [vt] to join (a group)
 badrágukoi [nn] magician; high adept
 bidlánikh [triangle, trinity]
 bánikh [ni] quickness [/bánin/ [aj] quick; /nebán/ [aj] quickly]
 búnúkh [ni] child [/búnushánikh/ [ni] childhood]
 banákh! [inj] oh! [term of fear and dread; cf. Sec. 3.740]
 banúr [vi] to rain
 bajé [vi] to be troublesome [/bajékh/ [ni] trouble; /bajén/ [aj] troublesome]
 bauyán [vt] to congratulate [/báu!/ [inj] congratulations!]
 biyúr [vt] to drug [/biyúrikh/ [ni] drug, powder; /biyúrmongékh/ [ni] alchemy; /biyúrmongérkoi/ [nn] alchemist; biyùrgáshukoi/ [nn]

apothecary, druggist; /biyùrgashénikh/ [ni] apothecary's shop
 bakái [vt] to lead [/bakáitokoi/ [nn] leader, chief]
 bek- [lp] in addition to, as well as [/ne-bék/ [av] additionally]
 békme [vt] to add
 bikóim [vi] to melt [/nobikóim/ [vt] to melt (something)]
 báktekh [ni] body
 bagádi [vi] to grow (plant) [/nobagádi/ [vt] to grow (a plant)]
 bogéti [vi] to make excuses
 bahápekh [ni] vapour, gas
 bahinél [vi] to retreat, withdraw
 bá'ne to shower (light rain)
 batsága [vi] to quarrel
 bás! [inj] oh! [interjection of pain; cf. Sec. 3.740]
 basmúrkoi [nn] bridegroom
 básrimkoi [nn] man
 bash- [vap] to act loyally
 bashánkoi [nn] wisdom [/bashánan/ [aj] wise, possessing much knowledge]
 bashélikh [ni] onion
 bazé [vt] to sweep [/bazétokh/ [ni] sweeper; /bazélukh/ [ni] broom]
 bézukikh [ni] pack (for travellers)
 bazhúkh [ni] cheese
 bússakh [ni] badness, evil [/bússan/ [aj] bad, evil; /bússdlúkh/ [ni] stench (cf. /dlúkh/ [ni] smell); /bússarakh/ [ni] evil person; /bussérikh/ [ni] rascal; /nebússa/ [av] badly, evilly]
 bíri [vt] to roast
 bárikh [ni] direction, way
 bára [vi] to argue [/báratokoi/ [nn] lawyer; /barakánikh/ [ni] lawcourt; /báratlekh/ [ni] lawsuit]
 bártú [vai] habitual [/bártúkh/ [ni] habit]
 bru- [lp] in [/brúkh/ [ni] interior; /brún/ [aj] inside, inner; /brúng-galin/ [aj] inner (comparative)]
 burí [av] very
 búrukh [ni] much [/búruyal/ [npl] many; /búrun/ much, many; /búru-/ [qn] much, many; /búrunggal/ [av] more; /búrunggalin/ [aj] more; /búrung-galu/ [av] most; /búrunggalun/ [aj] most
 burbúr [vi] to grumble
 bármekh [ni] time, turn
 baradá [vi] to be wild, untamed
 baradtómikh [ni] animal-trainer
 barádnekh [ni] wild animal
 burdáng [vt] to bet, wager
 baranáí to pass a law [/baranáikh/ [ni] law; cf. /bára/ above]
 brúcha [vi] to be stupid [/bruchatlékh/ [ni] stupidity]
 burúji-kh [ni] tower
 burtlé [vt] to multiply
 brásikh [ni] other, another [/brásin/ [aj] other, another]
 bíluyal [npl] thirty [/bílun/ [aj] thirty; /bílu-/ [qn] thirty

bélukh [ni] corner (internal angle)
 balúm [vi] to work [/nobalúm/ [vt] to work (something), run (a machine, business)]
 balamtsánikh [ni] history [/balamtsa-nérkoi/ [nn] historian]
 balutsánikh [ni] workman [< /balúm/; cf. above]
 balásh [vt] to cast a powerful spell [/baláshikh/ [ni] spell; /balásh-koi/ [nn] magician, one who is able to cast a powerful spell]
 balúrikh [ni] sp. tree, the bark of which is burned to keep off insects

M

mi- [vap] to act in a divine or godlike way
 múkh [ni] clay
 mé ... tǝ ... [cj] as ... so ...
 móikh [ni] stick (of wood)
 mpávas [vi] to vomit
 múbakh [ni] (clay) pot [cf. the following entries also]
 mubávu [vt] to bake in a kiln [/mubávukh/ [ni] kiln, furnace, stove; cf. also the following entry]
 mubárikh [ni] potter
 mbénakh [ni] dish
 mabrán [vt] to follow, pursue
 mabál [vi] to be lazy
 mifálíkh [ni] example [/nemifál/ [av] for example]
 máni-kh [ni] food
 muní [vti] punctilear past time [/muní-yal/ [vti] repeated past time, plural occurrences in the past]
 múnikoi [nn] palace
 mén [vt] to have, keep, retain
 mǝnbekh [ni] spine
 mnáufekh [ni] horn (of an animal)
 mnúntikikh [ni] procession
 munchétl [vt] to stop (something), to stop ...ing
 mnósakh [ni] sp. of plant with a sweet, edible root
 mnár [vt] to rob [/mnártokh/ [ni] robber]
 mnurún [vt] to sing a ritual hymn
 manálǝkh [ni] this year [/manálǝn/ [av] this year]
 ménul [av] somewhere
 miuján [vi] to bow [/miujánkoi/ [nn] courtier; /miujántokoi/ [nn] professional courtier]
 moyí [vt] to do, make [/moyí-kh/ [ni] act, deed; /paimoyí-kh/ [ni] erotic act]
 myan- [lp] according to
 mik- [lp] from [/mikchén/ [av] already (lit. "from before")]
 mákfe [vt] to fix, repair
 muknékh [ni] coffin, sarocphagus

muknál [vt] to bury [/muknálíkh/ [ni] grave; cf. preceding entry also]
 máksa [vt] to weave a basket [/máksakh/ [ni] basket; /maksárikh/ [ni] basket weaver]
 mikárikh [ni] ink [/mikártlekh/ [ni] inkpot; cf. the following entry also]
 mikáru [vi] to be black [/mikárun/ [aj] black; /nomikáru/ [vt] to blacken]
 mokál [vt] to trade [/mokáltokoi/ [nn] trader]
 mógo [vi] to be funny, comical [/mógo-tokh/ [ni] clown]
 mugúnikh [ni] Mugún, the second day of the Tsolyáni week
 múgra dási mik- [lp] from the place of
 maháim [vi] to live, dwell
 mige- [vap] to act viciously
 mongékh [ni] science, study (of some subject) [often used as the second member of compounds; e.g. /chànmongékh/ [ni] cartography]
 -mongér [nds] scholar of ... [actually /-mongé/ + an agent-suffix /-r/; added to the names of things which can be studied; e.g. /chànmongérkoi/ [nn] cartographer]
 máungikh [ni] honey
 mungǝ [vi] to be possible [/mungǝn/ [aj] possible; /nemungǝ/ [av] possibly]
 ménggun [aj] kind, gracious (has connotations of affection and softness) [sometimes found without the adjectival suffix /-n/ after noble nouns -- ?]
 múngsakh [ni] mud [/múngsan/ [aj] muddy]
 mu'ónikh [ni] method, means, way
 ma'áts [vt] to swear, take an oath [/ma-'átikh/ [ni] oath]
 mi'ítle [vi] to make a treaty [/mi'ítlekh/ [ni] treaty; /mi'itlángmekoi/ [nn] the Concordat, the treaty of nonviolence agreed to by the temples of all the gods]
 mi'éssa [vt] to profit [/mi'éssan/ [aj] profitable]
 ma'ílo [vi] to land from a boat [/ma'ílo-kánikh/ [ni] port, harbour]
 mǝtsakh [ni] earth, dirt, soil
 mitsussárikh [ni] earthworks [cf. the preceding entry]
 mǝtlemongékh [ni] theology [also /mǝtle-mongékh/ [nn]; /mǝtlemongérkoi/ [nn] theologian; cf. /mǝtlan/ [nu] god]
 mǝtlutúsmi [pr] you [the "you of divine supplication," used to a god, demon, etc.]
 mǝtlan [nu] god, deity
 matlanáikh [ni] line (of men, objects)
 mǝtlaqólkoi [nn] Time of the Gods [mythological prehuman times]
 mitlárikh [ni] plant (generic term)
 mitlǝrmongékh [ni] botany [/mitlǝrmon-gérkoi/ [nn] botanist, plant-scientist]

- más [inj] oh! [term of joy or affection; cf. Sec. 3.740]
- másikh [ni] milk
- másmón [av] this way, in this fashion, thus
- méste [av] as many, as much [/mésten/ [aj] as many, as much]
- misín [vi] to go away, depart, leave [/nomisín/ [vt] to send away, cause to depart]
- másun [dm] this, he (ignoble), she, it [/màsun-/ [dm] this (prefixed to nouns); /màsundnùl/ [dm] that, he (ignoble), she, it; /màsundnùl-/ [dm] that (prefixed to nouns); /màsuno/ [dm] colloquial for /màsundnùl/; /màsunjàga/ [dm] that (over there), he (ignoble), she, it; /màsunjàga-/ [dm] that (over there) (prefixed to nouns); /màsunjaja/ or /màsunjaje/ [dm] colloquial for /màsunjàga/; cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320]
- masúnikh [ni] tonight [/masúnin/ [aj and av] tonight]
- maschínikh [ni] butter
- máisur [dm] this one (male), he [/máisurdnùl/ [dm] that one (male), he; /máisurb/ [dm] colloquial for /máisurdnùl/; /máisurjàga/ [dm] that one (male, over there), he; /máisurja/ or /máisurje/ [dm] colloquial for /máisurjàga/; cf. Sec. 3.320]
- mìsritúsmdàli [pr] you (singular or plural) [used to address a noble person; cf. Sec. 3.313]
- máshikh [ni] sp. of yellow fruit which grows on a deciduous tree; this fruit produces excellent brandy
- mshékh [ni] time, occasion, opportunity
- mashúm [vt] to offer, present
- mashmárikh [ni] gift, present
- mashíqikh [ni] east [/mashíqin/ [aj] eastern]
- méshqukh [ni] a system of small, decorated plaques of wood, Chlén-hide, etc. which are hung at one's door; the designs and colours inform visitors of the mood of the person within]
- mashági-n [av] nowadays
- mazné [vt] to intrigue, plot [/mazné-tokh/ [ni] intriguer, plotter]
- mazíkikh [ni] peace [/mazíkan/ [aj] peaceful; /brumazík!/ [int] goodbye! (lit. "in peace")]
- mazákikh [ni] strength, power [/mazákin/ [aj] strong, powerful]
- mízhhi [vi] to be weak [/mízhhi-n/ [aj] weak]
- mizhánkoi [nn] king [/mizhánrakoi/ [nn] queen]
- míssikh [ni] copper [/míssin/ [aj] copper, of copper]
- missúm [vt and vi] to kill; to die honourably in battle [/missúmmokoi/ [nn] killer]
- missúmakoi [nn] Death (personified)
- mssátu [vi] to feast, have a party [/mssátukh/ [ni] feast, party]
- mssúri [dm] these persons (male), they [/mssúriydnùl/ [dm] those persons (male), they; /mssúriyo/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúriydnùl/; /mssúri-jàga/ [dm] those persons (male, over there), they; /mssúrija/ or /mssúrije/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúrijàga/; cf. Sec. 3.320]
- mssúran [dm] these persons (ignoble), they [/mssùran-/ [dm] these (prefixed to nouns); /mssúrandnùl/ [dm] those persons (ignoble), they; /mssùrandnùl-/ [dm] those (prefixed to nouns); /mssúrano/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúrandnùl/; /mssúranjàga/ [dm] those persons (ignoble, over there), they; /mssúranjàga-/ [dm] those (over there) (prefixed to nouns); /mssúranja/ or /mssúranje/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúranjàga/; cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320]
- mríyal [npl] four [/mrín/ [aj] four; /mrí-/ [qn] four]
- míri! [inj] come here!
- mra [pos] of, -'s [possessive suffix]
- múri-kh [ni] sweets, candy [/múri-n/ [aj] sweet; /mùrigáshukh/ [ni] sweets-seller; /mùrigashénikh/ [ni] sweets-shop]
- múra [vti] near past time; have ... ed
- mér [vt] to love [/mérikh/ [ni] love; /paimér/ [vt] to love sexually; /tup-mér/ [vt] to love affectionately but without erotic connotations]
- méra [vt] to search for, look for
- mrabán [vt] to invade [/mrabánikh/ [ni] invasion]
- mrebúnikh [ni] west [/mrebúnin/ [aj] western]
- mrádúnikh [ni] town
- moirún [vt] to hire, employ [/moirúnikh/ [ni] employment, job]
- mróya [vt] to fascinate
- mriyánkoi [nn] priest; administrative or ritual priest in charge of the temples of a province or large district
- marayón [vi] to enter, come in [honorific language]
- mrokém [vt] to enjoy
- mriktáyal [npl] hundred [/mriktán/ [aj] hundred; /mriktà/ [qn] hundred; /brumriktà/ [av] percent]
- marakál [int] when?
- murúga [vi] to be strong (physically powerful), tough
- mróqa [vt] to empty (something) [/tsdíl-mróqa/ [vi] to be emptied]
- moróngikh [ni] drum
- mrínggukoi [nn] high noble (a rank in

Tsolyáni society [/mrínggun/ [aj] noble]
 maratlángikh [ni] artillery (siege-engines)
 mríste [vt] to explain
 mřish [vt] to fish with a hook [/mři-shikh/ [ni] fish (generic term)]
 mārash [vi] to cry, weep [/mārashikh/ [ni] grief; /marashán/ [av] sadly; /mārashtokh/ [ni] professional mourner; /marashóngikh/ [ni] tear (lachrymal)]
 mrishánkoi [nn] father
 mrishárikh [ni] crossroads
 mrissúhlikh [ni] rectangle, square [/kumrissúhlikh/ [ni] square, rectangle with equal sides]
 márri [nu] somebody, anybody
 mrúrikh [ni] undead
 morélikh [ni] immediacy [/morélin/ [aj] immediate; /nemorél/ [av] immediately]
 mřli-kh [ni] stone, rock
 mol- [lp] to, toward
 mlókh [ni] a measure of weight; cf. Sec. 5.100
 moláikoi [nn] person (nonhuman being)
 muřl [cj] when
 muél [par] truly, verily
 múle [vi] to go, walk
 milbabáilikh [ni] mangonel, onager [cf. /mřli-kh/ stone + /babáil/ to hurl, throw]
 molóm [vt] to hug, embrace
 molún [vti] far past time: had ...ed
 mlékúkh [ni] kilt (man's lower garment)
 molkárkoi [nn] commander (a rank in a military legion)
 malkhřra [vti] past conditional or irrealis; would have ...ed
 mál úřl [vti] hortative: let ..., may ... [colloquial /málu/]
 mál úřl guál [vti] future: shall ..., will ... [colloquial /málgul/]
 màulutsánikh [ni] philosophy [/màulutsanúrko/ [nn] philosopher]
 milshé [vt] to cut stone [/milshétokh/ [ni] mason
 máleřl [cj] but [western form; eastern /yálele/ [cj]]

F

fapané [vt] to see by clairvoyance
 famřfre [vt] to telekinese
 favréng [vt] to decide [/favréngikh/ [ni] decision]
 fadóm [vt] to speak to the dead [/fadóm-tokoi/ [nn] medium]
 fidák [vt] to own [/fidáktokoi/ [nn] owner]
 fedré [vt] to cover (something) [/fedré-lukh/ [ni] lid, cover; /tsúřlfedré/ [vi] to be covered]

fadřl [vt] to heat [/fadřlikh/ [ni] heat; /fadřlin/ [aj] hot; /fadřltsúnikh/ [ni] spring season]
 řúńř [vi] to be poor [/řúńřkh/ [ni] poverty; /řúńřn/ [aj] poor]
 řénul [int] where?
 fáthme [vt] to kindle, light (a fire, lamp)
 fádhan [vt] to arrange [/fádhanikh/ [ni] arrangement]
 fáchukh [ni] leather
 fayézakh [ni] subject, topic
 fayárikh [ni] left (side, etc.) [/fayárin/ [aj] left (adj.)]
 fakřsh [vt] to telepathise, speak to via telepathy
 fáhim [cj] then, thereupon
 fa'ár [vt] to meet [/fa'árikh/ [ni] meeting; /fa'arkánikh/ [ni] meeting-place, clan-house; /fa'arqóřikh/ [ni] time of meeting, appointment; /vufa'ár/ [vt] to introduce (X to Y)]
 fátle [vi] to be foreign, alien [/fátlen/ [aj] foreign, alien; /fatlérikh/ [ni] foreigner (or /fatlérkoi/ [nn]); cf. also the following entry]
 fátlanikh [ni] (foreign) country, land, region, nation [not used for Tsolyánu]
 řésruk [ni] řésru, the fifth month of the Tsolyáni year
 fashé [vi] to escape [/nofashé/ [vt] to rescue]
 fáishukh [ni] three-quarters [/fáishun/ [aj] three quarters (of a number)]
 fáshdri-kh [ni] letter, message
 fazhá [vt] to give, deposit
 ferái [vt] to advertise [/feráikh/ [ni] advertisement]
 řuródhu [vi] to explode, burst like a bomb
 řiryákh [ni] a type of cloth
 řarégakoi [nn] adult, grown-up [/řarégan/ [aj] grown-up, adult]
 řarřú [vt] to complete (something)
 řirasúřikh [ni] řirasúl, the seventh month of the Tsolyáni year
 řarázh [vi] to flee, run away
 řarzhái [vt] to conceal the face, mask [/řarzháilukh/ [ni] mask]
 řolómikh [ni] trunk (of a tree)
 řulátikh [ni] steel [/řulářin/ [aj] steel, of steel]
 řalyú [vt] to hear by clairaudience
 řéřlin [aj] experienced, skilled

V

vá [cj] if [implies a possible condition]
 vu- [vp] causative
 vékh [ni] soap-paste made from pounded root of the /vékh/ plant
 řiupé [vi] to hang [/noviupé/ [vt] to hang (something)]
 řethónikh [ni] garlic
 řadhák [vt] to leap upon, spring upon, pounce upon

vájbakh [ni] duty, obligation
 vayún [vt] to open [/vayúnin/ [aj] open;
 /vayúnluh/ [ni] key; /vayúntokh/
 [ni] gate-guard, doorman
 váuga [vt] to loot, pillage [/vaugashán-
 ikh/ [ni] looter, pillager
 váglakh [ni] strap (on a helmet, baggage,
 etc.)
 voqú'okh [ni] sp. of plant, the sap of
 which is used for glue, etc.
 vaingán [vt] to reject, refuse
 vísum [vt] to serve (someone) [/vísum-
 ikh/ [ni] servant
 vismúrkoi [nn] member (of a group or
 organisation)
 vastlánikh [ni] corridor, passage
 véshukh [ni] house, home
 véshshe [vt] to build a house, do carpen-
 try [/veshshetokh/ [nn] carpen-
 ter]
 vára [av] et cetera
 vúrikh [ni] bat-like creature [/húvúrikh/
 [ni] water-bat, a swamp creature]
 vramú [vi] to be enough [/vramúkh/ [ni]
 sufficiency; /vrámúñ/ [aj] enough]
 vrúnkoi [nn] idol, image of a god
 vortúmikh [ni] cloud [/vortúmin/ [aj]
 cloudy]
 vraithúrukh [ni] robe, vestments of a
 priest
 várchekh [ni] prisoner, captive [from
 archaic /várche/ [vi] to be captive]
 vriyésakoi [nn] highest class of prostitute
 varkúng [vt] to pass (a place, etc.)
 vrahámakh [ni] Vraháma, the third of the
 five intercalary days at the end of
 the Tsolyáni year
 varitsánikh [ni] astrology [/varitsánkoi/
 [nn] astrologer]
 vrási-kh [ni] ashes
 vrésikh [ni] sp. tree, the wood of which
 is burned as incense
 vurír [nu] (magical, religious, clan,
 etc.) symbol, rune
 vál [cj] but, but rather
 vlésh [vt] to banish, neutralise, dispel
 [/vléshgakh/ [ni] Shunned One]

W

wobúlikh [ni] plague
 wámu [vt] to unload, take down
 wáimukh [ni] cause, reason
 wivárikh [ni] (good) health [/wivárin/
 [aj] healthy]
 watímikh [ni] address (of a place)
 wathúrmu [vt] to cure [/wathúrmukh/
 [ni] cure, remedy]
 wadhél [vt] to think, understand, consi-
 der, cogitate, meditate [/wadhél-
 ikh/ [ni] thought, cogitation, medi-
 tation]
 wachás [vi] to be ashamed, embarrassed
 [/wachásikh/ [ni] shame; /nowa-

chás/ [vt] to shame, embarrass]
 wáiha [vt] to lend [/wáihatokoi/ [nn]
 money-lender]
 wísukh [ni] world, nation (used in this
 sense only for Tsolyánu)
 wéshmakh [ni] cloak
 waskhé [vi] to be dirty, filthy [/waskhekh/
 [ni] dirt, filth; /waskhén/ [aj] dirty,
 filthy]
 washélekh [ni] spice, condiment
 wézhda [vt] to set (a precious stone into a
 piece of jewellery)
 warú [vi] to wake up [/nowarú/ [vt] to
 wake (somebody) up]
 wárbu [vi] to smoke (as a fire) [/wárbukh/
 [ni] smoke]
 warán [vt] to keep, maintain, support
 warghái [vt] to bribe [/wargháikh/ [ni]
 bribe; /wargháitokh/ [ni] bribe-giver]
 worél [vai] to attempt to, try to ...
 wél [vi] to boil [/nowél/ [vt] to boil
 (something)]
 waléngikh [ni] greave, leg-armour
 walzái [vi] to stroll, walk for pleasure

T

ti- [lp] through, via, by
 ti [cj] so ... [cf. /mé/ [cj] as]
 tífukh [ni] sp. of tree, used for wood, and
 its leaves are made into an herbal tea
 -to [vds] professional or regular doer of
 the verbal action
 tu- [lp] after [/tún/ [av and cj] after,
 afterward]
 táiyal [npl] few [/táin/ [aj] few; /tài-/
 [qn] few; some speakers use singular
 forms for this item: /táikoi/ [nn] and
 /táikh/ [ni]
 tup- [vap] to act in a loving, affectionate
 way (but without sexual overtones)
 túpu [vi] to steam [/túpukh/ [ni] steam]
 tuppé [vi] to set (sun, moon, etc.) [/tup-
 pékh/ [ni] setting (of the sun, etc.)]
 tuptálikh [ni] lunch
 tupánikh [ni] omnipotence [/tupánin/ [aj]
 omnipotent; /tupàn-/ [pap] omnipo-
 tent, all-powerful]
 tùpehági-kh [ni] noon [/tùpehági-n/ [av]
 at noon]
 tópsú [vt] to load, burden [/tópsúkh/ [ni]
 load, burden]
 tupsú [vt] to forget
 tuptsó [vi] to rise (sun, moon, etc.)
 [/tuptsókh/ [ni] sunrise, moonrise,
 etc.]
 tuptlángtekh [ni] sun-blaze, glitter of bright
 sunlight [cf. /tlángte/ [vi] to flash,
 glitter]
 tapásh [vt] to break, smash (as a pot, etc.)
 túplanikh [ni] loveableness, quality of being
 loved [/túplanin/ [aj] beloved;
 /tùplan-/ [pap] beloved]
 timí [vt] to win (at a game)

tómikh [ni] head	tkáimikh [ni] effect, result
tumé [vt] to lay waste, destroy [/tumé-lukh/ [ni] trebuchet; /tumékh/ [ni] destruction, devastation]	tékumel [nu] Tékumel, the name of the planet
timán [vt] to believe, obey, understand	tókta [vi] to ride (in a boat, litter, etc.)
tamánikh [ni] carpet [/tamanúrikh/ [ni] carpet-maker; /tamangáshukh/ [ni] carpet-seller]	[/toktánikh/ [ni] litter, palanquin; /toktanérikh/ [ni] litter-bearer]
túmene [vt] to reward [/túmenekh/ [ni] reward]	tikán [vai] augmentative; an action which is gradually increasing
timíngikh [ni] anklet, ankle-bracelet	tauknélyal [npl] thousand [/tauknélin/ [aj] thousand; /tauknél-/ [qn] thousand]
timúngikh [ni] wall	tikké [vi] to collide, run into
tomssárikh [ni] hat, headdress	tkóhakh [ni] rivet
tumeláinu [vt] to marry [/tumeláinukh/ [ni] marriage]	tkasékh [ni] metal
tabár [vi] to be forbidden [/tabárin/ [aj] forbidden; /notabár/ [vt] to forbid]	tkéshu [vt] to applaud
táffakh [ni] page (of a book)	tugrún [vt] to judge, dispense justice
tafúkikh [ni] loophole, narrow aperture for firing missiles	[/tugrúnmokoi/ [nn] judge]
tiúni-kh [ni] cat	toqúkh [ni] awe, wonderment [/toqún/ [aj] awed, awe-inspiring; /toqù-/ [pap] awesome, awe-inspiring]
tinékh [ni] peak	taqúnikh [ni] floor, ground
tané [vai] complete; finish ...ing	toquntúsmidàlisa [pr] you [the "you of awed wonder," used only to a prince or princess]
tonóikh [ni] pearl	tungtánukh [ni] phalanx [of one's own troops; /tungtánukoi/ [nn]]
táino [vai] stative; in a state of ...ed	tongkór [vt] to forge [/tongkorkánikh/ [ni] smithy, forge]
tnába [vt] to fry [/tnábalukh/ [ni] frying pan]	tonggún [vt] to split, divide in half [/tonggúnikh/ [ni] splitting, divorce]
ténmre [vi] to keep watch [/ténmrekh/ [ni] watch, lookout, vigil]	tanggúlikh [ni] bedding, blankets, etc.
ténturenikh [ni] type of large stringed musical instrument	tengás [vt] to imprison, hold in captivity
tnékikh [ni] large merchant ship	[/tengaskánikh/ [ni] prison]
tunkúlkoi [nn] great temple gong	ta'ábi-kh [ni] salt [/ta'áben/ [aj] salty]
tánkólunikh [ni] fortress, castle	te'ós [vt] to help, aid [/te'ósikh/ [ni] help, aid]
tnúngikh [ni] a measure of weight; cf. Sec. 5.100	tuátl [vi] to be hard, severe, violent
tnáshi [vi] to wave [/notnáshi/ [vt] to wave (something)]	[/tuátlín/ [aj] hard, severe, violent; /netuátl/ [av] hard, violently, severely]
taunfr [vt] to lose (a game)	tatlomán [vt] to array for battle, take a battle position, adopt a formation
tonuléshikh [ni] garden	[/tatlománkoi/ [nn] battle-array]
tátakh [ni] quiver (for arrows or quarrels)	tatlán [av] also
tetén [vai] repetitive action: keep on ...ing	tetlénkoi [nn] husband
tetélikh [ni] sp. of flower, grey-green and sacred to Thúmis	tus- [lp] far from [cf. /tusíl-/ below]
tathé [vi] to be grey [/tathén/ [aj] grey]	taskótl [vi] to advance (as a group, army, flood, etc.)
táithokh [ni] armour-plate	túsmi [pr] you [to an upper-class person]
tathyánikh [ni] the Grey Hand, a special magical spell [cf. /tathé/ above]	túsmiténga [pr] you [the "you of pleasant dealings"; used to a senior merchant]
tathél [vt] to put in, insert, throw in	túsmidàli [pr] you [singular or plural, used to persons of noble status]
tuchás [vt] to repeat	túsmichán [pr] you [the "you of gentle chiding"; used to ridicule, scold, or belittle someone]
teochár [vt] to design, make a pattern	túsmiyálu [pr] you [the "you of the seeking of the spirit"; used to a scholar]
[/teochárikh/ [ni] design, insignia, pattern]	túsmikáng [pr] you [the "you of martial victory"; used to a soldier or military officer]
tajái [vt] to buy [/tajáikh/ [ni] buying; /tajáimogukh/ [ni] purchase, thing bought]	túsmikétlan [pr] you [the "you of polite anonymity"; used to someone whose rank one does not know]
tayá [vi] to be flat [/tayán/ [aj] flat; /notayá/ [vt] to flatten; /tayakánikh/ [ni] plain, flat land]	túsmikrá [pr] you [the "you of courteous alienness"; used to a respectable nonhuman person]
tikákoi [nn] master, ruler, overlord	
[/tikáarakoi/ [nn] mistress]	
tkupú [vt] to cut off, sever	
tkómikh [ni] vessel, utensil	

- tüsmingáru [pr] you [the "you of honourable youth": used to address a younger person of status]
- tüsmitlevu [pr] you [the "you of the fealty of many": used to a respected clansman or clanswoman]
- tüsmitlakomélu [pr] you [the "you of profound submission": used to a high noble, governor, general, etc.]
- tüsmitléshu [pr] you [the "you of gentle glory": to a lady of noble status, a wife or concubine of a high noble, an Aridáni official, etc.]
- tüsmisímu [pr] you [the "you of wide journeying": used to a respected foreigner]
- tüsmishán [pr] you [the "you of perfect piety": used to a priest or priestess]
- tüsmiré [pr] you [the "you of discourse before the people": used to unknown persons, in speeches, documents, etc.]
- tusílikh [ni] distance [/tusílin/ [aj] distant, far; cf. /tus-/ [lp] far from]
- tiushé [vi] to advance, come forward, approach
- tishél [vt] to honour (someone) [/tishél-mukoi/ [nn] honour, dignity]
- táza [vi] to be wet [/tázakh/ wetness; /tázan/ [aj] wet; /notáza/ [vt] to wet, dampen (something)]
- tauzúnikh [ni] tablecloth [cloth spread on the ground upon which dishes are spread]
- tuzhúlikh [ni] day after tomorrow [/tuzhúlin/ [aj and av] day after tomorrow; < /tu-/ after + /zhúl/ tomorrow]
- tíssi [vi] to fart
- trá! [inj] oh! [interjection of surprise; cf. Sec. 3.740]
- turúkh [ni] quarrel (crossbow missile)
- terú [vt] to recite poetry [/térukh/ [ni] poetry; /terútokoi/ [nn] poet]
- traupáikh [ni] hilt (of a weapon)
- turbé [vt] to train (someone) [/turbékh/ [ni] training]
- tirbúrikh [ni] siege-tower, beffroi
- turúmukh [ni] ruin (ancient building or city, etc.)
- túrvekh [ni] fur
- tiritkólmukh [ni] great hall (of a palace or temple)
- trantórikh [ni] Trantór, the tenth month of the Tsolyáni year
- tirikélu [nu] the Petal Throne, the great throne and symbol of the Tsolyáni imperium at avanthár
- teréga [vi] to be important, urgent [/terégan/ [aj] important, urgent]
- turugdáshekh [ni] Turugdáshe, the second of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year
- tirftlukh [ni] halberd
- tiritlénkoi [nn] holy adept, chief priest of a deity in the imperium
- tirshóikh [ni] oar
- tréshokh [ni] gauntlet
- trashóm [vt] to know how (to do something) [/notrashóm/ [vt] to show how to do something]
- tirrikámukoi [nn] subaltern, officer in command of a troop of 20 men
- tíflu [vi] to swim [/tíflutokh/ [ni] professional swimmer, one who dives for pearls]
- tulúm [inj] oh! [interjection of revulsion and disgust; cf. Sec. 3.740; probably related to the following entry]
- tulúmikh [ni] pit, vertical shaft or hole
- talmírikh [ni] scimitar
- tulmiróikh [ni] sunshine
- tulagán [vt] to take away, remove
- tolúng [vt] to weigh (something) [/tolúng-lukh/ [ni] scales, balance]
- tuléngkoi [nn] sun [cf. also /tulmiróikh/ above and the following three entries]
- tuléngme [vi] to be sunny
- tulengtápiikh [ni] very hot sunshine of summer, blazing sunlight
- tułtsúnikh [ni] summer
- telír [vt] to defend [/telírikh/ [ni] defense]

D

- do - udd [vds] while continuously ...ing
- dé [cj] subordinating conjunction [equivalent in some uses to English "who," "whom," "which," etc.]
- dai- [lp] between ["between X and Y": /dai-X lél dai-Y/]
- dai - -ai [vds] while ...ing
- dépu [int] why?
- dopál [vai] continuative; is ...ing
- dubélikh [ni] south [/dubélin/ [aj] southern]
- dmikh [ni] sp. of tuber, from which a type of sugar is made
- dóm [vt] to speak, utter, call (something a certain name), make a vocal sound [/hesdóm/ [vi] to speak to one another, converse, talk]
- dáimi [vti] past general tense; used to ...
- dmuwékh [ni] mortar (stone bowl for use with a pestle)
- domqólikh [ni] waterclock
- dímlal [vt] to strike, hit, beat [/dímlal-lukh/ [ni] mace]
- devásh [cj] for, because
- dúttókh [ni] gem, jewel [/dúttórkoi/ [nn] jeweller; /dúttélikh/ [ni] jewellery]
- ditménukh [ni] nature, disposition
- didómikh [ni] Didóm, the third month of the Tsolyáni year
- dadatsílikh [ni] chainmail [/dadatsílin/ [aj] chainmail, of chainmail]
- dnákh [ni] sp. of grain [also used as the

don-	[vp] benefactive: for one's own benefit	trust; /daravúnin/ [aj] trustworthy
dnú	[vi] to be incorrect, wrong, mistaken	durún [vt] to enchant, gain control over by magic
	[/dnúkh/ [ni] mistake, error; /dnún/ [aj] mistaken, wrong]	[/durúnkoi/ [nn] magician who specialises in control-spells]
-dññè	- -ññè [vds] at the moment of ...ing	drichánikh [ni] forest, woods
dóntigaikh	[ni] atmosphere, mood	drakókh [ni] sitting-mat
déndenikh	[ni] a type of game played with a board and counters	darákdakikh [ni] applause, rhythmic clapping
dnúsha	[vt] to affect	drénggarikh [ni] Drénggar, the sixth month of the Tsolyáni year [also /drénggarikh/]
daunár	[vi] to twist, turn, screw [/no-daunár/ [vt] to twist, turn, screw (something)]	daritsánikh [ni] language
daunélikh	[ni] Daunél, the last day of the Tsolyáni week	dritlánkoi [nn] commander of a legion, military officer just below a general in rank
diuthóikh	[ni] prey, game	drás! [inj] oh! [interjection of pain; cf. Sec. 3. 740]
dáichukh	[ni] sp. of tree, the bark is used for rope, fibre, pounded into a type of cloth, etc.	darshé [vt] to understand (a foreign language)
dichérikh	[ni] right (side). [/dichérin/ [aj] right]	dáli-kh [ni] bigness, largeness [/dáli-n/ [aj] big, large; /-dàli/ [gas] big, large]
daichrúsukh	[ni] proverb, saying	dlú [vi] to smell [/dlúkh/ [ni] smell, odour; /dlúsarikh/ [ni] odour; /dlú-tuné/ [vt] to smell, sniff at; /buss-dlúkh/ [ni] stench; /ladlúkh/ [ni] good smell, perfume]
dijéo	[vt] to tattoo [probably a Livyáni loanword]	dláikh [ni] coin (generic term)
dékakh	[ni] boat [/dekárikh/ [ni] boat-man]	dólbekh [ni] square (of a city)
dokók	[vi] to knock	délbekh [ni] tool, instrument [/kudélbekh/ [ni] machine]
dogéng	[vi] to be suitable [/dogéngin/ [aj] suitable, proper, fitting]	dalúmikh [ni] genealogical descent, line of descent
dákhsha	[vt] to copy [/dakhshárikh/ [ni] copy (of something)]	dlómketlikh [ni] ramp
daqúkh	[ni] a game rather like draughts	daldómikh [ni] condition, state
doqó	[vt] to hammer [/doqólukh/ [ni] hammer, mallet]	dlen- [ap] fraction prefix
daqórikh	[ni] form, shape	dlánmútkoi [nn] clan
dohálakh	[ni] Dohála, the twelfth month of the Tsolyáni year	dlántútkoi [nn] clan-elder, leader of a clan
datsúkh	[ni] brandy	dlànotúsmi [pr] you [the "you of present service"; used to address a master or mistress]
diútlíkh	[ni] nest, lair	dlachán [vi] to think, reason [/dlachánikh/ [ni] thought, reasoning]
ditlánakh	[ni] city-rebuilding [the custom of razing cities about every 500 years and erecting new buildings upon their foundations]	dlakántúsmi [pr] you [the "you of obeisance in peace"; used to upper-status males, minor nobility, clan-chiefs, middle-rank bureaucrats]
dutlór	[vt] to tear to pieces	dalkhatúnikh [ni] lineage-name [one's ancestral name, usually prefixed by /hi-/ of]
daisúmikh	[ni] centre, middle [/daisúmin/ [aj] centre, middle]	dléng [vt] to chop, pick at with a sharp instrument [/dlénglukh/ [ni] pick]
dástekh	[ni] (female) breast	daltlánikh [ni] size
déste	[int] how many? how much? [/désten/ [aj] how many? how much?]	dálishé [vi] to grow, get larger
dishén	[vi] to hide [/nodishén/ [vt] to hide, conceal (something)]	dlára [vi] to go out, emerge [/nodlára/ [vt] to take out, put out]
dasháilikh	[ni] ring (for the finger)	dlarumékh [ni] scabbard
dzúkh	[ni] semen	dlélikh [ni] sp. of fruit, grows on low tree
dzóbukh	[ni] mortar (for bricks)	dáhlte [av] here
dzíyakh	[ni] sp. of melon	
dizhékh	[ni] point (of a knife, etc.)	
dríkh	[ni] sp. of ant-like insect	
dúrmúnikh	[ni] fence, pallsade [/dúrmúnni-kh/ [ni] pen (for animals); /dúrmún/ [vt] to fence (somewhat archaic)]	
daravún	[vt] to trust [/daravúnikh/ [ni]	

N

- náikh [ni] spear
 nupémekh [ni] grandson (son's son)
 [/nupémerakh/ [ni] granddaughter
 (son's daughter)]
 nuímekh [ni] receipt
 náumukh [ni] bridge
 nméchakh [ni] a measure of liquids; cf.
 Sec. 5, 100
 nemzúr [vt] to draw, pull, drag
 nimuél [vi] to ascend, climb, go up
 nóvu [vt] to admit, confess [/nóvukh/
 [ni] confession]
 náti-kh [ni] room, chamber
 nitólikh [ni] probability [/nitólin/ [aj
 and av] probable, probably]
 nidíl [vt] to oversee, manage [/nidíto-
 koi/ [nn] overseer, major domo]
 nan- [lp] in addition to, besides
 nuín [vt] to get, acquire, obtain
 ninínkoi [nn] Pygmy Folk [probably
 somehow from /ni-/ little?]
 nancháikh [ni] favour, good graces
 nidhél [vt] to search (someone or some-
 thing)
 nichóikh [ni] root
 nechqólin [aj] early [/nechqól/ [av]
 early; probably from /ne-/ adver-
 bial formant*+ /che-/ before +
 /(tla)qól/ time]
 nuchél [vt] to counsel, advise [/nuchélto-
 koi/ [nn] counsellor, advisor;
 /hesnuchél/ [vi] to take counsel
 with one another; /hesnuchélikh/
 [ni] council; /hesnuchelkánikh/
 [ni] council chamber]
 njúmu [vt] to gamble [/njúmutokh/ [ni]
 gambler]
 njáshtekoi [nn] priest; temple comman-
 dant
 nyá! [inj] oh! [interjection expressing
 mortal terror; cf. Sec. 3. 740]
 nyakái [vi] to endure, last
 niyás [vai] probable action; must ...
 probably ...
 nyáilukh [ni] (man's) tunic
 nyélme [vt] to dream; to cast an illusion
 [/nyélmekh/ [ni] dream; illusion;
 /nyélmekoi/ [nn] magician who
 specialises in the casting of illu-
 sions]
 nakomé [nu] clanless person, bastard
 [/nakomén/ [aj] clanless]
 nikélin [aj] living [/nikèl/ [gas]
 living]
 nagrán [par] behold!
 nakhméli-kh [ni] granite [/nakhméli-n/
 [aj] granite, of granite]
 nikhélikh [ni] spike [/nikhélni-kh/ [ni]
 nail]
 niqómi-kh [ni] legion, military unit
 nínghmakh [ni] ankle
 náhpe [vt] to spend (money) [/kunáhpe/
 [vt] to waste (money); /kunáhpe-
 tokh/ [ni] wastrel, spendthrift]
 nu'án [vt] to sing one's deathsong
 [/nu'ánikh/ [ni] deathsong, composed
 when one knows that one is about to die]
 ni'yél [vti] past tense; mythological time,
 action occurring in the Time of the Gods
 ná'la [cj] on the other hand
 nótlíkh [ni] part, piece, share, section
 nsófekh [ni] woman's menstrual period
 nuswánikh [ni] grandson (daughter's son)
 [/nuswánrakh/ [ni] granddaughter
 (daughter's daughter)]
 nisúng [vai] diminutive: action which is
 gradually decreasing or diminishing
 nzíkh [ni] sp. of bee-like insect
 núztíkh [ni] brain
 nizál [vai] recently completed action;
 just ... ed
 nezhmán [vt] to touch (something)
 nazhátí [vi] to be fresh [/nazhátlin/ [aj]
 fresh]
 nrí [vi] to become, change (from X to Y)
 [/nonrí/ [vt] to change, cause to
 become]
 nríi-kh [ni] blueness [also /nríikh/;
 /nríi-n/ or /nríin/ [aj] blue]
 náruk [ni] quarter, one fourth [/nárun/
 [aj] quarter, one fourth of]
 norókh [ni] stew
 núr [vt] to suck
 nráifa [vi] to be fat [/nráifan/ [aj] fat]
 norné [vi] to mourn, grieve, sorrow
 [/nornékh/ [ni] mourning, grief]
 nráidhu [vi] to hope [/nráidhukh/ [ni]
 hope]
 niríkokh [ni] hoardings (on battlements of a
 fortress in time of siege)
 nrígu [vt] to fit (as clothing, etc.)
 nrágakh [ni] slave [/nrággashénikh/ [ni]
 slave-market]
 nurtsáhlukoi [nn] clan-brother (member of
 one's clan but not directly related)
 [/nurtsáhlrakh/ [ni] clan-sister]
 nárru [vt] to forage
 núlókikh [ni] wax
 náulakh [ni] dress (woman's garment)
 náilí [av] rather, quite, -ish
 nálúníkh [ni] year
 nalatsé [vt] to waste (food, supplies, etc.)
 nlésh [vt] to guard [/vunlésh/ [vt] to
 post a guard; /nléshtokoi/ [nn] guard;
 /nleshtlékoi/ [nn] bodyguard (unit of
 personal guards); /sanléshkoi/ [nn]
 city-guard; /sanleshkánikh/ [ni] city-
 guard-post; /saktúnléshkoi/ [nn] Sákbe
 road-guard; /katanléshkoi/ [nn]
 temple-guard
 TH
 thá [av] no, not [negation of future, con-
 ditional, and imperative tenses]
 tham- [lp] by, with (instrumental)
 thumé [vi] to be rich [/thumén/ [aj]
 rich; /thumékoi/ [nn] rich person;
 cf. also /thumésukh/ below]

thamú'u [vi] to be long (of time) [/tha-mú'un/ [aj] long (time)]
 thumitlénikh [ni] psychic ability [/thu-mitlénin/ [aj] psychic]
 thumésukh [ni] wealth, riches [cf. /thumé/ [vi] to be rich]
 thimúirikh [ni] bride
 tháimili-kh [ni] marble (stone) [/tháimili-n/ [aj] marble, of marble]
 tháfi-kh [ni] date (of the month, etc.)
 thafúne [vt] to research, study intensively [/thafúnekh/ [ni] research]
 tháidza [vi] to be heavy [/tháidzan/ [aj] heavy]
 thánđ [vt] to cool (something) [cf. /thánđđúkh/ below]
 thónte [vt] to curse (someone), lay a curse upon [/thóntekh/ [ni] curse; /thóntemogun/ [aj] accursed]
 thánđđúkh [ni] coldness [/thánđđúkh/ [aj] cool, cold; cf. /thánđ/ above and also the following entry]
 thantsúnikh [ni] winter, cold season
 thithng [vt] to whisper
 thathísikh [ni] shell, chitin, horn-like substance
 thachmá [vi] to joke [/thachmákh/ [ni] joke]
 théku [vi] to travel, journey [/thékukh/ [ni] trip, journey, expedition; /nothéku/ [vt] to travel (a distance); /thékutokoi/ [nn] traveller]
 thagamúse [vt] to send an ambassador [/thagamúsekoi/ [nn] ambassador, emissary]
 thǵisukh [ni] yeast
 thángxge [vt] to wash [/sethángge/ [vi] to wash oneself, perform one's ablutions; /kuthángge/ [vt] to bathe; /sekuthángge/ [vi] to bathe oneself]
 thu'ín [vi] to become old [/thu'ínin/ [aj] old (of persons); /thu'ínkoi/ [nn] old man; /thu'ínrakh/ [ni] old woman]
 thatsér [vt] to supply [/thatsérikh/ [ni] supplies]
 tháutlekh [ni] fashion, style
 thusú [vt] to taste [/thusúkh/ [ni] taste; /thusún/ [aj] tasty]
 thésunikh [ni] type of fine, gauzy cloth
 thashláníkh [ni] tray
 tháurikh [ni] kind, sort, type
 tharfánikh [ni] coast, beach, shore
 thárkhu [vt] to shovel [/thárkhulukh/ [ni] shovel]
 throzé [vi] to sin [/throzékh/ [ni] sin; /throzétokh/ [ni] sinner]
 thiálahk [ni] girl, maiden
 thuélikh [ni] syrup
 tháldn [av] never [negates future, conditional, or imperative time]
 thalás [vi] to sigh

DH

dhi- [lp] behind, at the back of [/dhíkh/ [ni] rear, back; /dhín/ [aj] rear]
 dhu- [vap] to act coquettishly, gracefully
 dhu- [lp] beneath, below, under [/dhúkh/ [ni] bottom, lower part; /dhún/ [aj] and av] down, lower]
 dháukh [ni] tail
 dhaipún [vi] to wander [/dhaipúntokoi/ [nn] wanderer, nomad]
 dháibakh [ni] a measure of length; cf. Sec. 5.100
 dhibabálikh [ni] ballista
 dhúminekh [ni] tomb, sepulchre
 dhumathé [vi] to be coquettish, flirt [/dhumathén/ [aj] coquettish, flirtacious]
 dhamurék [vt] to chain, fether (someone) [/dhamurékikh/ [ni] chains, fetters]
 dhumálakh [ni] kirtle (woman's garment)
 dhufán [vt] to sell [/dhufánikh/ [ni] sale; /dhufanúrkoi/ [nn] merchant]
 dhunfmikh [ni] helmet
 dhíchu [vt] to fire (an arrow, missile, siege-artillery, etc.) [/dhíchutokoi/ [nn] archer; /dhichunérkoi/ [nn] fletcher, arrow-maker; /dhichútlikh/ [ni] arrow]
 dhíyal [vt] to administer [/dhíyalikh/ [ni] administration; /dhíyaltokoi/ [nn] administrator; /dhíyálin/ [aj] administering, "in charge" (of an office, etc.); /dhíyalkánikh/ [ni] office, bureau]
 dhuktémukoi [nn] soldier; medium infantry-man
 dhagé [vt] to claw [/dhagélukh/ [ni] claw]
 dháiga [vt] to shave [/dháigatokh/ [ni] barber; /dhaigakánikh/ [ni] barber-shop; /dháigalukh/ [ni] razor]
 dhaggá [vi] to limp [/dhaggálukh/ [ni] crutch]
 dhugúr [vt] to spill
 dhangó [vi] to commit a crime [/dhangókh/ [ni] crime; /dhangótokh/ [ni] criminal, culprit]
 dhongpékh [ni] rank (of men or objects)
 dhihuitsánkoi [nn] rearguard, reserves
 dhu'ónikh [ni] gold [/dhu'ónin/ [aj] gold, of gold]
 dha'álikh [ni] blade [cf. the following entry]
 dha'ála [vi] to be sharp [/dha'álan/ [aj] sharp; /nodha'ála/ [vt] to sharpen]
 dhashésh [vi] to rout, run away in panic [/nodhashésh/ [vt] to rout (someone)]
 dháli-kh [ni] beauty, prettiness [/dháli-n/ [aj] beautiful, pretty; /-dháli/ [gas] beautiful, pretty; /dhalishánikh/ [ni] beauty (abstract noun)]
 dhélikh [ni] cloth [/dhélgáshukh/ [ni] cloth-merchant; /dhélgashénikh/ [ni] cloth-shop]
 dhélu [vt] to clothe (someone) [/dhélukh/ [ni] clothes, garments]
 dhalúr [vt] to shut, close [/dhalúrin/ [aj] shut, closed]

CH

- chi! [inj] oh well! [cf. Sec. 3.740]
 chi- [vap] to act clumsily
 chiúkh [ni] piece (in a game)
 chá [vi] to die [cf. /chálikh/ [ni] corpse]
 che- [lp] before [/chén/ [av] before, previous]
 cháukh [ni] sp. of deadly snake
 chópek [ni] finger [/chópedàli-kh/ [ni] thumb]
 chéppu [vt] to wipe [/sechéppulukh/ [ni] towel]
 chóptsekh [ni] a measure of distance; cf. Sec. 5.100
 chepálikh [ni] day before yesterday
 [/chepálin/ [aj and av] day before yesterday; /che-/ before/ + /pál/ yesterday]
 chǐba [vi] to scream [/chǐbakh/ [ni] scream]
 chobén [vt] to harm, damage, injure
 [/chobénikh/ [ni] harm, damage]
 chibékh [vi] to be sour [/chibékhin/ [aj] sour]
 chémikh [ni] bone
 champárkoi [nn] marine (soldier trained to fight at sea)
 chimák [vi] to be sudden [/chimákin/ [aj] sudden; /nechimák/ [av] suddenly]
 chamáng [vt] to worship (a non-Tsolyáni deity) [/chamangkánikh/ [ni] temple (to a non-Tsolyáni deity)]
 chamtlái [vi] to commit adultery
 [/chamtláikh/ [ni] adultery; /chamtláimokh/ [ni] adulterer; /chamtláimorakh/ [ni] adulteress]
 chumétlikh [ni] buttermilk mixed with salt and spices (a popular drink)
 chamás [cj] therefore [< /chalu-/ for + /másun/ [dm] this]
 chméru [vi] to be full (of food) [/chmé-run/ [aj] full, satiated]
 chumélukoi [nn] staff (personnel)
 chuvága [vi] to increase
 chiwài- [lp] because of, on account of [possibly < /chaluwáimu hi-/ for the reason of -- ?]
 chawán [vi] to be tired [/chawánin/ [aj] tired; /nochawán/ [vt] to tire (someone)]
 chánikh [ni] map [/chànmongékh/ [ni] cartography; /chànmongérkoi/ [nn] cartographer; cf. also /chànmisènikh/ [ni] high cartography]
 chnókh [ni] field
 chné! [inj] lo! [cf. Sec. 3.740]
 chénukh [ni] thing, material object
 chánimsènikh [ni] high cartographic symbol: map symbol [/chànmis-mongékh/ [nn] high cartography]
 chénmesh [vt] to harvest [/chénmeshikh/ [ni] harvest]
 chantu'ún [vi] to change [/nochantu'ún/ [vt] to change (something)]
 chontólin [aj] recent [/nechontólin/ [av] recently]
 chányukh [ni] sea, ocean
 chanák [vt] to whip [/chanákikh/ [ni] whip]
 chnǐgakh [ni] nasal mucus
 chentsúnikh [ni] autumn
 chnástle [vt] to divide (into several pieces), to divide (arithmetically)
 chanrága [vt] to enslave [/chanrágukh/ [ni] slaver; cf. /nrágakh/ [ni] slave]
 chéju [vt] to measure [/chejútlekh/ [ni] measurement]
 chiyé [vi] to panic [/chiyékh/ [ni] panic]
 chák [vi] to spit [/chákikh/ [ni] spittle]
 chǔká [vt] to reply, answer [/chǔkákikh/ [ni] reply, answer]
 chakmékh [vi] to clatter
 chaktéshkoi [nn] broadsword
 chuktéshikh [ni] courtyard
 chékkunkoi [nn] citizen [cf. also:]
 chékkunalkoi [nn] citizenship
 chakáish [vi] to give a war-cry
 chikór [vi] to break (as a bone, stick) [/nochikór/ [vt] to break (something)]
 chakúl [vi] to get up, rise, arise [/nochakúl/ [vt] to pick up, lift, raise]
 chegúkh [ni] grace, kindness [/chegúkh! / [inj] please! thank you!; /chegún/ [aj] kind, gracious]
 chagún [vt] to cast a magical spell using great energies [/chagúnikh/ [ni] energy-spell; /chagúnkoi/ [nn] magician specialising in spells using destructive energy]
 chogúnkoi [nn] guest
 chigák [vt] to chew
 chǐqikh [ni] flint [/chǐqáyanikh/ [ni] flint and steel (for starting a fire)]
 choúnikh [ni] sp. of plant, root is eaten as as vegetable
 chiqékikh [ni] clumsiness, comicalness, awkwardness [/chiqékin/ [aj] clumsy, comical, awkward; /chiqèk-/ [pap] clumsy, awkward, comical, inept]
 choqúshe [vi] to seem, appear
 chángikh [ni] flail (military weapon)
 chàngadéshakoi [nn] soldier
 changár [vi] to march [/changarkánikh/ [ni] parade ground]
 chángil [int] which? [/chángilin/ [aj] which?]
 chahkél [vt] to mix (X into Y) [/chahkél-ikh/ [ni] mixture]
 chehuitsánkoi [nn] advance guard
 che'és [vi] to be greedy [/che'ésikh/ [ni] greedy; /che'ésin/ [aj] greedy]
 chitláshakh [ni] Chitlásha, the fifth of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year
 chusú [vi] to get dark [/chusúkh/ [ni]

darkness; /chusún/ [aj] dark;
 /chusúni-kh/ [ni] shadow (lit.
 "little darkness")
 chùstlaqólkoi [nn] Time of Darkness
 [the legendary period said to have
 existed after the Fall of Man]
 chéshna [vi] to be secret, mysterious
 [/chéshnakh/ [ni] secret, mys-
 tery; /chéshnan/ [aj] secret,
 mysterious]
 chizéq [vi] to lightning [/chizéqikh/
 [ni] lightning]
 chríkh [ni] sp. of fly-like insect
 chrírukh [ni] picture, protrait, repre-
 sentation
 cháru [vt] to impale [/chárutokoi/ [nn]
 executioner; /chárulukh/ [ni]
 impaling stake]
 churé! [inj] go away! [cf. Sec. 3.740]
 chúrú [vi] to urinate [/chúrú/ [nu]
 urine]
 chráikh [ni] sleeping-mat, bed
 chróm [vt] to move (something)
 [/chrómikh/ [ni] movement;
 /tsútlchróm/ [vi] to move]
 churéva [vt] to influence [/churévakh/
 [ni] influence]
 charwánikh [ni] boot [/charwanérikh/
 [ni] bootmaker]
 chírna [vi] to be a noise, uproar [/chír-
 nakh/ [ni] noise, uproar]
 chranyél [vi] to live, exist [/chranyél-
 ikh/ [ni] life]
 chránkú [vt] to take to paradise, save
 the soul of a person
 chárúkelkoi [nn] master of ceremonies
 (at the Hirilákte Arena)
 chréghakh [ni] bolas [from N'lúss
 /chfgh/]
 charáge [vt] to wrestle [/charágetokoi/
 [nn] wrestler]
 charsé [vt] to play [/charsékh/ [ni]
 game, play]
 chálíkh [ni] corpse, dead body [/chálen/
 [aj] dead, deceased; cf. /chá/
 [vi] to die]
 chalu- [lp] for, on behalf of
 chilém [vi] to strike, ring
 chlámekkh [ni] ship (generic term)
 [/chlamharékoi/ [nn] ship-captain;
 cf. also the following entry]
 chlámre [vt] to build a ship [/chlámre-
 tokoi/ [nn] shipbuilder; /chlam-
 rekánikh/ [ni] shipyard]
 chalkésikh [ni] panel (of a door, etc.)
 chlénikh [ni] sp. of large draught ani-
 mal, the thick hide of which can be
 peeled off and tanned to make strong
 armour and weapons [/chlénshekh/
 [ni] Chlén-hide]

J

jabr-kh [ni] time [mostly used with nume-
 rals in adverbial formations; e.g.
 /prùjabí-n/ [av] once]
 jáimu [vi] to hurry [colloquial: /jái!/
 [inj] hurry!]
 jamón [av] that (distant) way, in that (dis-
 tant fashion, thus
 jemárukh [ni] building, edifice [/jemár-
 tokoi/ [nn] architect]
 jéfukh [ni] pole, long stick
 jifm [vt] to comb [/jifm lukh/ [ni]
 comb]
 jodúkh [ni] shield, small targe
 jaidén [av] ahead
 jánacho [vt] to borrow
 janiyétkoi [nn] mercenary [/janiyélin/
 [aj] mercenary]
 jaináltk [ni] next year [/jaináltn/ [aj
 and av] next year]
 jútha [vt] to collect, gather [/juthmáyal/
 [npl] crowd; /juthatsánikh/ [ni]
 group, party]
 jaithulénikh [ni] governor (of a province or
 protectorate)
 jadhák [vt] to cast an energy bolt [/jadhák-
 ikh/ [ni] energy bolt (a type of spell)]
 jájmekkh [ni] charcoal
 jájzakh [ni] swamp, bog
 jayulénikh [ni] armour [/jayulenggáshukoi/
 [nn] armourer; /jayulenggashénikh/
 [ni] armourer's shop]
 jtkáikh [ni] tin [/jtkáin/ [aj] tin, of tin]
 jikkótlíkh [ni] adze
 jákkóhlikh [ni] sp. of small, edible animal
 jókála [vt] to let, allow, permit [/jókálah/
 [ni] permit, permission, document
 allowing a person to travel, etc.]
 jiugáin [aj] clever, dexterous
 jagéma [vt] to tan (hide) [/jagemárikh/
 [ni] tanner]
 jagétl [av] there (far off), over there
 jagéltúsmi [pr] you [the "you of divine
 reverence"; used to a high priest or
 high priestess]
 juqapáikh [ni] border, frontier (between two
 countries, provinces, etc.)
 jéhun [aj] bad, defective, spoiled
 jangáivukh [ni] emerald
 ja'í [vi] to be strange, weird [/ja'í-n/
 [aj] strange, weird]
 jil'iba [vt] to bring [literary and archaic]
 jútle [vi] to be humble [/jútlekh/ [ni]
 humility; /lúmmra jútlekh/ [inj]
 excuse me! (lit. "my humility!")]
 jishír [vi] to be an accident [/jishírikh/
 [ni] accident; /nejishír/ [av] acci-
 dentally]
 jézu mik- [lp] beyond
 jaráikh [ni] nobility, exaltedness [/jaráin/
 [aj] noble, exalted; /-jarài/ [gas]
 noble, exalted]
 jérikh [ni] light, illumination [/jérin/
 [aj] light, bright, brilliant]
 járdukh [ni] belt

jírja [vi] to complain ["to complain of X to Y": /hi-X tham-Y ---/]
 járshú [vt] to hit (with a missile)
 jíl- [lp] about, concerning
 jalúdakh [ni] (human) skin
 jaljál [vi] to tremble, quiver
 jlákpe [vi] to stand [/jlákpen/ [aj] standing, erect; /nojákpe/ [vt] to stand (something) up, to erect]

Y

-yi [gas] soft, cloth-like in texture
 yá [av] no, not [negates past and present tenses]
 ye- [lp] without
 yapá [vi] to be slow [/yapákh/ [ni] slowness; /yapán/ [aj] slow; /neyapá/ [av] slowly]
 yápralè [av] anyway, anyhow
 yómikh [ni] a measure of time (approx. 90 seconds); cf. Sec. 5, 100
 yamunggú [vi] to be impossible [/yamunggúkh/ [ni] impossibility; /yamunggún/ [aj] impossible]
 yifái [vi] to be short (of time) [/yifáin/ [aj] short (of time)]
 yáfakh [ni] a type of rice
 yaun- [lp] except
 yáthalún [av] never [negates all time, past, present, and future]
 yádhikh [ni] hand
 yádhmakh [ni] wrist
 yojó [vi] to be spherical, round [/yo-jókh/ [ni] sphere, globe; /yo-jón/ [aj] round, spherical; cf. the following entry also]
 yojóme [vi] to roll [/noyoyóme/ [vt] to roll (something)]
 yújúk [vi] to disagree [/yújúkikh/ [ni] disagreement]
 yajáng [vt] to throw away, discard
 yékerin [aj] wise (possessing intuition) [Probably < Yán Koryáni /yækr/]
 yagái [vi] to be old (thing) [/yagáikh/ [ni] old thing, antique; /yagáin/ [aj] ancient; /yagaikánikh/ [ni] museum; /yagaishékh/ [ni] the past; /yagáishanikh/ [ni] the far past, antiquity]
 yaguré [vi] to be invisible [/yagurén/ [aj] invisible; /noyaguré/ [vt] to make invisible]
 yaqú! [inj] not so! [cf. Sec. 3. 700]
 ya'úmikh [ni] door-bar, door-locking device
 yú'rakh [ni] insect (generic term)
 yiráu [vt] to steal [/yiráukh/ [ni] theft; /yiráutokh/ [ni] thief; /lúchyráu/ [vt] to pilfer, steal in a cowardly way]
 yeré [par] emphatic negative particle; [cf. Sec. 3. 730]
 yúrdúnnyal [npl] million [/yúrdúnin/ [aj]

million; /yúrdún-/ [qn] million]
 yarqú [vi] to be pale, pallid [/yarqún/ [aj] pale, pallid]
 -yal [pl] plural suffix
 yála [av] no, not [negates past and present tenses; eastern form for western /yá/]
 yaltú- [qn] no-, none- [prefix to nouns]
 -yelè [vds] without ...ing
 yáltún [av] never [negates past and present tenses]
 yaltsálikh [ni] absence, lack
 yalashánikh [ni] nothing
 yálele [cj] but, however [eastern form for western /málel/]

K

kaókh [ni] sp. of squash-like vegetable
 ku- [vp] intensive [cf. Sec. 3. 514]
 ke- [vap] to act bravely, heroically
 kékh [ni] bravery [/kén/ [aj] brave; /-ke/ [gas] brave]
 káuKh [ni] too much [/káuyal/ [npl] too many; /káun/ [aj] too much, too many; /káu-/ [qn] too much, too many; /káunggalun/ [aj] most, much too much]
 kúpakh [ni] chair (low, flat stool upon which ones sits crosslegged)
 kipék [vt] tl slap
 kupétl [vt] to arrest [< /ku-/ intensive + /opétl/ [vt] to seize, catch, hold]
 kapráikh [ni] roof
 kapúlikh [ni] eyebrow
 kubáinikh [ni] blanket
 kabárikh [ni] story, tale
 kmékh [ni] jug, jar
 káim [vt] to like [/káimen/ [aj] liked, pleasing; /nokáim/ [vt] to please, entertain]
 kámbekh [ni] bronze
 kuménu [vt] to distribute
 kamchán [vi] to succeed [/kamchánin/ [aj] successful]
 kámtla [av and cj] still, yet
 kumésukh [ni] treasure
 komáisur [dm] this one (high noble male or female, he, she (high noble) [/komáisurðnul/ [dm] that one (high noble male or female), he, she (high noble); /komáisuro/ colloquial for /komáisurðnul/; /komáisurjaga/ [dm] that one (over there, high noble male or female), he, she (over there, high noble); /komáisurja/ or /komáisurje/ colloquial for /komáisurjaga/; cf. Sec. 3. 320]
 komssúri [dm] these (high noble male or female), they (high noble) [/komssúriyðnul/ [dm] those (high noble male or female), they (high noble); /komssúriyo/ colloquial for /komssúriyðnul/; /komssúrijaga/ [dm] those (over there, high noble male or female), they (high noble); /komssúrija/ or /komssú-

rije/ colloquial for /komssúrijàga/; cf. Sec. 3.320]	ggukh/ [ni] sickness, illness; /ki- chengúrkoi/ [nn] physician, kicheng- kánikh/ [ni] hospital, infirmary]
káfa [vt] to rent, hire [/káfakh/ [ni] rent, fare, fee]	kujaikánikh [ni] barracks [< archaic /kujái/ [vi] to bivouac]
kófuri [vi] to wear out [/kófuri-n/ [aj] worn out]	káyi-kh [ni] eye [irregular plural; /káyyal/]
kevú [vt] to throw dice [/kévukakh/ [ni] dice]	kayókh [ni] neck
kúvmukh [ni] a measure of liquids; cf. Sec. 5.100	kyasún [vt] to veil [/kyasúnikh/ [ni] veil, curtain]
kavádekh [ni] embrasure, crenellation	káikakh [ni] sp. of large, edible bird
kavfrikh [ni] rank, caste, social status	kakés [nu] low-class prostitute
káta [vt] to sacrifice [/kátakh/ [ni] sacrifice; /katakánkoi/ [nn] temple; /katanlëshkoi/ [nn] temple-guard]	káingkoi [nn] staff of power borne by a legion or by a priest, standard
ketkétakh [ni] puppet [/ketketárikh/ [ni] puppet-master]	kengyéikoi [nn] acolyte, junior priest
katkáda [vi] to rattle	káihakh [ni] pupil (of the eye)
kùtengkánikh [ni] capital (of a country or province) [< archaic /kùténg/ [vt] to hold court -- ?]	koháyan [aj] ever-glorious [/koháya/ [gas] ever-glorious; cf. /háyah/ [ni] glory]
kátrúkh [ni] sp. of shellfish, edible and produces a type of pearl	kahák [vi] to bark
káitarikh [ni] Káitar, the standard gold coin used in Tsolyánu (approx. 3 grammes avoirdupois)	kuhúrikh [ni] comparison [/kuhúr mik-/ [lp] compared with, compared to]
któl [vi] to burn [/noktól/ [vt] to burn (something)]	ka'dái [nu] bandit
kedó [vi] to be thorough [/kedókh/ [ni] thoroughness; /kedón/ [aj] tho- rough; /nekedó/ [av] thoroughly]	ka'otlár [vt] to challenge
kaidún [vt] to study, read [/kaidúnkánikh/ [ni] study, reading room]	kázakh [ni] chest, box
káidis bru- [lp] found among	kútl [vt] to cook [/tsúlkútl/ [vi] to be cooked; /kútltokh/ [ni] cook, chef; /kútlkánikh/ [ni] kitchen]
kuídt [vt] to peddle [/kuidúrikh/ [ni] peddlar]	katlalúrikh [ni] eyelash
-kan [nds] place of ... [place where the verbal action is performed]	kásikoi [nn] captain (of a cohort of 400 men)
kún [nu] vagina	ksíbi [vi] to be long, tall, high [/ksíbi-kh/ [ni] length, tallness, height; /ksíbi-n/ [aj] long, tall, high; /noksíbi/ [vt] to lengthen, make tall, make high; /noksíbilukh/ [ni] rack (lit. "the lengthener")]
kúni-kh [ni] sp. of bird, a falcon-like bird of prey which can also be trained to talk [/kúná/ [vt] to hunt birds; /kúnákh/ [ni] hunt]	kasrárikh [ni] altar
ken- [lp] until, up to [/kenéru/ [av] yet, as yet; /ken-/ + /erú/ [av] now]	kosalúm [pr] I [used by an emperor or empress only]
konómkoi [nn] aspect (of a god or cohort, one of the various forms of a deity)	káshi-kh [ni] Káshi, the name of the sma- ller of the two moons
kúntakh [ni] cold, influenza	kshamúrikh [ni] chaos
kanchlékh [ni] visor	kashkinárikh [ni] xenophobia [/kashkiná- rin/ [aj] xenophobic]
knággá [vi] to be bored [/knággakh/ [ni] boredom]	kashkérukoi [nn] epic poem [one of the ancient hero-cycles]
kenqól [av] awhile, for a time [/ken-/ until + /(tla)qól/ time]	kèshitsám [pr] you [the "you of placid indifference": used to a social inferior who appears to be pushing for undeser- ved respect]
kenéngkoi [nn] army, group of legions or parts of legions under one central command [/kenéngan/ [aj] mili- tary]	kashtlán [vt] to perform a drama [/kash- tlánmútkoi/ [nn] drama, performance of one of the ritual or epic plays]
-kadh [gas] famous [cf. the following]	kshélikh [ni] custom
kadhmán [vi] to be famous [/kadhmán- ikh/ [ni] fame; /kadhmánin/ [aj] famous]	kar- [lp] instead of, in place of
kichéng [vi] to be sick, ill [/kichéngkoi/ [nn] sick person, patient; /kichén-	kárikh [ni] redness [/kárin/ [aj] red, scarlet]
	kurbél [vi] to be useless [/kurbélin/ [aj] useless]
	kraménikh [ni] shop, store
	karávtsa [vt] to make a net [/karávtsakh/ [ni] net; /karavtsárikh/ [ni] net- maker]
	korotái [vt] to try, attempt [/korotáikh/ [ni] trial, attempt]

kartúmukh [ni] wheel [/kartúmri-kh/
 [ni] wheelwright]
 kartu'únikh [ni] circle [also used to de-
 note "rank" in the priesthoods]
 kέρdu [vt] to plan, make strategy [/kér-
 dukh/ [ni] plan, strategy; /kér-
 dukoi/ [nn] general]
 kardén [vt] to place, put, set [cf. also
 the following entry]
 kardénekh [ni] place, location
 kardéthá [vt] to leave, abandon, let go
 kirénikh [ni] a measure of time (approx.
 half an hour); cf. Sec. 5.100
 korúnkoi [nn] book [/korunkánikh/ [ni]
 library; /korunkanérkoi/ [nn]
 librarian; /korunggáshukoi/ [nn]
 bookseller; /korunggashénikh/ [ni]
 bookshop]
 kuruthánikoi [nn] soldier; heavy infantry-
 man [also /kuruthúnikoi/ [nn]]
 koródhukh [ni] portcullis
 karejánkoi [nn] (male) homosexual
 [/karejánrakh/ or /karejánrakoi/
 [ni or nn] (female) homosexual,
 Lesbian]
 kírgkhakh [ni] machicolation
 karéngkoi [nn] company (unit of 100 men,
 four per cohort)
 korángkorénikh [ni] wardrums [these are
 made of great hollow logs or of brass
 and are slung on trestles to be beaten
 during a major battle]
 káris [vai] about to ..., on the point of
 ...ing
 kerés [vt] to trap [kerésikh/ [ni]
 trap]
 krúshátlikh [ni] grammar
 kurshéshkoi [nn] hero [/kurshéshrakoi/
 [nn] heroine]
 kúrshtlaqólkoi [nn] the Time of the Heroes
 [legendary epic age]
 krázhmekh [ni] cliff, precipice
 korússikh [ni] violent hatred, contempt
 [/korússin/ [aj] hated, despised;
 /korúss-/ [pap] hated, despised]
 kurrunékh [ni] sp. of large bird [ar-
 chaic]
 kol- [vap] to act royally, as a king or
 emperor does
 kélikh [ni] goblet
 kólmukh [ni] hall, large chamber
 kólum [vt] to rule, govern [cf. also the
 following four entries]
 kólumel [nu] emperor [/kólumra/ [nu]
 empress; /kóluman/ [aj] ruling]
 kolumébabàr [nu] empire, the Tsolyáni
 imperium
 kólumejálímikh [ni] the rite of the choo-
 sing of emperors [rites and cere-
 monies held to choose a new empe-
 ror or empress from among the
 heirs of a deceased emperor]
 kolumssánkoi [nn] prince [/kolum-
 ssánrakoi/ [nn] princess
 kláifi [vi] to be raw, unripe [/kláifi-n/

[aj] raw, unripe]
 kalókkikh [ni] club, cudgel
 kalké [vt] to comprise, be composed of
 kálékhte [vt] to wait for (someone)
 kólkkhakh [ni] tile [/kólkhan/ [aj] tiled]
 kula'ár [vi] to be complete [/kula'árin/
 [aj] complete]
 kéhlmri-kh [ni] shoulder

G

gákh [ni] contempt, hatred [/gán/ [aj]
 contemptible, hated; /-ga/ [gas]
 contemptible, hated, despised]
 gáyal [npl] two [/gán/ [aj] two; /gà-/
 [qn] two; /gàjabf-n/ [av] twice]
 ge- [vap] to act hatefully, in a despicable
 fashion
 gápru [vi] to be friendly [/gáprukoi/ [nn]
 friend; /gáprun/ [aj] friendly]
 gapúlikh [ni] sp. of large shade-tree
 gabfyal [npl] six [/gabf-n/ [aj] six;
 /gabf-/ [qn] six]
 gébukh [ni] intestines
 gabfmikh [ni] twins [< /ga-/ two +
 /bñnu/ child]
 gubránikh [ni] dome
 gámiyal [npl] eight [/gámi-n/ [aj]
 eight; /gàmi-/ [qn] eight]
 gúmukh [ni] fool
 gem- [lp] next to, beside [/gémin/ [aj]
 and av] adjoining]
 gaimátsukh [ni] avenue, broad city street
 gamályal [npl] eighty [/gamálin/ [aj]
 eighty; /gamál-/ [qn] eighty]
 gáita [vt] to cripple [/tsúlgáita/ [vi] to
 be crippled]
 góda [vi] to be short (of persons) [/gódan/
 [aj] short]
 gúdrukh [ni] type of fine, silk-like cloth
 gadál [vt] to worship [/gadálíkh/ [ni]
 worship, religious service; /gadale-
 shánikh/ [ni] religion]
 gáinikh [ni] wheat (sp.)
 gányu [vi] to be mischievous [/gányukh/
 [ni] mischief; /gányun/ [aj] mis-
 chievous]
 gétha [vt] to regret, be sorry for [/gé-
 thakh/ [ni] regret, sorrow]
 gathám [vt] to take
 gáithuche [vt] to weld, solder
 gothák [vi] to trip, stumble
 godhóimukh [ni] festival, holiday
 gachmúlikh [ni] tent [/gachmulúrikh/ [ni]
 tentmaker]
 gacháyakh [ni] dragon
 gichá'a [vt] to chop, slash
 gachára [vt] to despise [cf. /gakh/ above]
 gichélikh [ni] jungle, dense forest
 gayú [vi] to be wretched, unfortunate
 [/gayúkh/ [ni] wretchedness, unfor-
 tunate person; /gayún/ [aj] wretched,
 unfortunate; /-gayù/ [gas] wretched,
 unfortunate]

gáyutle [vt] to shield (someone)
 gayélikh [ni] Gayél, the larger of the two moons
 gakúkh [ni] log, timber
 gágmishikh [ni] trash, litter, garbage
 gegrésakh [ni] roasted or baked meat-patty
 gagál [vt] to pour
 gaihuitsánkoi [nn] shield-unit [one or more units of troops used defensively in a battle]
 go'ón [vi] to be nauseated [/nogo'ón/ [vt] to nauseate]
 ga'íl [vt] to hate [/ga'ílikh/ [ni] hatred; this stem also occurs as /gáíl/]
 gatsúshekh [ni] ditch, moat
 gatlí-n [aj] next, following
 gatlánkoi [nn] partner
 gatléruk [ni] month (generic term)
 gúsén [vi] to be hungry [/gusénikh/ [ni] hunger; /gusénin/ [aj] hungry]
 -gáshu [nds] seller of ... [added to a noun denoting a product to be sold]
 goshúmikh [ni] testicle
 gúshtrakh [ni] post, stake
 gashén [aj] both
 -gashén [nds] ... shop, ... store [added to a noun denoting a product to be sold]
 gashché [vt] to oppose [/gashchékoi/ [nn] opponent; /gashchén/ [aj] opposing]
 gazdák [ni] plank, board
 gaizánikh [ni] shield
 guzásh [vt] to pull out, take out, extract
 gaizár [vt] to parry [cf. /gaizánikh/ [ni] shield]
 girái [par] indeed
 grumír [vti] past conditional or irrealis; used in the "if-clause" of a past conditional sentence; cf. Sec. 3.533
 gardási-kh [ni] noble deed, heroic act [also /gardásikoi/ [nn]]
 gradzái [vt] to stick (something to something)
 gúrrún [aj] ordinary, minor [stem appears to be /gúrrún/ and not /gúrrú/ because /gúrrúnin/ [aj] is also found in literary texts]
 granáitokoi [nn] author [< archaic /granái/ [vt] to author a book]
 gurúndas [cj] on the one hand ...
 grujúng [vi] to thunder (storm) [/grujúngikh/ [ni] thunder]
 guréngikh [ni] front [/guréngin/ [aj] front; /gurèng-/ [lp] in front of]
 gránglú [vt] to row
 gra'ísa [vi] to sweat [/gra'ísakh/ [ni] sweat]
 grór [vi] to be ugly [/grórikh/ [ni] ugliness; /grórin/ [aj] ugly]
 -gal [as] comparative suffix; -er
 -galu [as] superlative suffix; -est

galái [vt] to pray [/galáikh/ [ni] prayer]
 guál [vi] to be, exist
 galcháikh [ni] sandal
 gelzhárikh [ni] province

KH

kho- [vap] to act nobly
 khíva [vt] to use, employ [/khívakh/ [ni] use, employment; cf. also the following entry]
 khivásha [vi] to be useful [/khiváshan/ [aj] useful; /khiváshakh/ [ni] utility]
 khawén [vi] to be ready [/khawénikh/ [ni] readiness, preparation; /khawénin/ [aj] ready; /nokhawén/ [vt] to make ready, prepare]
 khotókh [ni] gate (of a building, city, etc.)
 khéti-kh [ni] wood (generic term)
 khátmu [vt] to seal [/khátmukh/ [ni] seal]
 khatúnikh [ni] name
 khináng [vi] to be dangerous [/khinángikh/ [ni] danger; /khinángin/ [aj] dangerous]
 kháicha [vi] to be funny, ridiculous [/kháichan/ [aj] funny, ridiculous]
 khagóimukh [ni] line (on paper, etc.)
 khánga [vi] to take revenge [/khángakh/ [ni] revenge]
 khatsúm [vi] (time) to pass [/nokhatsúm/ [vt] to spend (time), pass (time)]
 khotláng [vi] to be honest [/khotlángin/ [aj] honest]
 khásh [vi] to suffer [/kháshikh/ [ni] pain, suffering; /kháshin/ [aj] painful; cf. also /kháshtlu/ [vi] to hurt below]
 kháishikh [ni] sp. of edible tuber
 khéshdu [vt] to send
 khéshchálíkh [ni] sp. of bird, famous for its long, brilliantly coloured plumes
 kháshtlu [vi] to hurt (as a wound, sore, etc.) [/nokháshtlu/ [vt] to hurt (someone); cf. /khásh/ [vi] to suffer]
 khezísbekh [ni] xerography [/khezísbetokoi/ [nn] xerographer]
 khósse [vi] to breathe [/khóssekh/ [ni] breath; /nokhósse/ [vt] to revive, revivify]
 khirókh [ni] diamond
 kháira [vi] to charge, advance rapidly to battle
 kháridan [vt] to surrender, give up
 kherúnikh [ni] concubine
 kháriel [vi] to appear, be visible, be manifest [/khárielikh/ [ni] appearance, manifestation]
 khólsa [vi] to be a virgin [/khólsakh/ [ni] virginity; /khólsan/ [aj] virginal; /khólsakoi/ [nn] virgin (male); /khólsarakh/ [ni] virgin (female)]

GH

- ghúttukh [ni] a type of poleaxe [from Yán Koryáni]
ghádri-kh [ni] north [/ghádri-n/ [aj] northern [etymology?]
ghastúnikh [ni] mantlet, very large shield [Yán Koryáni loanword]
gharúkh [ni] rope [/gharunérikh/ [ni] rope-maker; probably a loanword from Salarvyáni, although the exact origin cannot be identified]
ghurúl [vt] to smoke (narcotic drugs) [a loanword from Ghatóni, where this practice is common]

Q

- qúkh [ni] manure, dung
qú- [vap] to act in a haughty, arrogant, conceited fashion
qóikh [ni] a type of sweet pastry: balls of /dnákh/ flour deep-fried and soaked in syrup, popular in the west
qapáikh [ni] border, edge, bank
qáprash [vt] to store (provisions, etc.) [/qaprashkúkh/ [ni] stores, provisions; /qaprashkánikh/ [ni] storehouse, warehouse, storeroom]
qóbu [vt] to reveal, uncover
qámi-kh [ni] today [/qámi-n/ [aj and av] today; /qàmi-/ [pap] today]
qumqúm [vi] to roar, thunder, rumble
qámsa [vt] to control [/qámsatokoi/ [nn] controller]
qúmrázikh [ni] arrogance, haughtiness, conceit [/qúmrázin/ [aj] arrogant, haughty, conceited; cf. /qú-/
qotókh [ni] buttocks
qétpekh [ni] file (of men, etc.), line of objects one behind the other
qadókh [ni] dais
qadím [vi] to be wide, broad [/qadým-ikh/ [ni] width, breadth; /qadým-in/ [aj] wide, broad; /noqadým/ [vt] to widen, broaden]
qadár [vt] to fight a war, battle [/qadár-koi/ [nn] battle, war; /qadáran/ [aj] warlike, martial; /qadár-dàli-kh/ [ni] great war, full-scale war (also /qadárdàlikoi/ [nn] if one's own troops are fighting); /qadárni-kh/ [ni] small-scale ritual battle for purposes of gaining honour (also /qadárnikoi/ [nn] if one's own men are involved)
qadlán [vi] to turn (in a specific direction)
qadlélikh [ni] vambrace, arm-guard, armour for the forearm
qúnikh [ni] stomach, belly
qnoté [vt] to pound, crush [/qnotélukh/ [ni] hammer, pestle]
qayéshikh [ni] amulet
qigél [vt] to bite

- qéng [nu] penis
qangmékh [ni] rest, remainder [/qangmén/ [aj] rest of, remaining]
qohákh [ni] pellet, marble, bullet
qu'úmikh [ni] creature, monster
qásukh [ni] sp. of carrion-eating bird, purple and black, sacred to Wurú, lives in swamps
qusúchukoi [nn] high priest
qar- [vap] to act angrily [cf. /qárra/ below]
qúrukh [ni] all, totality [/qúruiyal/ [npl] all, totality (of plural entities); /qúrun/ [aj] all; /qùru-/ [qn] all; /qùru-jabí-n/ [av] always, at all times]
qarímikh [ni] principle, rule
qarúm- [lp] as, by way of
qurmúga [vi] to tunnel [/qurmúgakh/ [ni] tunnel]
qurnúngikh [ni] magical power [/qurnúngin/ [aj] magically powerful, strong]
qirgálikh [ni] copper coin, one twentieth of a silver Hlásh, which is then one twentieth of a Káitar, q. v.
qárra [vi] to be angry [/qárrakh/ [ni] anger, rage; /qárran/ [aj] angry, enraged; /noqárra/ [vt] to anger; cf. also /qar-/ above]
qólikh [ni] sp. of broad-branching deciduous tree, the nuts of which are poisonous [homophonous with /qólikh/ [ni] type of serpent-headed undead creature]
qélikh [ni] ship; military trireme
qàlotúsmi [pr] you [the "you of eminent splendour": used to a member of the imperial family]

NG

- ngá [par] therein, thereon, that is so, that is correct [emphatic particle; cf. Sec. 3.730]
-ngú - -ú [vds] having ...ed
ngúpa [vi] to be old (object) [/ngúpan/ [aj] old (object)]
ngáppo [vt] to knock down, overthrow
ngémukh [ni] son
ngéme [vt] to wear [/ngémekh/ [ni] costume, dress; /nongéme/ [vt] to dress (someone); /senongéme/ [vi] to dress oneself]
ngéfukh [ni] class, degree, level
ngáfekh [ni] cradle
ngúwe [nu] anus
ngachás [vt] to accept
ngkáikh [ni] bark (of a tree)
ngóko [vi] to be hollow [/ngókon/ [aj] hollow]
ngaqómi-kh [ni] Ngaqómi, the fourth of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year
ngángmuru [inj] greetings! hello!
ngo'ós [vt] to witness [/ngo'ósikh/ [ni]

evidence, testimony; /ngo'óskoi/
 [nn] witness]
 ngis- [lp] in exchange for [cf. also the
 following entry]
 ngistlén [vt] to exchange [to exchange X
 for Y: /tla-X bru-Y .../]
 ngósakh [ni] river, stream (of middle
 size, navigable by small boats)
 ngésakh [ni] daughter
 ngázakh [ni] sand [/ngázan/ [aj]
 sandy; /ngazatlánikh/ [ni] desert]
 ngárukh [ni] sp. of root, pounded and used
 as sleeping medicine
 ngerú [av] sometimes
 ngárkedúkh [ni] type of heavy, canvas-like
 cloth
 nguréso [vi] to shout, yell
 ngárshú [vt] to thank
 ngálukh [ni] wine [made from /ngalúm-
 ikh/ fruit (cf. below); /ngalúrkoi/
 [nn] winemaker; /ngalumongékh/
 [ni] zymurgy]
 ngalúmikh [ni] grape-like fruit from
 which wine is made [cf. preceding
 entry]
 ngálme [vt] to cross [/ngálmekh/ [ni]
 crossing]

H

hi- [lp] of
 hiúkh [ni] littleness (in quantity) [/hiún/
 [aj] little (in quantity); /hiúnggal/
 [av] less; /hiúnggalin/ [aj] less;
 /hiúnggalun/ [aj] least]
 húkh [ni] water [/huvúrikh/ [ni] water-
 bat, a species of swamp creature]
 háikh [ni] egg
 hóikh [ni] a measure of length; cf. Sec.
 5.100
 hípekh [ni] javelin
 hapajélikh [ni] crossbow [/hapajelérkoi/
 [nn] crossbowman; cf. /pajélikh/
 [ni] bow]
 hapál [vi] to lie down [/nohapál/ [vt]
 to lay down]
 hmákh [ni] tooth
 hmákh [ni] sp. of wool-bearing animal
 [cf. /hnákh/ below]
 hmékh [ni] grass
 hmútn [vt] to track (prey) [/hmútnikh/
 [ni] track, spoor; /hmúntokoi/
 [nn] tracker]
 humédhikh [ni] woman (of the middle
 classes), clanswoman
 hméja [vt] to sew [/hméjatokh/ [ni]
 tailor; /hmejakánikh/ [ni]
 tailorshop]
 humálikh [ni] waterskin, wineskin
 hmélukh [ni] sp. of sheep-like animal,
 meat used for food
 hafás [vi] to be crooked [/hafásin/ [aj]
 crooked, not straight]
 hóte [vt] to serve (food, etc.) [/hótetokh/

[ni] butler, waiter]
 hétpe [vt] to translate, interpret [/hétpe-
 tokoi/ [nn] translator, interpreter]
 hétkúkh [ni] co-wife [term used by one wife
 for another]
 hutárikh [ni] age (of a person, object, etc.)
 haudárukh [ni] market, bazaar
 hadrár [vi] to be present [/hadrárin/ [aj]
 present]
 hnákh [ni] wool [from the /hmákh/; cf.
 also /hnasúkh/]
 hnúpre [vi] to be thick, dense (as jungle,
 hair) [/hnúpren/ [aj] thick, dense]
 hnéqukh [ni] a euphoric narcotic plant,
 which is chewed
 hináng [vt] to extend to, reach (something)
 hnasúkh [ni] wool, the thick, black winter
 coat of the /hmákh/ animal [cf. /hnákh/
 above also]
 hnéshtu [vi] to practice necromancy, call up
 the undead [/hnéshtukh/ [ni] necro-
 mancy; /hnéshtukoi/ [nn] necromancer]
 hnazál [vt] to reflect (as a mirror) [/hna-
 zálíkh/ [ni] reflection]
 hnárukh [ni] large, navigable river
 hadháikh [ni] incident, occurrence, happen-
 ing [< archaic /hadháí/ [vi] to occur]
 hidhín [vi] to be tight [/hidhínin/ [aj]
 tight; /nohidhín/ [vt] to tighten]
 háidhash [vi] to menstruate
 hadhárshé [vi] to be bitter [/hadhárshen/
 [aj] bitter]
 hojún [vt] to bake (bread, etc.) [/hojún-
 tokh/ [ni] baker; /hojunkánikh/ [ni]
 bakery]
 hájka [vt] to thrust (with a long, sharp ob-
 ject) [cf. also the following entry]
 hajkélikh [ni] pike (weapon)
 háyakh [ni] glory [/háyan/ [aj] glori-
 ous; /-háya/ [gas] glorious; cf.
 also /koháyan/ [aj] ever-glorious]
 hyáppakh [ni] vegetable (generic term)
 [/hyáppagáshukh/ [ni] grocer; /hyáp-
 pagashénikh/ [ni] grocery shop]
 hiyén [vt] to need, require [/hiyénikh/
 [ni] need, requirement]
 hyachún [vi] to be interested, interesting
 [/hyachúnin/ [aj] interested, interes-
 ting; /nohyachún/ [vt] to interest]
 hayáke [vi] to cough [/hayákekh/ [ni]
 cough]
 hayalúkh [ni] ruby
 hékke [cj] otherwise
 hkúngikh [ni] battering-ram [< Salarvyáni
 /hkúggma/?]
 hági-kh [ni] day [/hági-n/ [aj and av]
 daily]
 hugáum [vt] to turn upside down
 hóggukh [ni] cart [/hoggúrikh/ [ni]
 carter, cart-maker]
 hegár [vt] to hunt [/hegárikh/ [ni] hunt;
 /hegártokoi/ [nn] hunter]
 hegléthkoi [nn] Swamp Folk, the nonhuman
 race dwelling in central Mu'ugalavyá
 hákhikoi [nn] brother

húkhtakh [ni] sister	[aj] this many, this much
hoqókh [ni] the future [/hoqón/ [aj] future; /hoqð-/ [pap] future]	hiusúnikh [ni] evening (lit. "little night") [/hiusúnin/ [aj and av] evening, in the evening, at evening]
huqúnikh [ni] morass, great swamp [/huqúndàli-kh/ [ni] the Great Morass, the swamps near Púrdimal]	hasanpórikh [ni] Hasanpór, the first month of the Tsolyáni year]
haqálikh [ni] lake	hásru [cj] then [used to introduce the "then-clause" of a conditional sentence]
hehédha [vi] to be busy [/hehédhan/ [aj] busy]	hášhba [vt] to count [/hášhbakh/ [ni] counting, account, bill; /hášhbamon-gékh/ [ni] mathematics; /hášhba-mongérkoi/ [nn] mathematician]
hehechárúkoi [nn] Swamp People, the inhabitants of the Great Morass; cf. /huqúnikh/ above	hizpávakh [ni] diarrhea
hehegánu [vt] to destroy completely, lay waste [/hehegánukh/ [ni] total devastation, destruction]	hazhúr [vi] to be foggy [/hazhúrikh/ [ni] fog; /hazhúrin/ [aj] foggy]
hehéllúkoi [nn] Count, a rank of the nobility; fief-holder, officer charged with the administration of a county within a province	hássakoi [nn] relative, distant kinsman
hangái [vt] attack [/hangáikh/ [ni] attack; /hangáitokoi/ [nn] attacker]	hassái [vt] to surround, encircle [/has-sáikh/ [ni] surrounding, encirclement; /tsúlhassái/ [vi] to be surrounded, encircled]
hngámokh [ni] medicine, remedy	héssi-kh [ni] family
héngka [vt] to make beer [/héngkakh/ [ni] beer; /héngkárikh/ [ni] beer-maker]	hussárikh [ni] fortress wall, battlements
héngganikh [ni] splendour [/héngganin/ [aj] splendid]	haré [vt] to order, command [/harékh/ [ni] command, order; /harémokoi/ [nn] commander; /harétokoi/ [nn] (military) commander]
hu'ú [vai] able to do by striving, manage to do ...	horúkoi [nn] noble person, Sir, Mr.
ha'fár [vt] to forgive [/ha'fárikh/ [ni] forgiveness]	hrúkh [ni] ship: small merchant vessel
ha'izél [vt] to extend, hold out, put out, put forth	hrúyal [npl] seven [/hrún/ [aj] seven; /hrù-/ [qn] seven]
hu'uzhánikh [ni] protectorate (region not within the "Old Empire" but now included in the Tsolyáni imperium; e.g. Dó Cháka, Kérunan)	háiro [vt] to surprise [/háirokh/ [ni] surprise; /tsúlháiro/ [vi] to be surprised]
ha'úlokh [ni] orchard	hurmánikh [ni] letter (of the alphabet; consonant letters only) [/hurmányal/ [npl] alphabet; /hurmánlokh/ [ni] foreign alphabet, alien script]
hats- [lp] near, close to [cf. also /hatsfikh/ [ni] vicinity]	hruván [av] always
hatsókh [ni] valley	hrovómikh [ni] stump (of a tree)
huitsánkoi [nn] wing of an army, unit of troops	hurudái [vi] to be martyred [/hurudáikoi/ [nn] martyr]
hatsnéluKh [ni] money-draught; letter of payment from a merchant in one city to another merchant elsewhere	hrúdlakh [ni] well (water source)
hatsfikh [ni] vicinity, nearness, proximity [/hatsfín/ [aj] near, close; /hatsfín/ or /nehatsfín/ [av] nearby; cf. /hats-/ [lp] near, close to]	hrunáyal [npl] seventy [/hrunálin/ [aj] seventy; /hrunál-/ [qn] seventy]
hiutlé [vt] to subtract	hráthu [vi] to be silent, quiet [/hráthukh/ [ni] silence, quiet; /hráthun/ [aj] silent, quiet; /nohráthu/ [vt] to silence, quiet (someone or something)]
hétlakh [ni] wife	hréthakh [ni] heart
hitlášh [vt] to win (a battle, war) [/hitlášhikh/ [ni] victory]	hródhu [vi] to taste (good, bad, etc.)
hisé [vt] to play (music) [/hisékh/ [ni] music; /hisémokoi/ [nn] musician; /hiséluKh/ [ni] musical instrument; /hisengálikh/ [ni] musical concert]	hrichái [vt] to build [/hricháitokoi/ [nn] builder, engineer]
hasúkh [ni] money	hruchánikh [ni] sp. of reed-like plant from which paper is made [cf. next entry]
hes- [vp] reciprocal: action upon one another	hruchánmekh [ni] paper made from the /hruchánikh/ plant [/hruchanmériKh/ [ni] paper-maker]
husúmikh [ni] spring (water source)	heréksakoi [nn] subaltern; commander of a company of 100 men
héste [av] so many, so much [/hésten/	hárkolelikh [ni] pyramid (of a temple or tomb)
	hrugáshkoi [nn] priest; administrative commandant, district prelate
	hríqakh [ni] sp. of sweet, black fruit
	harqádokoi [nn] command post, headquarters

huárang [vi] to yawn, feel sleepy
hurú'u [vi] to howl
hřrtlakh [ni] planet [/hřrtlapagalkánikh/
[ni] observatory; /hřrtlamongékh/
[ni] astronomy; /hřrtlamongérkoi/
[ni] astronomer]
hráis [vt] to remember [/hráisikh/ [ni]
memory; /hraishánikh/ [ni] po-
wer of memory, ability to remem-
ber]
hurshél [vi] to squat down to relieve one-
self [/hurshél/ [nu] squatting
down to relieve oneself, attending to
a call of nature; /hurshelkánikh/
[ni] latrine, privy]
hřrza [vi] to be dull (as a knife) [/hřr-
zan/ [aj] dull]
hřrru [vi] to revolve, turn around [cf.
/hřrtlakh/ [ni] planet]
hárri [int] who? [/hárri-n/ [aj] what
sort of ... ?]
hóralikh [ni] ivory (of the Kruákh/, a
large sea-beast)
hiriláktekh [ni] the Hirilákte Arena,
where gladiatorial challenge combats
take place
halóyal [npl] fifty [/halón/ [aj] fifty;
/halð-/ [qn] fifty]
hufl [vt] to visit [/huflikh/ [ni] visit;
/huflkoi/ [nn] visitor; /huflmo-
koi/ [nn] visitor; /huflmorakh/
[ni] visitor (female or ignoble)]
haladzán [vt] to skirmish [/haladzánkoi/
[ni] skirmisher]
holén [vi] to be difficult, hard [/holén-
ikh/ [ni] difficulty; /holénin/
[aj] difficult, hard]
halřrikh [ni] Halřr, the ninth month of the
Tsolyáni year

TS

tsó! [inj] here you are! take this!
tsúkh [ni] sp. of plant from which cooking
oil is extracted; cf. /tsúchřnikh/
[ni] cooking oil]
tsáipa [vt] to find
tsobúlikh [ni] information, news
tsám [pr] you (singular, lowest class)
tsomúkh [ni] dawn [/tsomún/ [aj and
av] dawn, at dawn]
tsémikh [ni] small stream, brook
tsámmeri [pr] you [the "you of heart's
desire"; used to a lover or beloved]
tsámoyel [vi] to come [honorific speech]
tsamungá [pr] you [the "you of ultimate
inferiority"; used to slaves and the
very lowest classes]
tsamúrikh [ni] hell (generic term) [there
are individual names for the various
hells of the various gods]
tsémelkoi [nn] priest; member of the
high council of the temple, a very
high ecclesiastic rank

tsřn [av] back, again
tsánikh [ni] a measure of distance; cf. Sec.
5.100
tsónikh [ni] door
tsúnukh [ni] sp. of plant, from the bark of
which a black eye-ointment is made
[cf. /tsúnurekh/ [ni] eye-make-up]
tsinéntùsmi [pr] you [the "you of continu-
ous respect"; used to a parent or senior
family member]
tsónoge [vt] to block, barricade, blockade
cut off [/tsónogekh/ [ni] blockade,
barricade]
tsúnurekh [ni] black eye-make-up, an oint-
ment made from the /tsúnukh/ plant]
tsúchřnikh [ni] cooking oil [made from the
/tsúkh/ [ni] plant]
tseyóhlikh [ni] sugar [distilled from the
/dmřkh/ [ni] tuber]
tsokó [vi] to sit down [/notsokó/ [vt] to
seat (someone); cf. also /tsokórikh/
[ni] seat]
tsákquakh [ni] pubic hair
tseknáumukh [ni] drawbridge
tsokútlikh [ni] last year [/tsokútlin/ [aj
and av] last year; /tsokútl-/ [pap]
last year]
tsokórikh [ni] seat, sitting place [cf.
/tsokó/ [vi] to sit down]
tsokalón [vt] to scout [/tsokalónkoi/ [nn]
scout]
tsukéhlmri-kh [ni] shoulder-guard, armour
for the shoulders
tsoqópi-kh [ni] skull
tsa'kél [vt] to look at, examine [/tsa'kélikh/
[ni] examination, inspection]
tsi'řlikh [ni] sp. of large herbivore, edible
tsútlekh [ni] knife
tsishúr [vt] to dig [/tsishúrtokh/ [ni]
miner; /tsishurkánikh/ [ni] mine]
tsaishél [vt] to raid [/tsaishéltokoi/ [nn]
raider; /tsaishélikh/ [ni] raid]
tsřza [vt] to stab
tsřrekh [ni] outside, out-of-doors [/tsř-
ren/ [aj and av] outside, outer;
/tsire-/ [lp] out of]
tsorókoi [nn] host (in some villages this
title is used by the village headman),
official in charge of accommodations for
travellers, innkeeper [/tsorokánikh/
[ni] inn, resthouse, guesthouse; from
an archaic stem /tsoró/ denoting "to
entertain, host (someone)"]
tsúrikh [ni] yoghurt
tsúřbakikh [ni] link (of a chain)
tsúrumikh [ni] cohort of a legion (approx.
400 men, commanded by a /kásikoi/
[nn]; maximum 20 cohorts per legion]
tsárik [vt] to mine (siege operation)
[/tsárikikh/ [ni] mine; /tsáriktokoi/
[nn] miner, sapper]
tsirekólmukh [ni] antechamber, outer hall
tsúrga [vi] to boil over, spout [/tsurg-
ssómukh/ [ni] volcano ("spouting
mountain")

tsuru'úmikh [ni] catacombs, underworld,
labyrinth (beneath many ancient cities)
tsértsekh [ni] a measure of liquids; cf.
Sec. 5.100
tsúralikh [ni] sp. of plant which produces
a flower which is chewed to give an
aphrodisiac effect
tsólukoi [nn] person [/tsóluyal/ [npl]
people; related to /tsolyánu/ [nu]
Tsolyánu]
tsútl- [vp] intransitive formant
tsalmurél [vi] to duel [/tsalmurélkoi/
[nn] duel]
tselinálkoi [nn] great wizard
tsólotlyal [npl] ten thousand [/tsólotlin/
[aj] ten thousand; /tsólotl-/ [qn]
ten thousand]
tsáhlikh [ni] nose
tsahliténikh [ni] a gambling game played
with sticks

TL

tlá! [inj] oh! [this interjection expresses
disdain and ridicule; cf. Sec. 3.740]
tlá [cj] however, moreover
tla- [lp] accusative prefix, marker of an
object of a verb
tlóyal [npl] five [/tlón/ [aj] five;
/tlò-/ [qn] five]
tlu- [vap] to act fanatically, with wild
devotion
tléyal [npl] ten [/tlén/ [aj] ten;
/tlè-/ [qn] ten]
tlópanikh [ni] street (urban)
tlúmi [pr] you (plural, lowest class)
tlaumónikh [ni] result
tlúmiyel [pr] you (plural, middle class)
tlomqár [vt] to recommend [/tlomqár-
ikh/ [ni] recommendation]
tlomftlanyal [npl] the five gods who are
called the Lords of Stability; Hnálla,
Avánthe, Karakán, Thúmis, and
Belkhánu
tlumissúm [vt] to cast a Doomkill spell
[/tlumissúmikh/ [ni] Doomkill
spell (a type of destructive magic)]
tlofékh [ni] hole
tlanrúnikh [ni] lane, alley, narrow street
tlayésh [vai] to be able, can ...
tléka [vi] to be sure, certain [/tlékakh/
[ni] certainty; /tlékan/ [aj] sure,
certain; /netléka/ [av] certainly]
tláktekh [ni] idea, opinion
tlékku [nu] dog (male) [cf. the following
entry]
tlekkúlikh [ni] dog (female), bitch
tlákatl [vt] to give, hand over, entrust to
tlakúrikh [ni] fireplace
tlokíriqáluyal [npl] the five gods who are
called the Lords of Change; Hrúú,
Vimúhla, Ksáru, Sárku, and Dla-
mélish
tlakálikh [ni] Tlakál, the fifth day of the

Tsolyáni week

tlaqésh [vi] to make obeisance [/tlaqésh/
[nu] obeisance (to a ruler or deity)]
tlaqólikh [ni] time
tlángte [vi] to flash, glitter, sparkle, be
resplendent [/tlángten/ [aj] flashing,
glittering, sparkling, resplendent]
tlohági-kh [ni] week [/tlohági-n/ [aj] and
av] week, weekly [< /tlo-/ five +
/hági-kh/ [ni] day; the Tsolyáni
week consists, thus, of five days, but
the sixth day, /surúnraKh/ [ni] is
added to make six]
tlu'úmikh [ni] destiny, fate
tlatsífr [vi] to run [/tlatsífrikh/ [ni] run;
/tlatsífrin/ [aj] running]
tlashúmikoi [nn] fanatic, religious devotee
tláshanyal [npl] the five intercalary days at
the end of the Tsolyáni year
tldshuntsám [pr] you [the "you of discri-
minating contempt"; used to those of
any rank who have earned the hatred and
contempt of the speaker]
tlashjék [vt] to order, send for
tlúr [vt] to pay [/tlúrikh/ [ni] payment,
pay, salary]
tlárme [vt] to drill (an army) [/tsútlárme/
[vi] to be drilled]
tlarkéshkoi [nn] two-handed sword [/tlar-
keshúrkoi/ [nn] two-handed swords-
man]
tlalúrikh [ni] hair

S

sákh [ni] power, might [/sán/ [aj]
powerful, mighty; /-sa/ [gas] po-
werful, mighty]
só [vt] to caress, pet [/paisó/ [vt] to
caress erotically, amorously; /tupsó/
[vt] to caress, pet affectionately (but
without erotic connotations)]
se- [vp] reflexive prefix: action upon
oneself
sapáwin [av] on foot, afoot
sipúrmu [vt] to appoint (to a post, etc.)
[/sipúrmukh/ [ni] appointment]
súbrukh [ni] paper (parchment or vellum)
símyal [npl] forty [/símin/ [aj] forty;
/sím-/ [qn] forty]
som- [lp] upon, above, over [/sómikh/
[ni] upper part; /sómin/ [aj] and av]
upper, above]
súmikh [ni] mouth
somtúrikh [ni] crest (of a helmet or head-
dress)
saminélikh [ni] sky
semétkoi [nn] troop of 20 men [5 per
company of 100]
súmsúm [vi] to hum
súmrekh [ni] face [cf. /súmikh/ head]
sémruyal [npl] twenty [/sémrun/ [aj]
twenty; /sémru-/ [qn] twenty
sivélikh [ni] a measure of time; cf. Sec.

5.100

- saválikh [ni] city [also /saválkoi/ [nn] when the city is one's own]
- sawártú [vt] to question, interrogate [/sawártúkh/ [ni] interrogation]
- san- [lp] on, upon, on the surface of [/sánikh/ [ni] surface, top; /sánin/ [aj and av] on top, top, surface (adj.)]
- sáni-kh [ni] truth [/sáni-n/ [aj] true; /nesáni/ [av] truly]
- súnikh [ni] night [/súnin/ [aj and av] night (adj.), at night]
- súntálikh [ni] dinner
- senyára [vt] to watch, keep an eye on [/senyáratokoi/ [nn] watchman]
- súnqái [vt] to make a night attack [/súnqáikh/ [ni] night attack]
- súnrú [vi] to fear, be afraid [alternate dialect form of /sstúnrú/, q.v. Found in some southern dialects]
- siunél [vt] to sing [/siunélikh/ [ni] song; /siunéltokoi/ or /siunéltokh/ [nn or ni] singer]
- sanléshkoi [nn] city guard [/sanleshkánikh/ [ni] city guard station; < /sa(val)-/ city + /nlésh/ [vt] to guard]
- súdhikh [ni] zero, naught
- sadhbái [vi] to be at leisure, free [/sadh-báikh/ [ni] leisure, free time]
- sedhuvélikh [ni] opal
- siják [vt] to learn [/sijákikh/ [ni] learning, studying; /sijáktokoi/ [nn] student; /sijakkánikh/ [ni] school; /kusijáktokoi/ [nn] scholar, advanced student; /vusiják/ [vt] to teach, cause to learn; /vusijáktokoi/ [nn] tracher]
- seyú [vi] to laugh [/seyúkh/ [ni] laughter]
- syadhúnikh [ni] thigh
- syúsyukh [ni] lizard (generic term)
- siyuzhár [vi] to be intelligent, clever [/siyuzhárin/ [aj] intelligent, clever]
- sikú [vi] to be right, just [/sikúkh/ [ni] rightness, justice; /sikún/ [aj] right, just]
- sákbekh [ni] Sákbe road, imperial raised highway
- sakúnléshkoi [nn] Sákbe-road-guard [< /sák(be)/ road + /nlésh/ [vt] to guard; the /t/ is etymologically difficult to explain]
- súgh [nu] feces, excrement
- súgha [vi] to defecate
- sauqúnikh [ni] sp. of waxy-orange flower
- sóngmu [vt] to organise [/sóngmukh/ [ni] organisation, society]
- s^hahád [nu] lowest class of slave [the /s^h/ is actually /s/ + /h/; this word is borrowed from Salarvyáni]
- suhérikh [ni] wave (ocean)
- sahelúnikh [ni] sp. of golden-yellow bird
- sa'f [vt] to free, set at liberty [/sa'f-kh/ [ni] freedom; /sa'f-n/ [aj] free]
- su'f-kh [ni] glass [/su'f-n/ [aj] glass, of glass; /su'ivárikh/ [ni] glass-blower]
- su'úmelkoi [nn] administrative priest, participant in the outer rituals
- se'ék [vt] to lock [/se'éklukh/ [ni] lock; /se'ékmogun/ [aj] locked; /tsúlse'ék/ [vi] to be locked]
- su'íshikh [ni] composite bow (weapon) [< Mu'ugalavyáni /su'ísh/; the /-ish/ is the Mu'ugalavyáni noun ending, but it is treated as a part of the stem in Tsolyáni!]
- si'fza [vi] to be thin [/si'fzan/ [aj] thin]
- su'úrikh [ni] pen [cf. /súrim/ [vt] to write]
- sutlalúrikh [ni] moustache [possibly < /súmikh/ head + /tlalúrikh/ [ni] hair -- ?]
- siúsa [vt] to sling, throw a missile with a sling [/siúsálukh/ [ni] sling; /siús-atokoi/ [nn] slinger; /siúsadáli-kh/ [ni] staff-sling]
- sásthekh [ni] baggage, goods, luggage [cf. the following entry]
- sasthanárikh [ni] baggage-train
- seshé [vt] to report [/seshékh/ [ni] report]
- séshchakh [ni] small, fast military ship, similar to a pentekonter
- sézhmekh [ni] snake (generic term)
- srán [av] perhaps
- súruk [ni] purple [/súrun/ [aj] purple]
- súrim [vt] to write [/súrimtokoi/ [nn] scribe; /surimkánikh/ [ni] scriptorium, writing-room]
- súrmfli-kh [ni] sandstone [/súrmfli-n/ [aj] sandstone, of sandstone; /mfli-kh/ [ni] stone, but /sútr-/?]
- sraféshikh [ni] column (of men, etc.)
- srodúm [vt] to lose (a battle, war) [/srodúmikh/ [ni] defeat, loss; /nosrodúm/ [vt] to defeat (someone)]
- srúnosantúsmidálidálisa [pr] you [the "you of supernal omnipotence": used to an emperor or empress only]
- surúnrahk [ni] Surúnra, the first day of the Tsolyáni week
- síruthu [vt] to sculpt [/síruthukh/ [ni] sculpture, statue; /sirutháneko/ [nn] sculptor]
- srikátlikh [ni] season, weather
- srúgántakh [ni] military bireme
- sra'úrikh [ni] small, potbellied musical instrument, played with a bow
- surtlékh [ni] paper, document, record
- srísa [vt] to cut (with a knife, sword)
- sarsqái [vt] to guide [/sarsqáitokoi/ [nn] guide]
- séreshikh [ni] sp. of tree, the wood of which is used for bows
- sríshte [vt] to carry, bear [/sríshtetokh/ [ni] porter, bearer; /sríshtokoi/ [nn]]

messenger (this latter formation is irregular)]
 srelétüsmi [pr] you [the "you of proper admiration": used to the wife or senior concubine of an upper class person]
 sarelqékh [ni] sword-hanger, a belt-clip which holds a sword [Tsolyáni swords are often irregularly shaped and cannot be kept in simple scabbards]
 suálokh [ni] platinum [borrowed from Livyáni]
 sel- [lp] against, contrary to
 salúm [pr] I (noble class)
 salutlén [pr] I (feminine) [equivalent to /salúm/; used in the southeastern dialects of Tsolyáni only]
 salás [vi] to arrive, reach [/nosalás/ [vt] to cause to arrive, deliver, take to]
 sñlsinikh [ni] flute

SH

shñukh [ni] thread
 shé [enc] emphatic enclitic [cf. Sec. 3.720]
 shói [vi] to be careful [/shói!/ [inj] be careful!]
 shepatsánikh [ni] stairstep
 sháprukh [ni] Shápru, the second month of the Tsolyáni year
 shápre [vi] to be hardworking, industrious [/shápren/ [aj] hardworking, industrious]
 shámu [vi] to bleed [/shámukh/ [ni] blood; /shámun/ [aj] bloody; /shámbarfáikh/ [ni] vein; cf. also /shámtlakh/ [ni] blood-money]
 shúm [vi] to be sacred, holy [/shúmikh/ [ni] holyness; /shúmin/ [aj] holy, sacred; /noshúm/ [vt] to hallow, hold as sacred]
 shamtálakh [ni] breakfast
 shámtlakh [ni] blood-money, fee paid to a clan when one is responsible for the death of one of its members
 shamélikh [ni] morning [/shamélin/ [aj and av] morning, in the morning]
 shñfakh [ni] dust [/shñfan/ [aj] dusty]
 shafér [vt] to tempt [/shaférikh/ [ni] temptation; /shafértorakoi/ [nn] temptress, a priestess of Dlamélish or Hriháyal]
 shñvñn [vi] to enter, go in, come in [/shñvñnlukh/ [ni] ticket, admission; /shñvñntlek/ [ni] entrance; /noshñvñn/ [vt] to admit, cause to enter]
 shñvñránikh [ni] wasteland, desert, rough terrain
 shawátsikh [ni] branch (of a tree)
 shátun [vi] to cast a minor spell [/shátunik/ [ni] minor spell; /shátun-

koi/ [nn] magician (minor spell-caster)]
 shadák [vi] to be valuable, be worth [/shadákikh/ [ni] worth, value, price; /noshadák/ [vt] to value (something)]
 shénja [vt] to bind, tie [/shénjalukh/ [ni] bonds]
 shantsúrikh [ni] box, chest
 sháithukh [ni] (agricultural) land
 shíchelikh [ni] Shíchel, the fourth planet from the sun (the next beyond Tékelmel)
 shayú [vi] to whirl, revolve [/noshayú/ [vt] to whirl (something), revolve (something); cf. the following entry]
 shayúsakh [ni] whirlwind, tornado
 shayár [vi] to camp [/shayárikh/ [ni] camp, encampment]
 shaukékh [ni] profession, skill
 shagáin [vt] to climb (something)
 shgajénikh [ni] scale-armour [cf. /shgáhl-ikh/ [ni] scale; probably from Salarvyáni]
 shñggélukh [ni] xystr [probably from archaic /shñggé/ [vt] to scrape]
 shgáhlukh [ni] scale (on a fish, reptile) [cf. /shgajénikh/ [ni] scale-armour; probably from Salarvyáni]
 shqákh [ni] sp. of large tunneling beetle
 sháqakh [ni] plate
 shñ'ivakh [ni] body-hair
 shatsúrko [nn] magical and priestly contingent which accompanies a military force into battle [cf. /shátun/ [vi] to cast a spell]
 shetsálikh [ni] staircase
 shiúshu [vt] to whistle
 sháush [vt] to betray [/sháushtokh/ [ni] traitor]
 shazríkh [ni] terrain, land [/shazrí-mongékh/ [ni] geology; /shazrí-mongérko/ [nn] geologist]
 shiuzhá [vi] to fall (as a waterfall) [/shiuzháikh/ [ni] waterfall]
 shñrikh [ni] wholeness, entirety [/shñrin/ [aj and av] whole, entire; wholly, entirely; /shñr- [qn] whole, entire]
 shárikh [ni] road
 sharé! [inj] the gods protect us!
 shártokoi [nn] priest [/shártorakh/ [ni] priestess, or /shártorakoi/ [nn]; /shartotsánikh/ [ni] priesthood; possibly from Engsvanyáli /shñdzñr- to worship at a shrine?]
 shárda [vt] to mark, signal, make a sign [/shárdakh/ [ni] mark, signal, sign]
 shránokh [ni] bread
 shorún [vi] to be common, ordinary, general [/shorúnikh/ [ni] commonness, ordinariness; /shorúnin/ [aj] common, ordinary, general; /neshorún/ [av] commonly, ordinarily, generally]
 shritháikh [ni] arrowhead
 shráithu [vt] to agree to [/shráithukh/ [ni] agreement]
 shiryákh [ni] sp. of edible white tuber
 shirgénikh [ni] pulse (of the blood)

sharétkoi [ni] demon
 sharzákh [ni] contempt, attitude of mild
 irony and ridicule [/sharzán/ [aj]
 contemptible, humorously despised;
 /sharzà-/ [pap] contemptible,
 humorously despised]
 shaolékh [ni] tresses, locks
 shalshár [vi] to be an earthquake [/shal-
 shárikh/ [ni] earthquake]
 shaláli [vt] to undress, remove one's
 clothing [/noshaláli/ [vt] to
 undress (someone)]
 shihlór [vt] to address, call upon

Z

záima [vi] to be cheap, inexpensive
 [/záimakh/ [ni] cheapness, in-
 expensiveness; /záiman/ [aj]
 cheap, inexpensive]
 zamshérikh [ni] trumpet, horn
 záftla [vi] to faint, swoon
 zántlakh [ni] beard
 zútnzé [vi] to be dizzy [/zútnzékh/ [ni]
 dizziness; /zútnzén/ [aj] dizzy]
 zákale [vi] to be hard, stout, solid, firm
 [/zákalekh/ [ni] hardness, stout-
 ness, solidity, firmness; /záklen/
 [aj] hard, stout, solid, firm]
 zigáu [vt] to ambush [/zigáukh/ [ni]
 ambush]
 zágu [vt] not to be able (to do), to fail to
 (do something)
 zaqékh [ni] Zaqué, the third day of the
 Tsolyáni week
 zu'árah [ni] flower (generic term)
 zu'úrikh [ni] type of dangerous, addictive
 drug, a greenish powder said to be
 made by the Hlúss
 zétl [cj] in order to, in order that, so
 that
 zísbe [vt] to engrave [/zísbekh/ [ni]
 engraving; /zísbetokh/ [ni] en-
 graver; /zísbemogun/ [aj] en-
 graved]
 zísh [vi] to tear, rip [/zíshikh/ [ni]
 tear, rip; /nozísh/ [vt] to tear,
 rip (something)]
 zusháhla [vi] to jump, leap
 zramáhl [vi] to spread [/nozramáhl/
 [vt] to spread (something)]
 zrafé [vt] to deceive, cheat [/zrafékh/
 [ni] deception, cheating; /zrafé-
 tokh/ [ni] deceiver, cheater]
 zurúnakh [ni] Zurúna, the fifth and outer-
 most planet from the sun
 zurné [vi] to sleep [/zurnékh/ [ni]
 sleep; /zurnén/ [aj] sleeping,
 asleep; /zurnekánikh/ [ni] sleep-
 ing room, bedroom; /nozurné/ [vt]
 to put to sleep]
 zírunelikh [ni] large military quinquere
 zalbúkh [ni] gameboard (for such games
 as /déndenikh/ [ni])

ZH

zháyal [npl] some, several [/zhákh/ [ni]
 some (of a single ignoble quantity);
 /zhákoi/ [nn] some (of a single noble
 quantity); /zhán/ [aj] some, several;
 /zhà-/ [qn] some, several]
 zhé [vai] must, ought to ...
 zhái [vi] to be easy [/zháikh/ [ni] ease,
 lack of difficulty; /zháin/ [aj] easy]
 zhabár [vt] to wound, injure [/zhabárikh/
 [ni] wound, injury; /zhabárin/ [aj]
 wounding, injuring; /zhabármogukoi/
 [nn] wounded person (noble); /zhabár-
 mogun/ [aj] wounded; /tstúlzhabár/
 [vi] to be wounded]
 zháime [vi] to be plain, simple [/zháimen/
 [aj] plain, simple; possibly related to
 /zhái/ [vi] to be easy]
 zhamák [vi] to rage, be enraged [/zhamák-
 ikh/ [ni] rage; /zhamákin/ [aj]
 raging]
 zhufén [vi] to storm (rain and wind) [/zhu-
 fénikh/ [ni] storm]
 zhavúkh [ni] fear, gloom, premonition of
 doom [/zhavún/ [aj] feared, gloomy,
 having a premonition of doom; /zhavù-/
 [pap] feared, gloomy, having a pre-
 monition of doom or misfortune]
 zhúné? [inj] is that so? [< /zhúr/ [int]
 what? + /né?/ [par] interrogative
 particle; cf. Sec. 3.740]
 zhiyáng [vt] to sting [/zhiyánglukh/ [ni]
 sting, stinger]
 zhukátlikh [ni] morning star (a type of
 mace)
 zhágu [vi] to fall, drop [/nozhágu/ [vt]
 to drop (something, let fall; idiom:
 /zhágu tlamarashóngyal/ to shed tears]
 zhitlín [vt] to cut open
 zhúr [int] what? [/zhúrin/ [aj] what?]
 zhuráukh [ni] brownness [/zhuráun/ [aj]
 brown]
 zháurukh [ni] greenness [/zháurun/ [aj]
 green]
 zhúrtla [vt] to wrong (someone), do some-
 thing against someone [/zhúrtlakh/
 [ni] wrong, hostile action]
 zhúlikh [ni] tomorrow [/zhúlin/ [aj] and
 av] tomorrow; /zhùl-/ [pap] to-
 morrow]
 zhalmigán [vi] to spoil, rot, decay [/zhal-
 migánikh/ [ni] rot, decay; /zhalmi-
 gánin/ [aj] rotting, decaying; /zhal-
 migánmogun/ [aj] spoiled, rotted,
 decayed]
 zhaldái [vi] to be expensive, costly [/zhal-
 dáikh/ [ni] expensiveness, costliness;
 /zhaldáin/ [aj] expensive, costly]
 zhahlán [vi] to be cruel, harsh, tyrannical
 [/zhahlánkoi/ [nn] tyrant; /zhahlán-
 in/ [aj] cruel, harsh, tyrannical]

SS

ssá [inj] yes [also used as an affirmative emphatic particle; cf. Sec. 7.330]
ssáiba [vt] to endure, be patient [/ssái-bakh/ [ni] patience, endurance; /tsülssáiba/ [vi] to be patient]
ssímikh [ni] silver [/ssímin/ [aj] silver, silvery, of silver]
ssómukh [ni] mountain [/ssómuni-kh/ [ni] hill ("little mountain"); cf. also /tsurgssómukh/ [ni] volcano; /ssómórko:/ [nn] mountaineer]
ssúmim [int] how? [/ssúmimin/ [aj] what kind of ... ?]
ssúmon [int] in which way? in which fashion?
ssémütñkh [ni] storey (of a building)
ssümétlikh [ni] caravan, party of travellers
ssumrélikh [ni] such a one [/ssumrél-koi/ [nn] such a one (noble); /ssumréyal/ [npl] such ones, such persons; /ssumrélin/ [aj] such a ..., such ...]
ssüvár [vi] to be dumb, mute [/ssüvár-ikh/ [ni] dumbness, muteness; /ssüvárin/ [aj] dumb, mute]
ssudúkh [ni] ghost, spirit of a dead person
ssánakh [ni] lower class woman [some do not add /-kh/ and treat this word as [nu]]
ssánu [vi] to dance [/ssánutokh/ [ni] (male) dancer; /ssánutorakh/ [ni] dancing girl; /ssánukh/ [ni] dance]
ssünaikh [ni] fear, apprehension [/ssü-náin/ [aj] feared; /-ssünaí/ [gas] feared]
ssünrú [vi] to fear, be afraid [/ssünrúkh/ [ni] fear; /ssünrün/ [aj] afraid; /nosssünrú/ [vt] to frighten; /vussünrú/ [vt] to cause to be frightened; also found in some southern dialects as /sünrú/]
ssáidha [vt] to besiege [/ssáidhakh/ [ni] siege; /ssáidhamokoi/ [nn] besieger; /ssáidhamogukoi/ [nn] besieged]
ssóchnekh [ni] pavise, large shield
ssyíkh [ni] likeness, resemblance [/ssyín/ [aj] resembling, like; /ssyí-/ [ip] like, resembling]
ssíya [vti] would that ...!
ssyúkoi [nn] sword [/ssiyúrkoi/ [nn] swordsman]
ssyühuitsánkoi [nn] sword-unit [one or more units of troops used as a special offensive striking force in a battle]
ssíyal [vt] to wish [/ssíyalikh/ [ni] wish]
ssánga [vi] to be crazy, mad, insane [/ssángakh/ [ni] madness, insanity; /ssángakoi/ [nn] madman; /ssángarakh/ [ni] madwoman; /nossánga/ [vt] to drive mad]

ssáing [vt] to eat [/ssaingkánikh/ [ni] dining room, refectory, clanhouse of one of the food-preparing clans]
ssungútlikh [ni] skin (of an animal)
ssungéhlikh [ni] corner, external angle
ssárikh [ni] sp. of tree, from the wood of which batons and standard staffs are made
ssirssír [vi] to hiss
ssurssár [vi] to be jealous [/ssurssárikh/ [ni] jealousy]

R

rí [av] so
ra- [vap] to act in a contemptible way
rákh [ni] contemptibleness, ignobility, femininity [/rákoi/ [nn] one who is contemptible or ignoble; /rán/ [aj] contemptible, ignoble, feminine; /-ra/ [gas] contemptible, ignoble, feminine]
ra ... ra ... [cj] either ... or ...
ráu [vi] to be right, correct [/ráukh/ [ni] rightness, correctness; /ráun/ [aj] right, correct; /noráu/ [vt] to make right, to correct]
rái [vt] to ford (a river) [/ráikh/ [ni] ford]
repúl [vt] to choose, select [/repúlikh/ [ni] choice, selection]
rúbés [vt] to sense, feel [/rúbésikh/ [ni] sensation, feeling]
ráimol [vi] to be trustworthy, loyal [ráimólñ/ [aj] trustworthy, loyal]
rafákh [ni] purse, bag for money, etc.
rifás [vt] to call to
rúwa [vt] to long for, yearn for [/rúwakh/ [ni] longing, yearning]
rúdá [vt] to follow, be loyal to [/rúdáto-koi/ [nn] follower, adherent; /rúdáto-kh/ [ni] follower, adherent (ignoble)]
rádbukh [ni] jaw
ráinikh [ni] leg
rínmtú [vt] to draw, paint, make a picture [/rínmtúkh/ [ni] drawing, painting, picture, portrait; /rínmtútokoi/ [nn] artist]
rándukh [ni] colour, dye [/randúrikh/ [ni] dyer; /norándu/ [vt] to dye]
rijútha [vt] to paralyse [/rijúthakh/ [ni] paralysis; /rijúthamogun/ [aj] paralysed]
riyú [vi] to crawl [cf. the following entry]
riyúlikh [ni] worm [/riyúlkoi/ [nn] the "Worm of Sárku"]
rakúnikh [ni] helmet (the Mu'ugalavyáni "pot-helmet"; from Mu'ugalavyáni /rakú'unish/]
rakásh [vt] to tax [/rakáshikh/ [ni] tax; /rakáshtokoi/ [nn] tax-collector]
rugí [vi] to be straight [/rugí-n/ [aj] straight]
rahái [vt] to fill [/tsúhrahái/ [vi] to be filled; /tsúhraháin/ [aj] filled]

rá'i [vt] to shepherd, herd [/rá'i-kh/
[ni] shepherd, herder]
rű'űsákh [ni] Rű'űsá, the fourth day of
the Tsolyáni week
rűsikh [ni] small clay lamp [/rűsdáli-kh/
[ni] lantern]
rűsikh [ni] thing (immaterial), matter,
affair [some dialects employ /rás-
ikh/]
rásnra [cj] because, on account of
risyánikh [ni] higher-class prostitute
rusalá [vt] to foresee the future [/rusa-
lákoi/ [nn] seer, one who can fore-
see the future]
rasháng [vt] to perform a ritual, hold a
ceremony [/rasháng/ [nu] ritual,
ceremony; /rashangkánikh/ [ni]
sanctuary, shrine]
raizákikh [ni] (domestic) animal (generic
term)
-ràzh [gas] happy, glad [cf. also the
following entry]
razhř [vi] to be glad, happy [/razhř-kh/
[ni] happiness, gladness; /razhř-n/
[aj] happy, glad; /norazhř/ [vt]
to make happy, gladden; /kurazhř/
[vi] to exult, rejoice]
rizhál [vi] to kneel
rřruchelikh [ni] Rřruchel, the second
planet from the sun and the next in
towards the sun from Tékumel
ralélikh [ni] low table

L

-li [vs] imperative suffix (lower and
middle class) [cf. /-litűsmi/]
lákx [ni] goodness, excellence, service-
ability [/lán/ [aj] good, excel-
lent, serviceable; /-la/ [gas]
good, excellent, serviceable; /nelá/
[av] well
lá [inj] oh! [used to indicate depreca-
tion and insouciance; cf. Sec. 3.740]
lú [pr] I (low class)
-lu [nds] instrumental suffix; the instru-
ment with which one performs the
verbal action
lóbi-kh [ni] fat, grease [/lóbi-n/ [aj]
fatty, greasy]
lúm [pr] I (middle class)
lúmi [pr] we (inclusive of the person
addressed)
lűmikh [ni] too little (of an ignoble quan-
tity) [/lűmkoi/ [nn] too little (of
a noble quantity); /lűmyal/ [npl]
too few; /lűmin/ [aj] too little,
too few; /lűm-/ [qn] too little,
too few]
lűmé [vi] to stop, come to a halt
lűmama [pr] we (exclusive of the person
addressed)
lamétlikh [ni] meat [/lamétlgášukh/
[ni] butcher; /lamétlgashénikh/
[ni] butcher-shop]
lumétlikh [ni] fief, county [sometimes
treated as [nn] or even [nu]]
lámur [vt] to clean [/lámurikh/ [ni]
cleanliness; /lámurin/ [aj] clean;
/selámur/ [vi] to cleanse oneself]
lűttukh [ni] staff, walking stick, cane
-litűsmi [vs] imperative suffix (honorific)
[cf. /-li/ above]
ladlűkh [ni] perfume [/ladlűrikh/ [ni]
perfume-maker; from /la-/ good +
/dlű/ smell, odour]
lűn- [pr] I (lowest class, ignoble)
lűn- [vp] benefactive: action performed
for one's own benefit
lén [pr] I (middle-class, feminine) [in
certain southeastern dialects only]
lanmrála [vai] have to ..., must ...
[/lanmrálakh/ [ni] necessity; /lan-
mrálan/ [aj] necessary]
láithikh [ni] village [cf. also the following
entry]
laithtűrunkoi [nn] village headman [senior
clan-leader and administrative officer
of a village and its surrounding lands]
lidhűlikh [ni] window
luchékh [ni] cowardliness [/luchérakh/
[ni] coward; /luchén/ [aj] cowardly;
/-luchè/ [gas] cowardly]
lűch- [vap] to act in a cowardly, miserly,
or petty way [cf. also the preceding
and following entries]
lűchamérikh [ni] miser [/lűchamérin/
[aj] miserly]
lűchyráu [vt] to pilfer, steal in a cowardly
way [/lűch/ (cf. above) + /yiráu/ [vt]
to steal]
lojúng [vi] to swell up [/lojúngikh/ [ni]
swelling]
lajár [vi] to hail [/lajárikh/ [ni] hail]
lűjri [vi] to go out (fire), be extinguished
[/nolűjri/ [vt] to put out (a fire, ex-
tinguish)
lyűkh [ni] ear [cf. /lyűtha/ [vt] to hear]
luyánikh [ni] quarter (of a city)
lyűtha [vt] to hear, listen
lakűn [vi] to prosper [/lakűnikh/ [ni]
prosperity]
lukán [pr] I (upper class)
langgálakh [ni] Langgála, the fourth month
of the Tsolyáni year
langél [vt] to grant
lahági-kh [ni] holiday [/la-/ good +
/hági-kh/ [ni] day]
lu'űzh [vi] to be soft [/lu'űzhikh/ [ni]
softness; /lu'űzhin/ [aj] soft;
/nolu'űzh/ [vt] to soften]
latsáyal [npl] sixty [/latsán/ [aj] sixty;
/latsà-/ [qn] sixty; some dialects
also employ /lachá-/]
lűtsikh [ni] brick [/lűtsűrikh/ [ni]
brick-maker, brick-layer]
lutlén [pr] I (upper class, feminine) [in
certain southeastern dialects only]
lásikh [ni] herbal tea (made from /tűukh/
tree leaves)

láisa [vi] to be new, young [/láisakh/
[ni] newness, youth; /láisan/ [aj]
new, young]
lésdrimikh [ni] Lésdrim, the eleventh
month of the Tsolyáni year
lisútlikh [ni] sp. of root, chewed by
women as a contraceptive
leshá'a [vi] to be different [/leshá'akh/
[ni] difference; /leshá'an/ [aj]
different, various]
lauzhú [vt] to indicate, point to [/lau-
zhúkh/ [ni] indicator, pointer;
/lauzhúlukh/ [ni] compass]
lazhá'a [vt] to sail (a ship) [/lazhá'tokh/
[ni] sailor]
lussánikh [ni] tongue
láira [vt] to kiss [/láirakh/ [ni] kiss]
lúrgu [vi] to be deaf [/lúrgukh/ [ni]
deafness; /lúrgun/ [aj] deaf]
léi [cj] and
lelái [vi] to be wonderful, marvellous
[/leláikh/ [ni] wonder, marvel;
/leláin/ [aj] wonderful, marvel-
lous]
lúlungikh [ni] moon (generic term)

HL

hlákh [ni] fire [/hlán/ [aj] fiery]
hlau- [vap] to act contrary to expectations
hlóin [av and aj] approximately, almost,
about
hlèpurdál [vi] to fight with both a sword
and a dagger, to fight "Florentine"
style [/hlèpurdálkoi/ [nn] warrior
who fights "Florentine" style]
hliméku [nu] cohort (of a deity), less
powerful subordinate deity
hlamúngikh [ni] brazier of coals
hlamfli-kh [ni] lava [/hla-/ fire +
/mfli-kh/ [ni] stone, rock]
hlútánikh [ni] sp. of plant from which
oil is extracted; cf. /hlúnikh/]
hlatélikh [ni] torch [/hlatelérikh/ [ni]
torchbearer]
hlónkoi [nn] anyone (noble), somebody
(noble); [/hlónikh/ [ni] anyone,
someone (ignoble), anything, some-
thing; /hlón-/ [qn] any, some;
/hlóntlaqólin/ [av] ever, at any
time; /hlónin/ [aj] any, some]
hlónukoi [nn] each one (noble) [/hlónukh/
[ni] each one (ignoble); /hlónun/
[aj] each; /hlónu/ [qn] each]
hlúnikh [ni] oil [cf. /hlútánikh/ above]
hlúñr [vt] to assassinate [/hlúñirikh/
[ni] assassination; /hlúñirtokoi/
[nn] assassin]
hlonñkoi [nn] every one (noble) [/hlonñ-
ikh/ [ni] every one (ignoble);
/hlonñlin/ [aj] every; /hlonñl-/
[qn] every]
hlichírikh [ni] beak (of a bird or reptile)
hlyéthu [vt] to drink

hlákpú [vt] to transport, ship (goods)
hlákmekh [ni] mind, wits
hlíngikh [ni] hot, peppery spice [cf. /hlíng-
tle/ [vi] to be spicy hot]
hleggúmekh [ni] necklace
hliunggár [vi] to be a windstorm (hot wind
and dust) [/hliunggárikh/ [ni] wind-
storm]
hlíngtle [vi] to be spicy hot [/hlíngtlen/
[aj] spicy hot (as pepper)]
hlatsánukh [ni] period, era, epoch, time
hlatsénikh [ni] orange-red [/hlatsénin/
[aj] orange-red (adj.)]
hlatsálikh [ni] flame [/hlatsáلكoi/ [nn]
the sacred "Flame of Vimúhla"]
hláshikh [ni] Hlásh, a silver coin, one
twentieth of a /káitarikh/ [ni]
hlézakh [ni] dagger
hlássa [vi] to fly [/nohlássa/ [vt] to
cause to fly; cf. the following two
entries]
hlássukh [ni] bird (generic term) [/hlass-
tómikh/ [ni] or /hlassstómkoi/ [nn]
bird-trainer]
hlassúlikh [ni] wing (of a bird)
hlóru [vt] to poison [/hlóruk/ [ni] poi-
son; /hlórun/ [aj] poisonous]
hlerék [vt] to scold [/hlerékikh/ [ni]
scolding; /hleréktorakh/ [ni] scold,
shrew]

I

ibásha [vi] to be apart, separate [/ibáshan/
[aj and av] apart, separate, separately]
ikánerikh [ni] Ikáner, the first of the five
intercalary days at the end of the Tsol-
yáni year
itláng [vi] to be unconscious [/itlángikh/
[ni] unconsciousness; /itlángin/ [aj]
unconscious]
izhúkh [ni] bottle [/izhúni-kh/ [ni] vial]
íssa [vi] to blow (wind) [/íssakh/ [ni]
wind, air]
íluntsám [pr] you [the "you of pleasurable
delight": used to a courtesan or concu-
bine]

A

abásu [vi] to be white [/abásukh/ [ni]
whiteness; /abásun/ [aj] white]
ámbykh [ni] glove
aomúzikh [ni] tattooing done over the entire
body [a Livyáni custom, and this word
is also borrowed from Livyáni]
aváz [vi] to be ripe, ripen [/avázikh/ [ni]
ripeness; /avázin/ [aj] ripe]
atkané [vt] to ask (a question) [/atkanékh/
[ni] question]
adélikh [ni] lateness [/adélin/ [aj and
av] late, later, afterward]

- ánukoi [nn] mother [also "aunt"; mother's sister, father's brother's wife]
 ántekh [ni] tinder
 anzán [av] often, frequently
 ajékoi [nn] grandmother (both father's mother and mother's mother)
 ajún [vt] to bear, give birth [/ajúnikh/ [ni] birth; /tsʰlajún/ [vi] to be born; /vu'ajún/ [vt] to cause to give birth, fertilise a female; /àjun-hági-kh/ [ni] birthday]
 ayanélkoi [nn] court (of a ruler)
 ákakoi [nn] grandfather (both father's father and mother's father)
 akárshǎ [vi] to be bald [/akárshǎkh/ [ni] baldness; /akárshǎn/ [aj] bald]
 agétl [vi] to be touching, in contact
 aqpúkh [ni] sp. of beetle (large, bumbling night-beetle)
 angókh [ni] breastplate
 angsáikh [ni] arch [/angsaín/ [aj] arched]
 ahánikh [ni] iron [/ahánin/ [aj] iron, of iron; /ahanúrikh/ [ni] smith]
 atlésukh [ni] pronoun
 asú [vi] to rest [/asúkh/ [ni] rest, relaxation; cf. the following entry]
 asúme [vi] to be comfortable [asúmekh/ [ni] comfort; /asúmen/ [aj] comfortable]
 áshke [vi] to be blind [/áshkekh/ [ni] blindness; /áshkekoi/ [nn] blind person (noble); /áshkerakh/ [ni] blind person (ignoble); /áshken/ [aj] blind; /no'áshke/ [vt] to blind (someone)]
 artó [vi] to be gradual [/artókh/ [ni] gradualness; /artón/ [aj] gradual; /ne'artó/ [av] gradually]
 aridánikoi [nn] Aridáni, a woman who has declared herself legally independent of clan and family strictures and is thus the legal equal of a man
 áris [vt] to drill (a hole) [/árislukh/ [ni] drill]
 árusekh [ni] subject, vassal
 arélikh [ni] feather
 almódhu [vi] to be calm, docile [/almódhukh/ [ni] calmness, docility; /almódhun/ [aj] calm, docile; /ne'almódhu/ [av] calmly, docilely; /no'almódhu/ [vt] to calm, make docile]
 alótishikh [ni] Alótish, a Mu'ugalavyáni coin worth approx. 1.5 Káitars [from Mu'ugalavyáni/alótuish/; the /-ish/ is a noun-ending in Mu'ugalavyáni, but in Tsolyáni it is treated as part of the stem]
 alánikh [ni] baby, infant [/alánin/ [aj] babyish, infantile]
 allgásikh [ni] pot for cooking, cook-pot
- O
- opétl [vt] to catch, hold, seize [cf. also /kupétl/ [vt] to arrest; from /ku-/ intensive + /opétl/]
 omón [av] in that way, that fashion, thus
 otún [vai] begin to ..., start to ...
 [otúntlekh/ [ni] start, beginning]
 ótkukh [ni] chin
 otésukh [ni] sail [/otesúrikh/ [ni] sail-maker]
 otuléngba [vt] to give homage to a deity
 [otuléngba [nu] homage to a deity]
 onói [cj] although
 ontú [vi] to fish with a net [/ontútokh/ [ni] fisherman who fishes with a net]
 onótl [av] there, that place [eastern dialects also employ /onétl/]
 onélikh [ni] fork in a road, anything in the shape of a "Y"
 okán [vi] to groan, moan [/okánikh/ [ni] groan, moan]
 ogrú [vi] to tell a lie [/ogrúkh/ [ni] lie; /ogrún/ [aj] false, lyingly; /ne'ogrú/ or /nogrú/ [av] falsely]
 otsé [vt] to sow [/otsélukh/ [ni] seed]
 osókh [ni] sp. of tree-beetle, found in the north]
 osúnikh [ni] number, quantity
 osúl [vi] to orate, give a speech [/osúlikh/ [ni] oration, speech; /osúltokoi/ [nn] orator]
 óshikh [ni] tar
 ossénukoi [nn] uncle (mother's brother or father's sister's husband)
 ossúrukoi [nn] aunt (father's sister or mother's brother's wife)
 orú [av] then, at that time
 órbu [vi] to waste away [/órbun/ [aj] wasting away, gaunt]
 orúnikh [ni] pillar, column
- U
- ubókh [ni] fever [/ubón/ [aj] feverish]
 ucháng [vi] to be a flood [/uchángikh/ [ni] flood; /uchángin/ [aj] flooding; /no'ucháng/ [vt] to flood (something)]
 ukókh [ni] sp. of melon (also generic term for melon)
 úsmukh [ni] flour
 urutlénikh [ni] scroll, book-roll
- Ü
- úpúkh [ni] cheek
 üjté [vi] to be horrid, unspeakable
 [üjtén/ [aj] horrid, unspeakable]
 ülélikh [ni] Ülétl, the nearest planet to the sun
 ülis [vi] to be loose [/ülisikh/ [ni] looseness; /ülin/ [aj] loose; /no-ülis/ [vt] to loosen (something)]

E

- epúkh [ni] a measure of weight; cf. Sec. 5.100
 epéngikh [ni] sp. of poisonous, stinging insect
 émrakh [ni] rib
 efárikh [ni] merchandise, goods
 étme [vt] to annoy, bother [/étmekh/ [ni] annoyance, bother]
 echú [av] again, another time
 eyúltùsmi [pr] you [the "you of the dispersal of solitude": used to a spouse or senior concubine]
 ekaldún [vi] to be lost, astray, missing [/ekaldúnin/ [aj] lost, astray, missing]
 eqái [vt] to lose (an object) [/tsúleqái/ [vi] to be lost (object)]
 eqúnikh [ni] afternoon [/eqúnin/ [aj and av] afternoon, in the afternoon]
 etlakh [ni] crab-like marine creature
 eshakh [ni] half (of a single ignoble quantity) [/eshákoi/ [nn] half (of a single noble quantity); /esháyal/ [npl] half (of a plural quantity); /eshán/ [aj] half; cf. also the following entry]
 èshasúnikh [ni] midnight [/èshasúnin/ [aj and av] midnight, at midnight]
 erú [av] now
 erúng [vi] to leap, do acrobatics [/erúngtokoi/ [nn] acrobat]
 elf [vt] to weave [/elf-kh/ [ni] weaving; /elftokh/ [ni] weaver; /elflukh/ [ni] loom; /elftlakh/ [ni] skein]

AU

- autéshri-kh [ni] tree (generic term)
 autsó [vi] to give a battle-cry [one's personal battle-cry; for a whole unit or array to give a predetermined war-cry, cf. /chakáish/ [vi]]
 autsúl [vt] to plant a crop [/autsúlikh/ [ni] planting, crop; /autsúltokh/ [ni] farmer, peasant; /autsulkánikh/ [ni] farm; /autsúlmukh/ [ni] large estate, land-holding; /autsultlánikh/ [ni] agriculture]

AI

- aimuné [vi] to sit down (honorific language)
 aijóm [vi] to be thirsty [/aijómikh/ [ni] thirsty; /aijómkoi/ [nn] thirsty person (noble); /aijómraikh/ [ni] thirsty person (ignoble); /aijómin/ [aj] thirsty]
 aing! [inj] oh! [used to superiors; cf. Sec. 3.740]
 áizhmukh [ni] the public, the populace [/áizhmun/ [aj] public]
 airákh [ni] sp. of grass, chewed as an anaesthetic

OI

- óipa [vi] to be private, special [/óipakh/ privacy, specialness; /óipan/ [aj] private, special]
 oivútlikh [ni] bar (of metal)

ADDENDA: The student may wish to add further words here.

- patsán [vi] to take a step [/patsánikh/ [ni] step]
 shíbekh [ni] brass [/shíben/ [aj] brass, of brass]

The Tsolyáni script has been published elsewhere, but it will not be out of place to recapitulate it here. The present script used for Tsolyáni is a cursive form of the Engsvanyáli alphabet. In the reign of the forty-fifth Seal Emperor this script was officially chosen to replace the "monumental" form of the Bednálljan syllabary, which had been used previously. Over the centuries imperial administrators had found the cumbersome Bednálljan script unwieldy for their purposes, and the change was welcomed by all except the most conservative factions of the priesthoods.

The present script is called /vřsumikh hikólumel/, "the Servant of the Emperor," and it is used throughout the imperium, in Milumanayá, and the various protectorates of the Tsolyáni empire. It is also used by merchants and scholars outside of the imperium, and it is not uncommon to find persons familiar with it in cities as distant as Tsámra and Tsatsayágga.

The script is linear and runs from right to left. Only consonants are written on the main line of writing, however, and these are all joined to one another (within the same word). Word-initial vowels are also written on the line of writing, but they are NOT joined to following letters.

Word-medial and word-final vowels are written as diacritics above or below the consonant which they follow in speech. The diacritics for /i/, /a/, and /o/ are written above the letter they follow in speech, while /u/, /u̥/, and /e/ are written below it, as also are the three recognised diphthongs, /au/, /ai/, and /oi/.

Vowel sequences for which there is no single symbol (e.g. /ua/, /ao/, /ui/) are confusing. Both diacritics must be written, and one must then know the word in order to know which diacritic is pronounced first. Thus, for example, /guál/ "to be" might be read */gaul/ by a person not familiar with the word, since the /a/ is written above the /g/, and the diacritic for /u/ is written below it. The great dictionary begun (but never finished) by the forty-fifth Seal Emperor solved the problem by writing such words as two separate syllables: e.g. /gu-al/. Word-initial vowel sequences are very rare and are often loan words from other languages; in such cases the word-initial vowel symbols for both vowels are written, one over the other, and the topmost is read first. There are no sequences of vowels longer than two members.

Each consonant letter has a maximum of four possible forms: one when it begins a word (or comes after a non-connecting initial vowel symbol); another when it occurs in the middle of a word joined to consonant letters on both sides, a third when it is the last consonant in the word (i.e. joined to a preceding letter but not to any following one), and a fourth which is the form used when the consonant is the only consonant in the word (e.g. /ngá/, in which /ng/ stands alone with only the diacritic for /a/ upon it). These forms may be termed initial, medial, final, and independent.

A few letters have variant forms in the eastern and western regions of the empire, but in general these may be ignored and will cause no difficulty. The common forms are those used in the west, the style preferred in the capital.

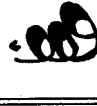
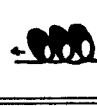
There are two special symbols: (a) a [^] written over a single consonant to indicate that it is pronounced doubled (e.g. /k̂/ = /kk/); (b) a special sign, written on the line and joined regularly to preceding and following consonants, for /ll/ (as in /jakáll/). The use of these two signs is tending to diminish, however, and it is common to find two /r/ letters written for /rr/, two /k/'s for /kk/, etc. The /ll/ symbol is common mainly in such recognised place names as /jakáll/.

There is no real need for an initial glottal stop, except in foreign words where the glottal stop is the first consonant after an initial vowel (e.g. Livyáni /a'él/, a type of mercantile contract). It is understood that the word-initial vowel symbols include a preceding glottal stop: thus, /asú/ "to rest" is really /'asú/. This will be clear from the fact that a glottal stop is indeed written if a prefix ending in a vowel is placed before a stem beginning with one: e.g. /bru/ "in" + /izhú/ "bottle" = /bru'izhú/; /hi/ "of" + /alán/ "baby" = /hi'alán/, etc.

Although word-stress is phonemic in Tsolyáni, it is not indicated in the script. The student must thus hear a word pronounced by an informant before he can be sure of its stress(es).

The following tables present first the consonantal letters and then the vowels.

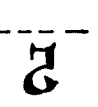
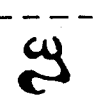
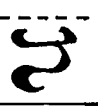
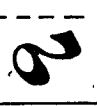
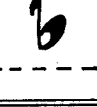
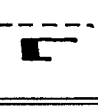
English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep	English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep
P					K				
B					G				
M					KH				
F					GH				
V					Q				
W					H				
T					NG				
D					'				
N					TS				
TH					TL				
DH					S				
CH					SH				
J					Z				
Y					ZH				

English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep		English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep
SS						L				
R						HL				

The special symbol for /ll/ is given below. Although /ll/ does not occur in word-initial position in Tsolyáni, this sequence is indeed found in several other languages, both ancient and modern, and the script thus has an initial /ll/ symbol, as well as medial and final forms. No independent /ll/ is found, however, to this writer's knowledge.

English	Initial	Medial	Final
LL			

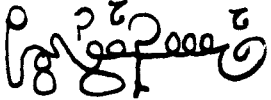
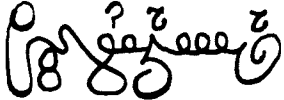
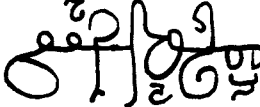
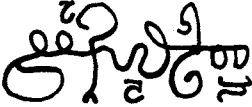
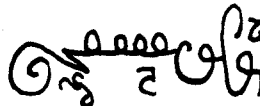
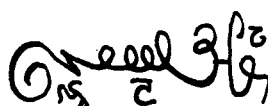
The symbols for the vowels are provided next. In the case of word-medial and word-final vowels, a dotted line is provided to indicate whether the diacritic goes above or below the letter it is with.

English	Initial	Med-Fin		English	Initial	Med-Fin		English	Initial	Med-Fin
I				U				AU		
A				Ü				AI		
O				E				OI		

In the elaborate Káshtri style of this script there are certain special forms for consonantal letters occurring in clusters: the first letter of the cluster has one form, while the second (and any subsequent) letter has a different shape. Thus, the /p/ of /rp/ is written with the form given in the table above, but the /p/ of /pr/ is of a somewhat different shape. Students will encounter the Káshtri script only in the elaborate and highly illuminated documents of the Middle Emperors (those from the forty-seventh Seal Emperor to the fifty-third). After this period the forms given above are current, and the special variants of the Káshtri script become obsolete. Some common Káshtri variants are:

Prec. P		Prec. Y		Foll. TH		Foll. J		Foll. S	
Prec. V		Foll. F		Foll. DH		Foll. K		Foll. R	

In the table just given above "prec." (for "preceding") denotes those symbols which are used as the first members of consonant clusters (e.g. the /p/ in /pr/). A symbol which serves as the second member of a consonant cluster is marked by "foll." (for "following"). A few examples will clarify the use of these Káshtri script variants. [Note: the elaborate curves and thicknesses, so dear to the Tsolyáni calligrapher, are omitted below for clarity's sake.]

Modern Tsolyáni	Káshtri	Transliteration	English Meaning
		/tharfánikh/	"beach, shore"
		/tsúldhufán/	"to be sold"
		/gáprukoi/	"friend"

Like the initial vowel symbols, the numerals are written on the main line of writing and are not joined to one another. A numeral sequence is usually read from left to right (opposite to the direction of the script), but older conventions exist in which the numerals were read from right to left. In modern Tsolyáni a numeral sequence is read much as it is in English: e.g. a "3" followed by a "5" followed by a "7" = "three hundred and fifty-seven." There is an older system, however, in which "357" must be written "3" + the symbol for "100," "5" + the symbol for "10," and "7." Although the concept of "zero" exists (and its symbol is given below), the Tsolyáni do not employ a decimal point. Fractions are written with the numerals one above the other separated by ~. Indeed, fractions are not normally taught in the temple schools, and their use is restricted to those professions which have constant need of them (e.g. surveyors, architects, merchants, etc.). The numeral symbols are as follows:

1		4		7		10		10,000	
2		5		8		100		million	
3		6		9		1,000		0	

There are very few "punctuation" symbols: a period or full-stop, a comma or clause-final marker, an interrogation mark, and a symbol to mark a quotation. These are more often omitted than included, however. Personal names are usually underlined or else enclosed in decorative cartouches, and the names of the emperors and also of the gods and the cohorts are set apart from the text, illuminated, and often done in coloured inks. Punctuation marks are:

Period		Comma		Interrogation Mark		Quotation Mark	
--------	---	-------	---	--------------------	---	----------------	---

[illegible]

FROM THE EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE...

THE BOOK OF EBON BINDINGS

by M.A.R. Barker

A playing aid for EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE, this book consists of an introduction to the religion of Tsolyanu and a discussion of its magical arts and demonology.
\$5.95 retail

THE NORTHWEST FRONTIER

**Large-scale Maps for Campaigns
in the World of Tékumel**

This set of six maps was first drawn for the use of the players in Professor M.A.R. Barker's own EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE campaign. The artist, Craig Smith, produced them after extensive research and consultation with Professor Barker. Since their inception, they have proved to be most useful in the adventures of players in several campaigns.
\$3.95 retail

TSOLYANI

by M.A.R. Barker

The language of Tsolyanu of THE EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE written for students, travellers and businessmen complete with pronunciation, grammar, useful expressions, English-Tsolyani vocabulary and script in two volumes.
\$12.95 the set

YAN KORYANI ALLIANCE

This is the second volume in the Armies of Tekumel series, designed for use with the MISSUM tactical wargame rules. With the first volume, TSOLYANU, and the maps of THE NORTHWEST FRONTIER, background for a campaign on the western front is complete.
\$4.95



The Tsolyani Language

A Tekumel Netbook

This is a netbook for the World of Tekumel, the creation of Professor M.A.R. Barker. Please support the Professor by purchasing your netbooks at www.DriveThruRPG.com.

The World of Tekumel

For further information about Tekumel, we suggest you visit the official Tekumel website at www.Tekumel.com - this website details the World of Tekumel - steeped in history and tradition, with a complex clan and social system, and myriad flora and fauna, awaiting adventure.

The Tekumel Foundation

The Tekumel Foundation works to preserve and promote the creative legacy of Prof. M.A.R. Barker, the World of Tekumel. For more information about the Foundation, visit our website at www.tekumelfoundation.org

No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

The Tekumel Foundation
Box 23, 2500 University Ave. W.
St. Paul MN 55114

www.TekumelFoundation.org

